



HN 1DJE 1

CLASSICAL WORKS.

LATIN TEXT-BOOKS.

Harkness's Introductory Latin Book, intended as an Elementary Drill-Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language.

— **Latin Grammar**, for Schools and Colleges. Revised Edition.

— **Elements of Latin Grammar**, for Schools.

— **Latin Reader**, with References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary.

— **Practical Introduction to Latin Composition**, for Schools and Colleges. Part I. Elementary Exercises, intended as a Companion to the Reader. Part II. Latin Syntax. Part III. Elements of Latin Style, with special Reference to Idioms and Synonymes. (Just published.)

— **Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War**, with Notes, Dictionary, Life of Cæsar, Map of Gaul, Plans of Battles, etc.

— **Cicero's Select Orations**, with Notes, etc.

Arnold's First and Second Latin Book and Practical Grammar.* Revised and corrected. By J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo. 359 pages.

— **Practical Introduction to Latin Prose Composition.*** Revised and corrected. By J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo. 356 pages.

Cornelius Nepos,* with Questions and Answers, and an Imitative Exercise on each Chapter. With Notes by E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in University of New York. New edition, enlarged, with a Lexicon, Historical and Geographical Index, etc. 12mo. 350 pages.

Beza's Latin Version of the New Testament. 12mo. 291 pages.

Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War. With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory; a Lexicon, Geographical and Historical Indexes, and a Map of Gaul. By J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo. 408 pages.

Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. 12mo. 459 pages.

Cicero de Officiis. With English Notes, mostly translated from Zump and Bonnell. By THOMAS A. THACHER, of Yale College. 12mo. 194 pages.

52
1.68
V.V

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Horace, The Works of. With English Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 575 pages.

Livy. Selections from the first five books, together with the twenty-first and twenty-second books entire. With a Plan of Rome, and a Map of the Passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, Prof. of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 329 pages.

Quintus Curtius: Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited and illustrated with English Notes, by WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo. 385 pages.

Sallust's Jugurtha and Catilina. With Notes and a Vocabulary. By BUTLER and STURGIS. 12mo. 397 pages.

It is believed that this will be found superior to any edition heretofore published in this country.

The Histories of Tacitus. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER, Professor of Latin and Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 453 pages.

Tacitus's Germania and Agricola. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER. 12mo. 193 pages.

Virgil's Æneid.* With Explanatory Notes. By HENRY FRIEZE, Professor of Latin in the State University of Michigan. (Recently published.) 12mo. 598 pages.

The type is unusually large and distinct. The work contains eighty-five engravings, which delineate the usages, customs, weapons, arts, and mythology of the ancients, with a vividness that can be attained only by pictorial illustrations.

GREEK TEXT-BOOKS.

A First Greek Book* and Introductory Reader. By A. HARKNESS, Ph. D., author of "Arnold's First Latin Book," "Second Latin Book," etc. (Recently published.) 12mo. 276 pages.

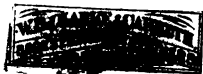
Acts of the Apostles, according to the text of AUGUSTUS HAHN. With Notes and a Lexicon by JOHN J. OWEN, D. D., LL. D. With Map. 12mo.

Arnold's First Greek Book,* on the Plan of the First Latin Book. 12mo. 297 pages.

Arnold's Practical Introduction to Greek Prose Composition.* 12mo. 297 pages.

——— **Second Part to the above.*** 12mo. 248 pages.

SEE END OF THIS VOLUME.



W. O. Griffiths
+ Son

1748.5 '11.

A
LATIN READER,

INTENDED AS A

COMPANION

TO THE

AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, LL. D.,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

REVISED EDITION, WITH EXERCISES IN LATIN COMPOSITION.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
1, 3, AND 5 BOND STREET.
LONDON: 16 LITTLE BRITAIN.
1881.

A
LATIN READER,
INTENDED AS A
COMPANION
TO THE
AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH
REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES AND VOCABULARY.

BY
ALBERT HARKNESS,
PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

REVISED EDITION.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
1, 3, AND 5 BOND STREET.
1881.

KD 32463



ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by
ALBERT HARKNESS,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1875, by
D. APPLETON & COMPANY,
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

PREFACE

TO THE REVISED EDITION.

THE object of the present revision is to adapt the Reader to the Revised Edition of the author's Grammar. Accordingly, all references are made to that edition.

But, in connection with this special object, it has been thought best to give the whole work a somewhat careful revision. Various slight changes have, therefore, been introduced in different portions of the volume. In Part First a few sentences and constructions, deemed too difficult, have given place to others, which will be found, it is hoped, better adapted to the wants of the learner.

The method of instruction adopted in the series of Latin text-books to which this volume belongs requires that the Reading Lessons should be accompanied by regular Exercises in translating English into Latin. Ample provision is made for such exercises in the author's Introduction to Latin Composition, which is intended to be put into the hands of the pupil when he begins the Reader, and to be used in weekly lessons throughout his entire preparatory course. That, in general, such exercises should form a regular progressive series, and be published in a separate volume, scarcely admits of a doubt; but, for the accommodation of certain schools, in which a large propor-

tion of the pupils pursue the study of the Latin only a very limited time, it has been deemed advisable to insert Part First of the Latin Composition in a special edition of the Reader. This arrangement will furnish such schools the full benefit of an elementary drill in Latin Composition, without involving the necessity of procuring a separate work upon that subject. The special edition will be entitled the "Reader with Exercises." The title of the regular edition will remain unchanged.

PROVIDENCE, *December 15, 1874.*

P R E F A C E.

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the *Lateinisches Elementarbuch* of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's *Historiæ Antiquæ Epitome*, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

made simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have been reserved for a future volume.

With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author commits it to classical instructors, in the hope that, in their hands, it may render some useful service in the important work of classical instruction.

PROVIDENCE, *Aug. 21st*, 1865.

CONTENTS.



PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

	PAGE
Nouns.....	1
Adjectives	3
Pronouns	4
Verbs	5
Syntax of Nouns.....	9
Agreement of Nouns.....	9
Nominative	10
Vocative	10
Accusative.....	10
Dative	13
Genitive	16
Ablative.....	19
Syntax of Adjectives.....	26
Syntax of Pronouns.....	26
Syntax of Verbs.....	28
Agreement	28
Indicative.....	28
Subjunctive	29
Imperative	35
Infinitive.....	35
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	37
Supines.....	39
Participles	39
Syntax of Particles.....	40

PART SECOND.
L A T I N S E L E C T I O N S .

	PAGE
Fables.....	41
Anecdotes.....	45
Roman History.....	52
Period I. Italian and Roman kings.....	52
II. Roman Struggles and Conquests.....	58
III. Roman Triumphs.....	65
IV. Civil Dissensions.....	72
Grecian History.....	80
Period I. Grecian Triumphs.....	80
II. Civil War: In Greece.....	84
III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire.....	89
Suggestions to the Learner.....	99
Notes	109
Latin-English Vocabulary.....	139

EXPLANATIONS OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

THE reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar, the Revised Edition.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur:

adj. adjective.	lit literally.
adv. adverb.	m masculine.
comp. comparative.	n neuter.
conj. conjunction.	part. participle.
defect. defective.	pass. passive.
dep. deponent.	plur. or pl. plural.
f feminine.	prep preposition.
impers. impersonal.	pron pronoun.
indec indeclinable.	subs substantive.
interj. interjection.	superl. superlative.
irreg. irregular.	

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

NOUNS.

DEFINITION, GENDER, ETC.—39-42; 44-47.

FIRST DECLENSION.—48.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

1. 1. Ală, ală, alae,¹ alam, alărūm, alis, alas. 2. Victoriă, victoriă, victoriae, victoriam, victoriărūm, victoriis, victorias. 3. Causae, fortūnae, portae. 4. Causă, fortună, portă. 5. Causam, fortūnam, portam. 6. Causărūm, fortunărūm, portărūm. 7. Causis, fortūnis, portis. 8. Causas, fortūnas, portas.

SECOND DECLENSION.—51.

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363; 352, 2.

2. 1. Domīnus, domīni, domīno, domīnum, domīne, dominōrum, domīnis. 2. Gener, genēri, genēro, genērūm, generōrum; genēris, genēros. 3. Servi, anni. 4. Puēri, socēri. 5. Agri, magīstri. 6. Templi, belli. 7. Servis, annis. 8. Puēro, socēro. 9. Agrōrum, magistrōrum. 10. Templa, bella.

¹ When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case.

11. Lucus, stellă. 12. Luci, stellae. 13. Lucum, stellam. 14. Luco, stellă. 15. Lucōrum, stellārūm. 16. Lucis, stellis. 17. Lucos, stellas.

18. Dionysius tyrannus.¹ 19. Dionysio tyranno. 20. Dionysium tyrannum. 21. Tulliă regină. 22. Tulliae reginae. 23. Tulliam reginam. 24. Puer Ascanius.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS I.—57-61.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive*.—395.

3. 1. Princĭpis, princĭpum. 2. Dux, duces. 3. Regem, reges. 4. Regis, militis. 5. Regi, militi. 6. Rege, milite. 7. Reges, milites. 8. Regum, militum. 9. Regibus, militibus.

10. Virtus regis.² 11. Virtutes regum.² 12. Vindex libertatis. 13. Vindices libertatis. 14. Nepotibus regis. 15. Virtute regis. 16. Virtute militum.

17. Belli causă. 18. Belli causas. 19. Victoriă regis. 20. Victoriae regis. 21. Gener judicis. 22. Sapientiă judicis. 23. Regis filiă. 24. Tulliă, regis filiă.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS II.—62-64.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions*.—432-435.

4. 1. Nubi, nube, nubium. 2. Hostem, hostes, hostibus. 3. Carmina, carminibus. 4. Consulis, passeris. 5. Consulūm, passerum. 6. Consulibus, passeribus. 7. Leōni, virgini. 8. Leōnes, virgines. 9. Patrem, pastorem. 10. Patres, pastores. 11. Opus, corpus. 12. Alam avis. 13. Custodes urbis.

14. Cicero consul.¹ 15. Ciceronis consulis. 16. Ciceronem consulem. 17. Nepos consulis.² 18. Nepotes

¹ See Grammar, 363.

² 395.

consūlis. 19. Nepōtes consūlum. 20. Pater iudīcia.
21. Patres iudīcum. 22. Patribus iudīcum.

23. Post Romūli mortem.* 24. Apud Herodōtum,
patrem historiae. 25. Ad virtūtem. 26. Ante lucem.
27. Contra natūrā. 28. Sermo de amicitia.* 29. Pro
patria. 30. Sine labōre. 31. In amnem.* 32. In bello.*

FOURTH DECLENSION.—116.

5. 1. Fructūs, cornūs. 2. Fructibus, cornibus. 3.
Cantum, currum. 4. In currum. 5. In curru. 6. So-
lis ortus. 7. Ab ortu ad occāsum. 8. Ante solis
occāsum.

FIFTH DECLENSION.—120.

6. 1. Acies, aciem, aciēi. 2. Diēi, faciēi. 3. Rei.
spei. 4. Diem, faciem. 5. Rem, spem. 6. Die, facie.
7. Re, spe.

8. In aciem. 9. In acie. 10. Facies urbis. 11.
Spes fortūnae. 12. Contra spem. 13. Sine spe.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—148–150.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438.

7. 1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono.
4. Servum bonum. 5. Serve bone. 6. Servōrum bonō-
rum. 7. Servis bonis. 8. Servos bonos. 9. Reginā
bonā. 10. Reginae bonae. 11. Reginam bonam. 12.
Reginā bonā. 13. Reginārum bonārum. 14. Reginis
bonis. 15. Reginas bonas. 16. Exemplum bonum.
17. Exempli boni. 18. Exempla bona.

* 432, 433.

* 432, 434.

* 435, 1.

19. Puer pulcher. 20. Puellă pulchră. 21. Tectum pulchrum. 22. Puëri pulchri. 23. Puellae pulchrae. 24. Tecta pulchra.

25. Veră amicitia. 26. Gladius longus. 27. Magnă gloriă. 28. Spes falsă. 29. Sine magno labōre. 30. Modius aureōrum annulōrum.

THIRD DECLENSION.—152–158.

8. 1. Dolor acer. 2. Sine dolōre acri. 3. Dolōres acres. 4. Hostis crudēlis. 5. Hostem crudēlem. 6. Hostium crudelium. 7. Hiems glaciālis. 8. Hiēmē glaciālem. 9. Carmen dulce. 10. Carmīna dulcia. 11. Innumerabīles fabūlae.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.—160–162.

9. 1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariōres. 6. Triumphi clarissimi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir.

13. Fortissimi viri. 14. Fortissimōrum virōrum multitūdo. 15. Perītus dux. 16. Peritissimi duces. 17. Bella funestissima.

PRONOUNS.

CLASSIFICATION AND DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.—182–191.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445; 445, 1.

10. 1. Mei. 2. Tibi. 3. Inter se.¹ 4. Ad te. 5. Pro nobis. 6. Post me. 7. Ante nos. 8. Patriă meă.² 9. Nostră patriă. 10. Magister tuus. 11. Tuă mens. 12. Nostri milites. 13. Nostrae amicitiae.

¹ 482.

² 438, 1.

14. Ad salūtem vestram. 15. Ad vitam suam. 16. Hic' vir. 17. Haec urbs. 18. Hoc regnum. 19. Hujus viri. 20. In hac urbe. 21. Haec regna. 22. Illi viri. 23. Pro illis viris. 24. Ante hunc diem. 25. Sub hoc rege. 26. Pastor illius regiōnis. 27. Idem locus. 28. In eundem locum. 29. Circa eandem horam. 30. Id tempus. 31. Ab ipsā naturā. 32. Ii ad quos.* 33. Quae civitas? 34. Ab aliquo. 35. Faustulus quidam.

VERBS.

INTRODUCTION.—192-197; 199-203. ·

VERB SUM.—204.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

RULE XXXV.—*Agreement of Verb with Subject*.—460.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

11. 1. Aristīdes 'justus' fuit.* 2. Justus * est.* 3. Justus erat. 4. Justi sumus.* 5. Justi fuerāmus. 6. Justi erīmus. 7. Justi simus. 8. Justi fuissēmus. 9. Cato sapiens erat. 10. Sapiens fuērat. 11. Sapientes erītis. 12. Sapientes fuistis. 13. Sapiens es. 14. Sapientes este. 15. Lex brevis est. 16. Lex brevis esto. 17. Leges breves sunt. 18. Leges breves sunt. 19. Ego consul' fui. 20. Cicēro consul fuit. 21. Cicēro consul fuērat.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—205, 206.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

12. 1. Amat, amant. 2. Amābat, amābant. 3.

* *Justus* agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, the omitted subject of *est*.

¹ 438, 1.

⁴ 438.

⁶ 460; 460, 2.

² 445.

⁵ 460.

⁷ 362.

³ 367.

Amavērat, amavērant. 4. Amavērit, amavērint. 5. Amet, ament.

6. Laudat, laudātur. 7. Laudant, laudantur. 8. Laudābat, laudabātur. 9. Laudābant, laudabantur. 10. Laudet, laudētur. 11. Laudent, laudentur.

12. Oratiōnem¹ laudo. 13. Oratiōnem laudāmus. 14. Oratiōnes laudabīmus. 15. Oratio laudātur. 16. Oratiōnes laudantur. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Virtūtem amabītis. 19. Virtus amātur. 20. Virtus amāta² est. 21. Ego patriam liberāvi. 22. Patriam liberavērunt. 23. Patria liberāta est. 24. Ancus urbem ampliāvit. 25. Marius fugātus³ est. 26. Fugāti erant. 27. Socrātes accusātus est.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—207, 208.

13. 1. Moneo, moneor. 2. Monēbam, monēbar. 3. Monēbo, monēbor. 4. Moneam, monear. 5. Monērem, monērer. 6. Monui, monuīmus. 7. Monuērat, monuērant. 8. Monuēris, monuerītis. 9. Monuērim, monītus sim. 10. Monuissēmus, monīti essēmus. 11. Monēte, monentor.

12. Terrēbat, terrebātur. 13. Terrēbant, terrebantur. 14. Terrēret, terrerētur. 15. Terrērent, terrerentur. 16. Terrītus sum, terrīti sumus. 17. Terrītus es, terrīti estis. 18. Terrītus est, terrīti sunt.

19. Gloriam¹ veram² habes. 20. Gloriam habēbis. 21. Equites gladios habēbant. 22. Gladios habuērunt. 23. Gladium habuisti. 24. Homo habet memoriam. 25. Cum Romānis³ pacem habuīmus. 26. Pacem habuerāmus. 27. Pacem habebīmus. 28. Cyrus omnium in exercītu⁴ suo milītum nomīna tenēbat.

¹ 371.

² 460, 1.

³ 438.

⁴ 432, 434.

⁵ 435, 1.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—209, 210.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582.

14. 1. Rego, regor. 2. Regimus, regimur. 3. Regit, regitur. 4. Regunt, reguntur. 5. Rege, regite. 6. Regendi, regendo. 7. Rectus eram, recti erāmus.

8. Spero, pareo, duco. 9. Speras, pares, ducis. 10. Sperāmus, parēmus, ducimus. 11. Sperābam, parēbam, ducēbam. 12. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 13. Sperāvi, parui, duxi. 14. Speravimus, paruimus, duximus. 15. Speravērunt, paruērunt, duxērunt.

16. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 17. Deus mundum semper¹ rexit. 18. Deus mundum regēbat. 19. Deus mundum reget. 20. Cicero ad Atticum² scribit. 21. Ad te saepe scribam. 22. Cicero multos libros scripsit. 23. Ad amicum de amicitia³ scripsi. 24. Librum de senectute scripsērat. 25. Quid dixisti? 26. Nihil dixi. 27. Quid dixistis? 28. Multa de amicitia diximus. 29. Haec recte dixistis. 30. Hic liber ad te scriptus est.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—211, 212.

15. 1. Audiēbat, audiēbant. 2. Audiebātur, audiebantur. 3. Audiam, audiēmus. 4. Audiar, audiēmur. 5. Audīvīt, audivērunt. 6. Audītus est, audīti sunt. 7. Audivēram, audiverāmus. 8. Audītus eram, audīti erāmus.

9. Sperat, paret, ducit, scit. 10. Sperant, parent, ducunt, sciunt. 11. Sperābat, parēbat, ducēbat, sciēbat. 12. Sperabāmus, parebāmus, ducebāmus, sciebāmus. 13. Sperābo, parēbo, ducet, sciet.

14. Tullus bellum finīvit. 15. Bellum finivērat. 16.

¹ 582.² 438.³ 434.

Bellum finitum est. 17. Hic dies Graeciae libertatem finiet. 18. Cives templum custodiunt. 19. Tempa custodiēmus. 20. Templum custodite. 21. Brutus Macedoniam custodiēbat. 22. Hanc provinciam custodimus. 23. Hoc audivimus. 24. A vobis audimur.

VERBS IN IO, THIRD CONJUGATION.—221–223.

16. 1. Romāni urbem capiunt. 2. Urbes capiēbant. 3. Urbem capiēmus. 4. Haec urbs capiētur. 5. Urbes capientur. 6. Regūlus captus est. 7. Milītes arma capiunt. 8. Scipio Carthaginem cepit. 9. Praefecti regii Eretriam cepērunt. 10. Regis pater fugit. 11. Fugiēbat. 12. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 13. Fugērunt. 14. Xerxes in Asiam fugerat.

DEPONENT VERBS.—225–230.

17. 1. Coriolānus populātur agrum¹ Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātus est. 3. Milītes agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc faciēns rex mirātur. 5. Hoc mirāmur. 6. Puer laudem merētur. 7. Laudem merēris. 8. Laudem merentur. 9. Gloria virtūtem sequitur. 10. Ascanium secūtus est Silvius. 11. Justitiam sequimur. 12. Justitiam sequēmur. 13. Cum Scipiōne honōrem partimur. 14. Id opūs inter se partiuntur.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.—231, 232.

18. 1. Virtūtem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitatem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia² sunt laudanda, quae³ conjuncta cum virtute sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta

¹ 371.

² 441.

³ 445.

sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habitūrus es. 9. Gloriam veram habitūri sumus. 10. Cicēro ad Atticū scriptūrus erat. 11. Epistōla scribenda est. 12. Orātor audiendus est. 13. Senatōres Cicerōnem auditūri erant.

SYNTAX OF NOUNS.

AGREEMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

➤ 19. 1. Mercurius *nuntius* erat. 2. Furius *consul* erat. 3. *Homo* sum.¹ 4. Bacchus erat vini *deus*.² 5. Somnus est *imāgo* mortis. 6. Historia *testis* temporū habetur. 7. Historia *magistra*³ vitae habetur. 8. Socrātes *parens* philosophiae dicitur. 9. Brutus *homo* magnus evasērat. 10. Nos *causa*⁴ belli sumus. 11. Nautius et Furius *consules*⁵ erant.⁶

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363.

➤ 20. 1. Dionysius *tyrannus* expulsus est. 2. Demarātus, regis *pater*, fugit. 3. Apud Herodōtum, *patrem* historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabulae. 4. Hannibal Saguntum, foederatam *urbem*, expugnāvit. 5. *Themistocles*⁷ veni ad te. 6. Cato littēras Graecas *senex*⁸ didicit. 7. Junius aedem Salūtis, quam *consul* vovērat, *dictātor* dedicāvit. 8. Socrātem, sapientissimum⁹ *virum*, Athenienses interfecērunt.

¹ 460, 2.² 362, 1, 1).⁷ 363, 2.³ 395.⁴ 362, 1, 2).⁸ 363, 3.⁵ 51, 5.⁶ 463, II.⁹ 162.

NOMINATIVE.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative.*—367.

↳ **21.** 1. *Cuncta Graecia liberāta est.* 2. *Patria mea est mundus.* 3. *Paulus* consul¹ regem ad Pydnam superāvit. 4. *Philosophia* inventrix legum fuit. 5. *Omnium malōrum stultitia* est mater. 6. *Non*² *omnis error stultitia* est. 7. *Quot homīnes,*³ *tot sententiae.*

VOCATIVE.

RULE IV.—*Case of Address.*—369.

22. 1. Disce, *puer*, virtūtem. 2. Tu, mi⁴ *Cicēro*, haec accipies. 3. Te, *Minerva*, custos urbis, precor ac quaeso. 4. Audite, *judices.* 5. Disce, *puer*, virtūtes. 6. *Amīci*, diem perdidi. 7. Conservāte, *judices*, hunc homīnem.

ACCUSATIVE.

RULE V.—*Direct Object.*—371.

↳ **23.** 1. Accēpi tuas *epistōlas.* 2. *Labor omnia vincit.* 3. *Anīmus* regit *corpus.* 4. *Nostra nos patria* delectat. 5. *Miltiādes totam*⁵ *Graeciam* liberāvit. 6. *Sophōcles tragoedias* fecit. 7. *Studia adolescentiam* alunt, *senectūtem* oblectant. 8. *Romūlus Romam* condidit. 9. *Avaritia probitūtem* subvertit. 10. *Virtus conciliat amicitias.* 11. *Virtus amicitiam* gignit.

12. *Vestri patres eam vitam*⁶ vixērunt. 13. *Mirum somnium*⁷ somniāvi. 14. *Pacem*⁷ desperāvi. 15. Se-

¹ 363.⁴ 185.⁶ 371, 1, 3).² 582.⁵ 151.⁷ 371, 3.³ 460, 3.

quāni Ariovisti *crudelitātem* ¹ horrēbant. 16. *Brutum* Romānae matrōnae luxērunt. 17. Milītes invādunt *urbem*.² 18. *Aciem* ³ circumvenērunt. 19. Caesar *agrum* Picēnum percurrit. 20. Periculosissimum ⁴ *locum* sum praetervectus. 21. Germāni *flumen* transiērunt.

RULE VI.—*Two Accusatives—Same Person.*—373.

24. 1. *Cicerōnem* universus popūlus *consūlem* declarāvit. 2. Romūlus *urbem Romam* vocāvit. 3. Fecit *herēdem filiam*. 4. Socrātes totius ⁵ mundi *se civem* arbitrabātur. 5. Cato *cellam* penariam rei publicae nostrae, *nutricem* plebis Romānae *Siciliam* nomināvit. 6. Praesta *te virum*. 7. Senātus *Catilinam hostem* judicāvit. 8. Senātus *Paulum consūlem* creāvit. 9. Socrātem *Apollo sapientissimum* ⁶ judicāvit. 10. *Mesopotamiam fertilē* efficit Euphrātes. 11. *Tiresiam sapientem* fingunt poētae. 12. *Polycrātem feticem* appellābant.

RULE VII.—*Two Accusatives—Person and Thing.*—374.

25. 1. *Te tua fata* docēbo. 2. *Hoc me* docuit usus, magister ⁷ egregius. 3. Fortūna belli *artem victos* ⁸ docet. 4. Augustus *nepōtes* suos *littēras* docuit. 5. Antigōnus *iter omnes* ⁹ celat. 6. *Pacem te* poscimus. 7. Boeotii *auxilia regem* orābant. 8. Cato interrogātus est *sententiam*. 9. Marcius omnes *artes* edoctus fuērat.

10. *Auxilium a Caesāre* ¹⁰ petiērunt. 11. *Te illud* ¹¹ admoneo. 12. *Te id* consūlo. 13. Hannībal nonaginta

¹ 371, 3.

² 371, 4.

³ 162.

⁴ 151.

⁵ 373, 3.

⁶ 363.

⁷ 575.

⁸ 441, 1.

⁹ 374, 3, 3).

¹⁰ 374, 5.

*millia*¹ peditum *Ibērum*¹ traduxit. 14. *Belgae Rhenum*¹ transducti sunt.

RULE VIII.—*Accusative of Time and Space.*—378.

26. 1. Servius Tullius regnāvit *annos* quattuor² et² quadraginta. 2. Appius Claudius caecus *annos* multos fuit. 3. Quaedam bestiōlae unum *diem* vivunt. 4. Dionysius quinque et viginti natus *annos* dominātum occupāvit. 5. Caesar duas fossas quindēcim *pedes* latas perduxit. 6. Milītes aggērem altum *pedes* octoginta exstruxērunt. 7. Arābes gladios habēbant longos *quaterna cubīta*. 8. Urbs quinque diērum *iter* abest.

RULE IX.—*Accusative of Limit.*—379.

27. 1. Cicēro *Athēnas* venit. 2. Regūlus *Carthaginem* rediit. 3. Hannībal *Capuam* concessit. 4. Cicēro maxīmum numērum frumenti⁴ *Romam* misit. 5. Dionysius navigābat *Syracūsas*. 6. Curius elephantos quattuor *Romam* duxit.

7. Aurum *domum*⁵ comportant. 8. Ego *rus* ibo.⁶ 9. Veni consūlis *domum*. 10. Verres *Delum* venit. 11. Pausaniam *Cyprum* misērunt. 12. Hannībal *in hiberna*⁷ *Capuam* concessit. 13. Legiōnes *ad urbem* addūcit. 14. Darius *in Asiam* rediit.

15. Consūles *Romam* redībant. 16. Cicēro *domum* rediērat. 17. Consūles *in Graeciam* venērunt. 18. Publius Scipio *in Hispaniam* missus est. 19. Cives *rus* fugient. 20. *In Etruriam* missus erat. 21. Tullia *in forum* properāvit et regem salutāvit.

¹ 374, 6.

⁴ 395.

⁶ 295.

² 174.

⁵ 379, 3; 119, 1.

⁷ 379, 4.

³ 308, 310, 1.

RULE X.—*Accusative of Specification*.—380.

28. 1. Equus tremit *artus*. 2. Aenēas¹ caedit *nigrantes terga* juvencos. 3. Hannībal *femur* ictus cecidit.
 4. Hannībal *animum* incensus est.
 5. Haec vis valet *multum*.² 6. Haec vis *idem* potest.
 7. Nervii *nihil* possunt. 8. Thebāni *nihil* moti sunt.
 9. *Quid* hostis potest? 10. *Quid* venisti? 11. *Quid* plura³ dispūto?

RULE XI.—*Accusative in Exclamations*.—381.

29. 1. O praeclāram *vitam*! 2. O *spectaculum* miserum!
 3. O *tempōra*, o *mores*! Senātus conjuratiōnem intelligit, consul videt. 4. O *vim* maximam⁴ erroris!
 5. O *clementiam* admirabilem!

DATIVE.

RULE XII.—*Dative with Verbs*.—384.

30. 1. Non *scholae*, sed *vitae* discimus. 2. Omnes homīnes *libertāti* student. 3. Germāni *labōri* ac *duritiae* student. 4. Ego *philosophiae* semper vaco. 5. *Pietāti* summa⁵ tribuenda⁶ laus est. 6. Non solum *nobis* divites sumus, sed *libēris*, *amīcis*, maximēque *rei publicae*.
 7. *Philosophiae* nos tradimus. 8. Graeci homīnes honōres tribuunt iis *viris*, qui tyrannos necavērunt. 9. Non placidam *membris* dat cura quiētem. 10. Omnes, quum valēmus, recta consilia *aegrōtis*⁷ damus.

¹ 50.² 380, 2.³ 165, 1. 2⁴ 165.⁵ 163, 3.⁶ 232.⁷ 441.

31. DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE AND DISADVANTAGE.—385.
 —1. Probus¹ invīdet *nemīni*. 2. Homīnes *hominibus* pro-
 sunt. 3. Nocet *altēri*. 4. Consulātus meus placuit
Catōni. 5. *Diōni* crudelitas tyranni displicēbat. 6.
 Themistōcles persuāsit *popūlo*. 7. *Parti*² civium consū-
 lunt. 8. Milites non *mulieribus*, non *infantibus* peper-
 cērunt. 9. Nemo liber est, qui *corpōri* servit.

32. DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS.—386.—1. Pelopīdas
 omnibus affuit *periculis*. 2. Natūra *sensibus*³ ratiōnem
 adjunxit. 3. Leges omnium⁴ salūtem singulōrum⁵ *saluti*
 antepōnunt. } 4. Parva *magnis* saepe⁶ conferuntur.⁷
 5. Hannibal terrōrem injēcit *exercitui* Romanōrum.
 6. Aristīdes interfuit *pugnae* navāli apud Salamīnem.
 7. *Consiliis* interdum obstat fortuna. 8. Homīnes *homi-*
nibus plurimum⁸ et prosunt et obsunt. 9. Consules
libertati suas opes⁹ postferēbant.¹⁰ 10. Bona existimatio
divitiis praestat. 11. Tu virtutem praefer¹¹ *divitiis*.
 12. Quidam succumbunt *doloribus*. 13. Neque deōro¹²
 neque superōro¹³ *rei publicae*.

33. DATIVE OF POSSESSOR.—387.—1. Fuēre *Lydis*
 multi reges. 2. Non semper idem *floribus*¹⁴ est color.
 3. Est honos *eloquentiae*.

34. DATIVE OF APPARENT AGENT.—388.—1. *Caesāri*
 omnia erant agenda. 2. Diligentia colenda est *nobis*.
 3. Multa videnda sunt *oratōri*. 4. *Cui* non sunt haec
 audita?

35. MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.—1. Haec sententia

¹ 441.	⁵ 582.	⁸ 133, 1.
² 335, 3.	⁶ 292, 2.	⁹ 288.
³ 386, 1.	⁷ 380, 2.	¹⁰ 83.
⁴ 441, 1.		

consūli placuit. 2. Romūlus civitatī profuit. 3. Cives legibus parēbant. 4. Vobis summam¹ laudem tribuimus. 5. Darius, rex Persarum, Graecis² bellum intulit. 6. Leonidas se³ periculis obtulit.

RULE XIII.—Two Datives—To Which and For Which.—390.

36. 1. Virtutes hominibus decōri sunt. 2. Virtutes hominibus gloriae sunt. 3. Probitas est omnibus⁴ amōri. 4. Crudelitas est omnibus odio. 5. Virtus neque datur dono neque accipitur. 6. Pausanias, rex⁵ Lacedaemoniorum, venit Atticis auxilio..

7. Hoc vitio mihi dant. 8. Idne⁶ altēri⁷ crimīni dabis, quod tu ipse fecisti? 9. Caesar legiōnes duas⁸ castris praesidio relinquit. 10. Hunc sibi domicilio locum delegērunt.

RULE XIV.—Dative with Adjectives.—391.

37. 1. Veritas mihi grata est. 2. Gratissimae⁹ mihi tuae littērae¹⁰ fuērunt. 3. Patria Cicerōni erat carissima. 4. Id Deo est proximum,¹¹ quod est optimum.¹² 5. Minime¹³ sibi quisque notus est. 6. Morti nihil est tam simile, quam somnus.¹⁴ 7. Hominum genēri cultūra agrōrum est salutāris. 8. Belgae proximi sunt Germānis. 9. Iis, qui vendunt, justitia necessaria est. 10. Pax nobis omnibus fuit optabilis.

RULE XV.—Dative with Derivatives.—392.

38. 1. Esto obtemperatio institūtis populōrum.

¹ 163, 3.

² 384, II.

³ 448.

⁴ 441.

⁵ 363.

⁶ 346, II. 1.

⁷ 441, 2.

⁸ 175.

⁹ 162.

¹⁰ 132.

¹¹ 166.

¹² 165.

¹³ 305, 2; 165.

¹⁴ 417, 1.

2. *Insidiae consūli* non procedēbant. 3. *Convenienter naturae* vivimus. 4. *Philosōphus sibi* constanter convenienterque dicit.

GENITIVE.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive with Nouns.*—395, 396.

39. 1. *Piētas fundamentum* ¹ est omnium *virtūtum*.
2. *Ira* est initium *insaniae*. 3. *Sapientia* est rerum divinarum et humanarum scientia. 4. *Nona diēi* hora erat.

I. SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Vultus sermo* ¹ quidam ² tacitus ³ *mentis* est. 2. *Nostri milites* impetum *hostium* sustinuērunt. 3. *Themistocles* non effūgit *civium* suorum invidiam. 4. *Ventorum* pater regit navem. 5. *Singulorum* facultates divitiae ¹ sunt *civitātis*.

II. OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Crescit amor *nummi*.
2. *Animi morbi* sunt cupiditates *divitiarum*, *gloriae*, *voluptatum*.

III. PARTITIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Justitia* nihil expētit *praemii*, nihil *pretii*. 2. *Conon pecuniae* quinquaginta talenta civibus suis donāvit. 3. *Permagnus pondus argenti* fuit. 4. *Socrātes omnium* ³ sapientissimus ⁴ iudicatus est. 5. *Gallorum* omnium fortissimi sunt *Belgae*. 6. *Ubīnam gentium* ⁵ sumus? 7. *Satis eloquentiae* ⁶ fuit, *sapientiae* parum.

IV. GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC.—1. *Tarquinius fratrem habuit Aruntem*, ⁷ mitis *ingenii* juvenem.

¹ 362.

³ 396, III. 3) (2).

⁵ 396, III. 4) (2).

² 438; 438, 1.

⁴ 162.

⁶ 396, III. 4) (1).

⁷ 363.

2. Athenienses belli ducem¹ eligunt Periclem,¹ spectatae virtutis virum.² 3. Classem³ septuaginta⁴ navium Athenienses Miltiadi⁵ dedērunt.

V. GENITIVE OF SPECIFICATION.—1. *Cyri* nomen⁶ accepit. 2. Quid sonat vox voluptatis?⁷ 3. Virtutes continentiae, gravitatis, justitiae, fidei, omni honore⁸ dignae sunt. 4. *Germaniae* vocabulum recens est. 5. *Domini* appellatiōnem semper⁹ exhorruit Augustus.

RULE XVII.—*Genitive with Adjectives.*—399.

40. 1. Avida est periculi virtus. 2. Haec aetas virtutum ferax est. 3. Conscia mens recti famae¹⁰ mendacia¹¹ ridet. 4. Romani appetentes¹² gloriae atque¹³ avidi laudis fuerunt. 5. Multi contentiōnis sunt cupidiōres¹⁴ quam veritatis. 6. Epaminondas fuit peritus belli, veritatis diligens. 7. Conon prudens rei militaris erat. 8. Socrates se omnium rerum nescium¹⁵ fingit. 9. Themistocles peritissimos¹⁶ belli navalis fecit Athenienses. 10. Homo ratiōnis¹⁷ est particeps. 11. Plena errorum sunt omnia. 12. Omnes virtutis compotes¹⁸ beati sunt. 13. Viri¹⁹ propria est fortitudo.

RULE XVIII.—*Predicate Genitive.*—401–403.

41. 1. Damnatio est iudicium; poena, legis. 2. Imbecilli animi est superstitio. 3. Xerxis²⁰ classis mille et ducentarum navium fuit. 4. Claudius erat somni brevissimi. 5. Permagni momenti²¹ est ratio. 6. Temeritas

¹ 373.

² 363.

³ 384, II.

⁴ 176.

⁵ 371.

⁶ 419, IV.

⁷ 582.

⁸ 395.

⁹ 371, 3, 1).

¹⁰ 575; 353.

¹¹ 587, I.

¹² 162.

¹³ 373; 373, 3.

¹⁴ 399, 2, (3).

¹⁵ 157, 2.

¹⁶ 399, 3, 3).

est florentis ¹ *aetātis*; prudentia, senescentis. 7. Praeda parvi *pretii* fuit. 8. Thebae ² *populi* Romāni factae sunt. 9. Voluptātem virtus *minimi* ³ facit. 10. Divitiae a me ⁴ *minimi* putantur. 11. Nulla possessio *pluris* ⁵ quam virtus aestimanda est. 12. Vendo meum frumentum non *pluris*, quam cetēri. 13. Mentiri non est *meum*. ⁶ 14. *Tuum* est mihi ⁷ ignoscere.

RULE XIX.—*Genitive with Certain Verbs.*—406–408.

42. 1. *Eōrum* miserere, ¹⁰ qui ¹¹ in miseriis ¹² sunt. 2. Anīmus meminit ¹³ *praeteritōrum*, ¹⁴ praesentia cernit, futura praevidet. 3. Reminiscere pristinae *virtutis* Helvetiōrum. 4. Deōrum ¹⁵ immortalium *beneficia* ¹⁶ recorder. 5. Obliti sunt *injuriarum*. 6. Habētis ducem memorem *vestri*, oblitum *sui*. ⁷ 7. Aliōrum vitia cernit, obliviscitur *suorum*. 8. *Flagitiōrum* suorum recordabitur. 9. Planci *meriti* recorder.

10. Magni ¹¹ rei publicae intērest. 11. Illud *Cicerōnis* maxime interfuit. 12. Hoc regis nihil ¹² intērest. 13. *Scipiōnis* meminērat. 14. *Sui* oblitus erat. 15. Miserentur *sociorum*. 16. *Atheniensium* maxime intērat.

RULE XX.—*Accusative and Genitive.*—410.

43. 1. *Te* vetēris *amicitiae* commonefacio. 2. Tiberius *iudices* ¹⁸ *legum* admonēbat.

¹ 575.

² 131, 1, 2).

³ 279; 294.

⁴ 403; 165.

⁵ 414, 5.

⁶ 165, 1.

⁷ 549.

⁸ 404, 1.

⁹ 385.

¹⁰ 271, 2.

¹¹ 445.

¹² 435, 1.

¹³ 297, I.

¹⁴ 575; 295, 2.

¹⁵ 45, 6.

¹⁶ 407, 1.

¹⁷ 408, 3.

¹⁸ 93.

3. *Te* convinco non *inhumanitātis* solum, sed etiam *amentiae*. 4. Fannius *Verrem* insimulat *avaritiae* et *audaciae*. 5. Cicero *Verrem avaritiae* coarguit. 6. Orestes accusatur *patricidii*. 7. Nicomēdes *furti* damnatus est.

8. Nonne *te* miseret *mei*? 9. Num *hujus te gloriae* paenitēbat? 10. *Me* non solum piget *stultitiae* meae, sed etiam pudet. 11. *Me* civitatis *morum* piget taedetque.

ABLATIVE.

RULE XXI.—*Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means.*—414.

44. I. CAUSE.—1. Caesar *beneficiis* ac *munificentia* magnus habebatur, *integritate* vitae, Cato.* 2. Quidam *vitiis* suis gloriantur. 3. Gubernatoris *ars utilitate*, non *arte* laudatur. 4. *Avaritia* et *luxuria* Romana civitas laborabat. 5. Nimio *gaudio* paene desipiebam. 6. Adolescentes *senum* *praeceptis* gaudent. 7. Laetus *sorte* tua vives sapienter.* 8. Campani fuerunt *superbi* *onitate* agrorum.

II. MANNER.—1. Miltiades *summā* *aequitate* res Chersonēsi constituit. 2. Athenienses *vi* *summā* proelium commiserunt. 3. *Sidēra* cursus suos conficiunt *maximā* *celeritate*. 4. Athenienses *cum silentio*¹⁰ auditi sunt. 5. *Cum virtute* vivimus. 6. Pausanias epulabatur *more* Persarum.

III. MEANS, INSTRUMENT.—1. Servius Tullius *virtute*

* 587, I. 5.

* 346, II. 1.

* 83.

* 587, I. 3.

* 367, 3.

* 582.

* 66.

* 163, 3.

* 84.

¹⁰ 165.

¹¹ 414, 3.

regnum tenuit. 2. Nemo fit' *casu* bonus. 3. *Avārus* animus nullo satiatur *lucro*. 4. *Trahimur* omnes *studio* laudis.² 5. Magnos homines *virtūte* metimur, non *fortūnā*. 6. Dido³ vitam suam *gladio* finivit. 7. *Voluptate* capiuntur homines, ut *hamo* pisces.⁴ 8. Minuuntur atrae *carmine* curae. 9. Boni nullo *emolumento* impelluntur in fraudem.⁵

IV. AGENT.—1. Alcibiādes eruditus est *a Socrate*.⁶ 2. *A Deo* omnia⁷ facta sunt.⁸ 3. Sacra *ab Numā* instituta sunt. 4. *A multis*⁹ ipsa⁹ virtus contemnitur.

RULE XXII.—*Ablative of Price*.—416.

45. 1. Ego¹⁰ spem *pretio* non emo. 2. Vas Corinthium magno *pretio* mercatus sum. 3. Viginti *talentis* unam¹¹ orationem Isocrātes vendidit. 4. Si prata magno aestimant, quanti¹² est aestimanda¹³ virtus? 5. Fanum *pecuniā* grandi venditum est. 6. Otium non *gemmis*¹⁴ venale est.

RULE XXIII.—*Ablative with Comparatives*.—417.

46. 1. Vilius argentum est *auro*, *virtutibus* aurum. 2. Lux *sonitu* est velocior. 3. Amōris simulatio pejor¹⁵ est odio. 4. Nihil est veritatis *luce* dulcius. 5. Nihil est *ratione* melius.¹⁶ 6. *Lacrīmā* nihil citius arescit. 7. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam *Romūlus*¹⁷ fuit. 8. Sol major¹⁸ est quam *terra*. 9. Natūra nihil habet

¹ 294.² 396, II.³ 68.⁴ 367, 3.⁵ 435, 1.⁶ 414, 5.⁷ 441, 1.⁸ 294; 294, 2.⁹ 452.¹⁰ 446.¹¹ 175.¹² 402, III. 1.¹³ 232.¹⁴ 416, 1, 4).¹⁵ 165.¹⁶ 417, 1.

praestantius quam *honestātem*.¹ 10. Timoleon sapientius² tulit³ secundam fortunam quam *adversam*. 11. Major faunae sitis est quam *virtūtis*.⁴

RULE XXIV.—*Ablative of Difference*.—418.

47. 1. Patria mihi⁵ vitā meā *multo* est carior. 2. Pompeius *biennio* major fuit quam Cicero.⁶ 3. Hic locus aequo *spatio* ab castris⁷ Ariovisti et Caesaris aberrat. 4. Numa Pompilius *annis* permultis ante fuit quam⁸ Pythagoras. 5. Homēri⁹ etsi incerta sunt tempora, tamen *annis* multis fuit ante Romulum.¹⁰

RULE XXV.—*Ablative in Special Constructions*.—419.

48. I. UTOR, FRUOR, ETC.—1. Multi *beneficio* Dei perverse utuntur. 2. *Recordatione* nostrae amicitiae¹¹ fruor. 3. Commōda, *quibus* utimur, a Deo¹² nobis¹³ dantur. 4. Lux, *quā* fruimur, a Deo nobis datur. 5. Virtūtis munere functus sum. 6. Solus potitus est *imperio* Romulus. 7. Numidae plerumque *lacte*¹⁴ et *carne*¹⁵ vescebantur.

II. FIDO, CONFIDO, ETC.—1. *Prudentiā consiliōque*¹⁶ fidimus. 2. Quis aut corporis *firmitate* aut fortunae *stabilitate* confidet? 3. Juvēnis nititur *hastā*.

III. PLENTY AND WANT.—1. Abundarunt¹⁷ semper *auro* regna Asiae. 2. Capua fortissimorum virorum *multitudine* redundat. 3. Antiochia eruditissimis homi-

¹ 417, 1.

² 582, 305.

³ 292.

⁴ 391.

⁵ 434.

⁶ 523, 2, 2).

⁷ 395.

⁸ 432, 433.

⁹ 396, II.

¹⁰ 414, 5.

¹¹ 384, I.

¹² 74.

¹³ 72, 3.

¹⁴ 587, I. 3.

¹⁵ 234.

nibus affluēbat. 4. Nihil honestum est quod ¹ *justitiā* vacat. 5. Nulla ² vitae pars vacat *officio*. 6. Nunquam eminentia *invidiā* caret. 7. Magna negotia magnis *adjutoribus* egent. 8. Deus *bonis* ³ omnibus explēvit mundum. 9. Hectōra ⁴ *vitā* spoliāvit Achilles. 10. Caesāri tradita urbs est, nuda ⁵ *praesidio*, referta *copiis*. 11. *Virtute* multi ⁶ praediti sunt.

IV. DIGNUS, INDIGNUS, ETC.—1. Virtus *imitatione*, non *invidiā* digna est. 2. Quam multi indigni *luce* sunt, et tamen dies oritur.⁷ 3. Sapiencia *eo* contenta est, quod adest. 4. *Intelligentiā* vestrā frētus sum.

V. OPUS AND USUS.—1. *Magistratibus* opus est. 2. Multis ⁸ *duce* opus est. 3. Nihil ⁹ opus est *simulatione*. 4. *Navibus* consūli usus est. 5. Quantum ¹⁰ argenti est tibi opus? 6. Nobis exempla permulta opus sunt.

RULE XXVI.—*Ablative of Place*.—421.

49. 1. *In Italiā* bellum fuit. 2. Haec ab Romānis *in Graeciā* gesta sunt. 3. Iphicrātes *in Thraciā* vixit. 4. Caesar *ab urbe* proficiscitur. 5. Darius *ex Asiā* in Eurōpam¹¹ exercitum trajēcit. 6. Talis *Romae* Fabricius, qualis *Athēnis* Aristides fuit.

7. Tarquinius Superbus mortuus est *Cumis*. 8. Numa Pompilius *Curibus* habitābat. 9. *Syracūsis* est fons aquae dulcis, cui¹² nomen Arethūsa est. 10. Demarātus, Tarquinii regis pater, fugit Tarquinius¹³ *Corintho*. 11. Haec *terrā mari*que¹⁴ gesta sunt. 12. Conon plurimum¹⁵ vixit *Cypri*,¹⁶ Timotheus *Lesbi*.

¹ 445.

⁶ 288, 2.

¹¹ 435, 1.

² 151.

⁷ 419, 3.

¹² 387.

³ 441, 1.

⁸ 380, 2.

¹³ 379.

⁴ 68.

⁹ 419, 3, 2).

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

⁵ 438.

¹⁰ 396, III.

¹⁵ 380, 2; 165.

¹⁶ 424, 1.

RULE XXVII.—*Ablative of Source and Separation.*—425.

50. 1. Praeclārum *a majoribus* accepimus morem.¹
 2. Hoc *a senibus*² audivimus. 3. Disce, puer, virtutem
ex me, fortunam *ex aliis*. 4. Collatinus *ex urbe* migravit.
 5. *Jove*³ nate, Hercūles, salve.
 6. Abstinent *pugnā*. 7. Lacedaemonii de diutina
contentiōne destitērunt. 8. Zama quinque diērum iter⁴
ab Carthagine abest. 9. Ariovistus millibus⁵ passuum
*sex a Caesāris castris*⁶ consēdit. 10. Tu, Jupiter, Cati-
 linam *a tectis urbis*, *a moenibus*, *a vitā fortunisque* civi-
 um omnium arcēbis. 11. Dionysius tyrannus *Syracūsīs*
 expulsus est. 12. Aristīdes nonne⁷ expulsus est *patriā*?
 13. Themistōcles imperātor bello Persico *servitūte* Grae-
 ciam liberavit. 14. Robustus animus omni est liber
curā et angore.

RULE XXVIII.—*Ablative of Time.*—426, 427.

51. 1. Augustus obiit⁸ sexto et septuagesimo aetātis
anno. 2. Socrātes suprēmo⁹ vitae *die* de immortalitāte
 animōrum multa disseruit. 3. Timoleon proelia maxi-
 ma¹⁰ natāli *die* suo fecit omnia. 4. Quā *nocte* natus est
 Alexander, *eādem* Diānae Ephesiae templum deflagravit.
 5. Solis *occāsu* suas copias Ariovistus in castra reduxit.
 6. Nemo mortalium omnibus *horis* sapit.] 7. Laelius
 sermōnem de amicitia habuit paucis *diēbus*¹¹ post mor-
 tem Africāni. 8. Roscius litem¹² decīdit abhinc *annis*
 quattuor. 9. Carthāgo septingentesimo *anno* postquam
 condita erat, delēta est.

¹ 83.² 66.³ 66, 3; 425, 3.⁴ 378.⁵ 378, 2.⁶ 132.⁷ 346, II. 1.⁸ 295, 3.⁹ 163, 3.¹⁰ 165.¹¹ 427.¹² 82, 6.

RULE XXIX.—*Ablative of Characteristic.*—428.

52. 1. Caesar Procillum, *summā* ¹ *virtūte* adolescentem, ad Ariovistum misit. 2. Aristotēles, vir ² *summo ingenio, scientiā, copiā*, prudentiam cum eloquentiā conjunxit. 3. Cato *singulārī* fuit *prudentiā* ³ et *industriā*. 4. Appius homo fuit *summā prudentiā*, *multā* etiam *doctrinā*. 5. Hannibālis nomen erat *magnā* apud omnes *gloriā*. 6. Agesilāus *statūrā* fuit *humili* et *corpore exiguō*. 7. Caesar fuit *excelsā statūrā*, *colore candido*, *nigris oculis*.

RULE XXX.—*Ablative of Specification.*—429. *in respect to d.*

53. 1. Sunt quidam homīnes ⁴ non *re*, sed *nomīne*. 2. *Doctrinā* Graecia Romānos et omni litterārum *genere* superābat. 3. Mardonius, *natiōne* Medus, a Pausaniā ⁵ fugātus est. 4. Helvetii reliquos Gallos *virtūte* praecedunt. 5. Ancus regnāvit annos ⁶ quattuor et viginti, cuilibet ⁷ *superiōrum* ⁸ regum belli pacisque et *artibus* et *gloriā* par.

RULE XXXI.—*Ablative Absolute.*—430 & 431.

54. 1. Cognīto Caesāris *adventu*, Ariovistus legātos ad eum mittit. 2. Ite, ⁹ *deis* ¹⁰ bene *juvantibus*. 3. Pythagōras, *Tarquinio Superbo regnante*, in Italiam venit. 4. *Virtūte exceptā*, nihil amicitia ¹¹ praestabilius est. 5. Germāni pellibus ¹² utuntur, *magnā corpōris parte nudā*. 6. Natus est Augustus, *Cicerōne et Antonio consulibus*.

¹ 163, 3.

² 363.

³ 428, 1, 2).

⁴ 362.

⁵ 414, 5.

⁶ 378.

⁷ 191, II.; 391.

⁸ 163, 3.

⁹ 295.

¹⁰ 51, 6.

¹¹ 417.

¹² 419.

7. *Romāni, Scipiōne duce, ponte facto, superavērunt Ticinum flumen.*

➤ RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432–435.

55. I. ACCUSATIVE.—1. Sophōcles ad summam *senectutem* tragoedias fecit. 2. Adolescentes senum praeceptis ad virtūtum ¹ *studia* ducuntur. 3. Piētas est justitia adversus *deos*. 4. Ante *lucem* galli canunt. 5. Epaminondas Lacedaemonios vicit apud *Mantinēam*. 6. Legiōnes Etruscōrum cis *Padum* fusae sunt. 7. Utilitātis derelictio contra *natūram* est. 8. Justitia erga *deos* religio² dicitur, erga *parentes*, piētas. 9. Ratio conciliat inter *se*³ homīnes. 10. Amicitia est propter *se* expetenda.⁴ 11. Anīmus per *somnum* curis⁵ vacuus est. 12. Post *me* erat Aegīna. 13. Secundum *flumen* paucae statiōnes videbantur. 14. Germāni trans *Rhenum* incōlunt.

II. ABLATIVE.—1. A primā⁶ *aetāte* me philosophia delectāvit. 2. Cantābit vacuus coram *latrōne* viātor. 3. Sex menses⁷ cum *Antiōcho* philosōpho fui. 4. Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de *Hannibāle* appellātus est Africānus. 5. Virtus ex *viro* appellāta est. 6. Cato prae *cetēris* floruit. 7. Caesar legiōnes pro *castris* constituit. 8. Vita nihil sine magno *labōre* dedit mortalibus.⁸ 9. Aqua erat *pectoribus* tenuis.⁹

III. ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.—1. In *amnem* ruunt. 2. Gallia est divīsa in *partes* tres. 3. Homo doctus in *se* semper divitias habet. 4. Sub ipsa *moenia* progressi sunt. 5. Saepe est etiam sub *pallio* sordīdo sapientia. 6. Virtus omnia subter *se* habet. ↙

¹ 396, II.

² 232.

³ 378.

⁴ 362.

⁵ 419, III.

⁶ 384, II.

⁷ 448, I.

⁸ 441, 6; 166.

⁹ 434, 4.

SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438, 439.

56. 1. *Vera* amicitia *sempiterna* est. 2. *Verae* amicitiae *sempiternae* sunt. 3. Venit hiems *glaciālis*. 4. Fugit *irreparabile* tempus. 5. Nihil est ab *omni* parte *beātum*. 6. *Atra* nubes condidit lunam. 7. Hora *quota* est? 8. *Qualis* est *tua* mens? 9. Nemo nascitur *dives*. 10. Stultitia et temeritas *fugienda*¹ sunt. 11. Labor voluptasque, *dissimillimā*² naturā,³ inter se sunt *juncta*. 12. Non terret *sapientem*⁴ mors. 13. *Fortes*⁵ fortuna adjuvat. 14. *Primā*⁶ luce *summus* mons a Labiēno tenebatur.⁶ 15. Feriunt *summos* fulgura montes. 16. Roscius *assiduus*⁷ ruri⁸ vixit. 17. Philosophiae⁹ nos *totos* tradimus. 18. Themistōcles *absens* proditiōnis¹⁰ est *accusātus*. 19. Triumphus *clarior* quam *gratior*¹¹ fuit.

SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445.

57. 1. Omne animal *se ipsum*¹² diligit. 2. Ad *quas* res aptissimi erimus, in *iis* elaborabimus. 3. Nihil expedit, *quod* non decet. 4. Non est vir¹³ fortis, *qui*¹⁴ laborem fugit.

58. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE.—446–449.—1. Omnia

¹ 460; 439, 3.

² 163, 2; 439, 3.

³ 414.

⁴ 441.

⁵ 441, 6.

⁶ 468.

⁷ 443.

⁸ 424, 2; 421, II.

⁹ 384, II.

¹⁰ 410, II.

¹¹ 444, 2.

¹² 452.

¹³ 362.

¹⁴ 445, 6.

animalia *se* diligunt. 2. *Te' tua,' me* delectant *mea*.
 3. Ad amicum de amicitia scripsi. 4. *Ego* beatus sum.
 5. In philosophiae studio aetatem consumpsi. 6. Aristides non effugit civium *suorum* invidiam.

59. DEMONSTRATIVE.—450–452.—1. *Haec* est tyrannorum vita. 2. *Nos ipsi'* consolamur. 3. *Ille* est vir.
 4. Ab *ipso* Graccho *eadem haec* audimus. 5. Homo habet memoriam et *eam'* infinitam.

60. RELATIVE.—453.—1. In mundo Deus est, *qui* regit, *qui* gubernat, *qui* cursus astrorum, mutationes temporum, rerum vicissitudines conservat. 2. Ridentur,¹ mala *qui* componunt carmina. 3. *Eadem* est utilitatis, *quae'* honestatis, regula. 4. Servi moribus² iisdem erant, *quibus'* dominus. 5. Animal hoc providum, sagax, acutum, memor, plenum rationis,³ *quem'* vocamus hominem, generatum est a Deo. 6. Perutiles Xenophontis libri sunt; *quos'*¹⁰ legite studiōse.

61. INTERROGATIVE.—454.—1. O dii¹¹ immortales,¹² *quam* rem publicam habemus, in *qua* urbe vivimus? 2. *Quae* in me est facultas?

62. INDEFINITE.—455–459.—1. Expectabam¹³ *aliquem* meorum.¹⁴ 2. Veni Athenas,¹⁵ neque me *quisquam* ibi agnovit. 3. Aut *nemo*, aut, si *quisquam*, Cato sapiens fuit. 4. *Quidam* consulem laudant. 5. Optimum¹⁶ *quidque'*¹⁷ rarissimum est. 6. Consul *alter'*¹⁸ exercitum perdidit, *alter* vendidit.

¹ 371.² 441, 1.³ 452, 1.⁴ 451, 2.⁵ 453, 2.⁶ 451, 5.⁷ 428.⁸ 399, 2, 2).⁹ 445, 4.¹⁰ 453.¹¹ 51, 5.¹² 369.¹³ 468.¹⁴ 441, 1.¹⁵ 379.¹⁶ 165; 441, 2.¹⁷ 458, 1.¹⁸ 151.

SYNTAX OF VERBS.

AGREEMENT.

RULE XXXV.—*Verb with Subject.*—460–463.

63. 1. Homīnes, dum *docent*,¹ *discunt*. 2. Tantum *scimus*,² quantum memoriā *tenēmus*. 3. Ego libertātem *pepēri*; ego patriam *liberāvi*.³ 4. *Crescit* amor nummi, quantum⁴ ipsa pecunia *crescit*. 5. Pars perexigua Romam inermes⁵ *delāti sunt*. 6. Uterque⁶ eōrum exercitum ex castris *edūcunt*.⁷ 7. Corinthus, totius Graeciae lumen, *extinctum*⁸ *est*. 8. Ratio et oratio *conciliat*⁹ inter se homīnes. 9. Castor et Pollux ex equis *pugnāvērunt*.⁹

INDICATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVI.—*Use of Indicative.*—474.

64. PRESENT.—466, 467.—1. Virtus ab omnibus *laudātur*. 2. Nulla *habēmus* arma contra mortem. 3. In proelio cita mors *venit*, aut victoria laeta.

65. IMPERFECT.—468, 469.—1. Laelius orationem suam *exornābat*. 2. *Expectābam* adventum Menandri. 3. Lycurgi leges *vigēbant*. 4. Ut Romae¹⁰ consules, sic Carthagīne quotannis bini reges *creabantur*.

66. FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT.—470, 473.—1. Ro-

¹ 460, 2.

² 460, 2, 1).

³ 380, 2.

⁴ 438, 6.

⁵ 151, 4.

⁶ 461, 3.

⁷ 462.

⁸ 463, I.

⁹ 463, II.

¹⁰ 421, II.

nam¹ quum *venĕro*, quae² *perspexĕro*, *scribam* ad te.
 2. Ut sementem *fecĕris*, ita *metes*. 3. Si te³ *rogavĕro*
 aliquid,⁴ non *respondĕbis*?

67. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.—471, 472.—1. Hos-
 tes, ubi primum nostros equites *conspexĕrunt*,⁵ *celerĭter*
 nostros *perturbavĕrunt*. 2. Ipse semper cum Graecis
 Latina *conjunxi*.] 3. Civitas haec semper a me *defensa*
est. 4. Lacedaemoniōrum gens fortis *fuit*, dum Lycurgi
 leges vigēbant. 5. Summā curā⁶ *exspectābam* adventum
 Menandri, quem⁷ ad te *misĕram*. 6. Hannibal tres mo-
 dios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginem *misit*, quos
 manibus⁸ equitum Romanōrum⁹ *detraxĕrat*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVII.—*Sequence of Tenses.*—480, 481.

68. 1. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnibus rebus¹⁰
 humanis *anteponātis*.¹⁰ 2. Philosophia nos docuit, ut
 nosmet¹¹ ipsos *noscerēmus*.¹² 3. Dubitant nonnulli de
 mundo, casūne¹³ ipse *sit effectus*,¹⁴ an mente divinā. 4.
 Epaminondas quaesivit, salvusne¹⁵ *esset* clipeus. 5. Epa-
 minondas rogavit, *essentne fusi* hostes. 6. Ego in causis
 publicis ita sum versatus, ut *defendĕrim* multos.

RULE XXXVIII.—*Potential Subjunctive.*—485, 486.

69. 1. *Quaerat* quispiam, cujusnam¹⁶ causā¹⁷ mun-
 dus factus sit.¹⁸ 2. *Videas* rebus¹⁹ injustis justos²⁰

¹ 379.² 445, 6.³ 374.⁴ 460, 2.⁵ 414, 3.⁶ 445.⁷ 434, 1.⁸ 438.⁹ 386.¹⁰ 489, 490.¹¹ 184, 6.¹² 492, 2; 374, 4.¹³ 526, II. 1.¹⁴ 525.¹⁵ 526, I.¹⁶ 188, 3.¹⁷ 414.¹⁸ 441, 545.

maxīme¹ dolēre.² 3. Equidem *vellem*,³ ut redīres. 4. Forsitan *quaeras* qui iste terror sit. 5. Hoc sine ullā⁴ dubitātiōne *confirmavērim*. 6. Quid *faciātis*?⁵ 7. Quis haec *faciat*? 8. Quid *videātur* Deo⁶ magnum in rebus humānis?

RULE XXXIX.—*Subjunctive of Desire*.—487; 488.

70. 1. *Imitēmur* majōres nostros. 2. *Valeant* cives mei; *sint* incolūmes, *sint* beāti; *stet* haec urbs praeclāra. 3. Religio et fides *anteponātur*⁷ amicitiae.⁸ 4. Orātor *imitētur* Demosthēnem. 5. Is qui impērat aliis⁹ *serviat* ipse nulli¹⁰ cupiditāti. 6. In rebus prospēris superbiam arrogantiamque *fugiāmus*. 7. Ne quis, tanquam parva, *fastidiat* grammaticae elementa.

RULE XL.—*Subjunctive of Purpose or Result*.—489.

71. UT AND NE.—490–493.—1. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor *esset*.¹¹ 2. Phaëthon optāvit, ut in currum¹² patris¹³ *tollerētur*.¹⁴ 3. Caesar ad Lamiam scripsit, ut ad ludos omnia *parāret*.¹⁵ 4. Timoleon orāvit omnes, ne id *facērent*.¹⁶ 5. Decrēvit senātus, ut consul *vidēret*,¹⁷ ne quid res publica detrimenti¹⁸ *capēret*.¹⁹ 6. Discipūlos id unum²⁰ moneo, ut praeceptōres²¹ non minus, quam ipsa studia *ament*.²²

72. UT AND UT NON.—494–496.—1. Tanta vis probitātis est, ut eam in hoste etiam *diligāmus*. 2. Dives est, cui²³ tanta possessio est, ut nihil *optet* amplius. 3. Epaminondas adeo fuit veritātis²⁴ diligens, ut ne joco²⁵ quī-

¹ 305, 2; 165.

² 550.

³ 293.

⁴ 151.

⁵ 486, II.

⁶ 384.

⁷ 463, I.

⁸ 386.

⁹ 385.

¹⁰ 151.

¹¹ 480.

¹² 435.

¹³ 77, II. 1.

¹⁴ 492.

¹⁵ 374, 4.

¹⁶ 396, III.

¹⁷ 374, 5.

¹⁸ 371.

¹⁹ 387.

²⁰ 399.

²¹ 414, 2.



dem¹ *mentirētur*. 4. Quis est tam miser, ut non Dei munificentiam *sensērit*? 5. Alcibiādes erat eā sagacitate,² ut decipi³ non *posset*.

73. QUO, QUIN, QUOMINUS.—497–499.—1. Lex brevis est, quo facilius ab imperitis *teneātur*. 2. Nunquam accēdo ad te, quin abs te *abeam*⁴ doctior. 3. Quis dubitet,⁵ quin in virtute divitiae *sint*? 4. Quid obstat, quominus Deus *sit* beātus?

74. RELATIVE.—500, 501.—1. Caesar equitātum, qui *sustinēret* hostium impētum, misit. 2. Non tu is es, quem nihil *delectet*. 3. Ego is sum, qui nihil unquam meā, potius quam meōrum civium causā,⁶ *fecērim*.⁷ 4. Nihil est quod Deus efficēre⁸ non *possit*. 5. Nullum est animal praeter hominem, quod *habeat* notitiam aliquam Dei. 6. Inveni sunt multi,⁹ qui non modo pecuniam,¹⁰ sed vitam etiam profundere¹¹ pro patriā parāti¹² *essent*.

RULE XLI.—*Subjunctive of Condition*.—503–513.

75. DUM, MODO, DUMMODO.—505.—1. Odērint,¹⁴ dum *metuant*. 2. Multi omnia recta¹⁵ negligunt, dummodo potentiam *consequantur*. 3. Omnia postposui, dummodo praeceptis¹⁶ patris *parērem*.

76. AC SI, UT SI, QUASI, ETC.—506.—1. Regem laudavērunt ac si hostes *vicisset*. 2. Patres metus cepit,¹⁷ velut si jam ad portas hostis *esset*. 3. Quid¹⁸ testibus¹⁹ uitor, quasi res dubia *sit*.

¹ 602, III. 2.

² 428.

³ 552, 1.

⁴ 290.

⁵ 295, 3.

⁶ 486, II.

⁷ 414.

⁸ 481, I. 2; 460.

⁹ 552, 1.

¹⁰ 441.

¹¹ 371.

¹² 552, 3.

¹³ 438.

¹⁴ 487, 297.

¹⁵ 385.

¹⁶ 222.

¹⁷ 380, 2.

¹⁸ 419.

77. SI, NISI, ETC. : QUI=SI IS, ETC.—507-513.—1. Animum rege, qui, nisi *paret, impērat*.¹ 2. Si beatam vitam *volūmus*² adipisci,³ virtūti opēra *danda est*. 3. Thucydīdis oratiōnes ego laudo ; imitāri neque *possim*,⁴ si *velim*,⁵ nec *velim* fortasse, si *possim*. 4. Non *possem*⁶ vivēre, nisi in litteris *vivērem*.⁷ 5. Consilium, ratio, sententia nisi *essent*⁸ in senibus,⁹ non summum¹⁰ consilium¹¹ majōres nostri *appellassent*¹² senātum.

RULE XLII.—*Subjunctive of Concession.*—515, 516.

78. LICET, QUAMVIS, ETC.—1. Licet ipsa vitium¹ *sit* ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtūtum est.² 2. Non est magnus pumilio, licet in monte *constitērit*. 3. Quamvis se³ ipso contentus *sit* sapiens,⁴ amīcis⁵ illi opus est. 4. Ego, qui sero Graecas littēras *attigissem*, tamen complūres Athēnis⁶ dies⁷ sum commorātus.

79. ET SI, TAM ET SI, ETIAM SI.—1. Eloquentiae¹ studendum est, etsi eā² quidam perverse *abutuntur*. 2. Hoc, etiamsi nobilitātum non *sit*,³ tamen honestum est ; etiamsi a nullo⁴ *laudētur*, est laudabile.

RULE XLIII.—*Subjunctive of Cause.*—517-520.

80. QUUM, QUI.—518, 519.—1. Quum vita sine amīcis metus¹ plena *sit*, ratio ipsa monet amicitias comparare. 2. Quum *sint* in nobis consilium, ratio, prudentia,

¹ 508.² 293.³ 552.⁴ 509, 289.⁵ 510.⁶ 510 ; 463, II.⁷ 66.⁸ 163, 3.⁹ 373.¹⁰ 510, 1 ; 234.¹¹ 362.¹² 460, 2.¹³ 419, IV.¹⁴ 441.¹⁵ 419, 3.¹⁶ 421.¹⁷ 378.¹⁸ 384.¹⁹ 419.²⁰ 460, 2.²¹ 151.²² 399, 2, 2).

necesse est, Deum ' haec ipsa habēre ' majōra. 3. Quum *venissem* ' Athēnas, ' sex menses ' cum Antiōcho, nobilissimō ' philosopho, ' fui. 4. Caninius fuit mirificā vigilantiā, ' qui suo toto consulātu ' somnum non *vidērit*."

81. QUOD, QUIA, ETC.—520.—1. Plato escam " malōrum appellat voluptātem, quod eā " homīnes *capiantur*, velut hamo pisces.] 2. Nemo unquam est oratōrem, quod Latīne *loqueretur*, admirātus. 3. Mater irata est, quia non *rediērim*.

RULE XLIV.—*Subjunctive of Time with Cause.*—521–523.

82. 1. Dum reliquae naves *convenirent*, ad horam nonam exspectāvit. 2. Quievēre " milītes, dum praefectus arma " *inspicēret*. 3. Tragoedi quotidie, antequam *pronuntient*, vocem sensim excitant. 4. Ante " vidēmus fulguratiōnem, quam sonum *audiāmus*. 5. Caesar ad Pompeii castra " pervēnit, priusquam Pompeius *sentiret*."

RULE XLV.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.*—525.

83. 1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus *habeat*. " 2. Nomen tantum virtūtis usurpas; quid " ipsa *valeat*, ignōras. 3. Lepidus declarāvit quantum *habēret* odium servitūtis. " 4. Caesar equitātum omnem praemittit, qui " videant, " quas in partes iter *faciant*.] 5. Non intelligunt homīnes, quam magnum vectigal " *sit* parsimonia. " 6. In orato-

⁵⁴⁵ ; 45, 6.

⁵⁴⁹.

⁵¹⁸, II. 1.

³⁷⁹.

³⁷⁸.

¹⁶².

⁵²³.

⁴²⁸.

⁴²⁶.

⁵¹⁹.

³⁷³.

⁴¹⁴.

²³⁵.

¹³¹, 1, 4).

⁵²³, 3, 2).

¹³²; 379, 4.

⁵²³, 2.

⁵²⁵, 2; 480.

³⁸⁰, 2.

³⁹⁶, II.

⁴⁴⁵, 5.

⁵⁰⁰.

³⁶².

³⁶⁷.

rībus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus *excellat*. 7. Mihi non minōri ¹ curae ² est, qualis res publica post mortem meam *futura sit*, quam qualis hodie *sit*.

RULE XLVI.—*Subjunctive by Attraction*.—527.

84. 1. Me admōnes, ut me intēgrum, quoad *possim*, servem.³ 2. Quid est, cur non orātor de rebus iis eloquentissime dicat,⁴ quas *cognōrit*. 3. Jussit ut, quae *venissent*, naves Euboeam petērent.⁵ 4. In Hortensio memoria fuit tanta, ut, quae secum *commentātus esset*, ea verbis ⁶ iisdem ⁶ redderet,⁷ quibus *cogitavisset*. 5. Recordatiōe ⁸ nostrae amicitiae sic fruor, ut beātē vixisse ⁹ videar,⁹ quia cum Scipiōne *vixērim*.¹⁰

RULE XLVII.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse*.—529.

85. 1. Socrātes dicēbat,¹¹ omnes ¹² in eo, quod *scīrent*, satis ¹³ esse ¹⁴ eloquentes. 2. Apud Hypānim ¹⁵ fluvium, Aristotēles ait,¹⁶ bestiōlas quasdem nasci, quae unum diem *vivant*. 3. Ariovistus Caesāri ¹⁷ respondit: quid sibi *vellet*? ¹⁸ cur in suas possessiōnes *venīret*? jus esse belli, ut, qui *vicissent*, *iis*,¹⁹ quos *vicissent*, quemadmōdum *vellent*, *imperārent*. 4. Legatiōni Ariovistus respondit: si quid ipsi ²⁰ a Caesāre opus *esset*,²¹ sese ad eum ventūrum fuisse;²² si quid ille a se *velit*, illum ad se venire ²³ oportere. 5. Divīco ita cum Caesāre egit: si pacem popūlus Romānus cum Helvetiis *facēret*,²⁴ in eam

¹ 165.

² 390.

³ 489.

⁴ 525.

⁵ 414.

⁶ 186.

⁷ 489, 494.

⁸ 419.

⁹ 549, 4, 1).

¹⁰ 481, I. 2.

¹¹ 469, II.

¹² 545.

¹³ 582.

¹⁴ 530, I.

¹⁵ 85, III. 1.

¹⁶ 297, II. 1.

¹⁷ 384.

¹⁸ 298.

¹⁹ 385.

²⁰ 452, 5.

²¹ 532, 2.

²² 549, 2.

²³ 533, 3.

partem itūros¹ Helvetios,² ubi eos Caesar esse *voluisset* ;³
sin bello persēqui⁴ *perseverāret, reminiscerētur* pristinae
virtūtis⁵ Helvetiōrum.

IMPERATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XLVIII.—*Imperative.*—535.

86. 1. *Sperne* voluptates. 2. *Consulte* vobis,* *Patres* ⁷ *conscripti*, *prospicite* patriae, *conservate* vos,⁸ conjuges, liberos, fortunasque vestras; populi Romani nomen salutemque *defendite*. 3. *Vive* memor leti;⁹ *fugit* hora. 4. Valetudinem tuam *cura* diligenter. 5. Virtutes *excita*, si forte dormiunt. 6. Poëmata dulcia *sunt*.¹⁰ 7. Impius ¹¹ ne ¹² *audeto* ¹³ placare donis iram deorum. 8. Consules militiae summum jus *habent*, nemini *parent*. 9. *Noli* ¹⁴ te oblivisci ¹⁴ Ciceronem esse. 10. *Cura* ut quam primum ¹⁵ venias.¹⁶

INFINITIVE—TENSES AND USE.

Tenses of Infinitive.—540-544.

RULE XLIX.—*Subject of Infinitive.*—545.

Predicate after Infinitive.—546, 547.

Infinitive as Subject.—549.

87. 1. *Virum bonum esse, semper est utile.* 2. Om-
nibus bonis ¹⁶ expedit, *salvam esse rem publicam.* 3. A
Deo *mundum necesse* ¹⁷ est regi. 4. Concedendum est ¹⁸

¹ 530, I.; 545, 3; 295.

545.

³ 532, 4.

* 552.

⁶ 406, II.

⁶ 384.

7 869.

8 448.

⁹ 399, 2, 2).

²⁰ 537, II.

11 441.

¹² 538, 1.

¹³ 271, 3.

4 538. 2.

¹⁵ 305, 6.

¹⁸ 535, 1, 1).

¹⁷ 438. 3.

¹⁸ 441, 384.

¹⁰ 301, 2.

in virtūte solā *positam esse beātam vitam*. 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse* traditum est. 6. *Lectitavisse* ¹Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur. ²7. Non *esse* ³*cupīdum* pecunia ⁴est. 8. Non *esse emācem* vectīgal est. 9. *Contentum* suis rebus ⁵*esse* maxīmae ⁶sunt divitiae. 10. *Diligere* parentes ⁷prima ⁸naturae lex ⁹est. 11. Lycurgi temporibus ¹⁰Homērus *fuisse* dicitur. 12. *Imperāre* sibi maximum est imperium. 13. Parentes suos non *amāre* ¹¹impietas est. 14. Constat ad salutē civium *inventas esse leges*. 15. Pecuniam *praeferre* ¹²amicitiae ¹³sordīdum est. 16. Nihil est tam angusti animi, quam *amāre* divitias. 17. Ex malis *eligere* minīma oportet.

Infinitive as Object.—550, 551.

88. 1. *Ferre* labōrem consuetūdo docet. 2. *Vincere* scis, Hannibal, ¹⁴victoriā ¹⁵*uti* nescis. 3. Magister tuus te magnā mercēde ¹⁶nihil ¹⁷*sapere* ¹⁸docuit. 4. Num sum vel Graece *loqui*, vel Latine docendus? 5. Non omnes sciunt *referre* ¹⁹beneficium. 6. A Graecis ²⁰Galli urbes moenibus ²¹*cingere* didicerunt. 7. Non *utilem* arbitror *esse* futurarum rerum *scientiam*. 8. Concēde *nihil esse bonum*, nisi quod honestum sit. ²²9. Nonne poetae post mortem *nobilitari* volunt? 10. *Syracūsas maxīmam esse Graecarum urbium* ²³*omnium* audivistis. 11. Socrātes parens ²⁴philosophiae jure ²⁵*dici* potest. ²⁶12. Nunquam putāvi *fore*, ²⁷ut supplex ad te venīrem. ²⁸13. Cato *esse* quam *videri* bonus ²⁹malēbat. ³⁰

¹ 549, 4, 1).

² 545, 2, 2).

³ 362.

⁴ 419, IV.

⁵ 165.

⁶ 371.

⁷ 166.

⁸ 426.

⁹ 292, 2.

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹¹ 401.

¹² 369.

¹³ 419.

¹⁴ 416.

¹⁵ 371, 3.

¹⁶ 374, 4.

¹⁷ 292, 2.

¹⁸ 425.

¹⁹ 414.

²⁰ 531.

²¹ 396, 2, 3).

²² 547, I.

²³ 414.

²⁴ 290.

²⁵ 544.

²⁶ 293.

Infinitive in Special Constructions.—553.

89. 1. Consilium erat *continuāre*¹ bellum. 2. Bene et beāte vivēre est honeste et recte *vivēre*. 3. Postumio negotium dabātur *vidēre*,² ne quid³ res publica detrimēti⁴ capēret.⁵ 4. Fuit fama Themistōclem venēnum suā sponte⁶ *sumpsisse*. 5. Consilium fuit in Graeciam *redire*. 6. Fama est Romūlum Romam *condidisse*. 7. Fama est Homērum caecum *fuisse*.

SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554–558.

90. SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.—1. Quaeritur, quid faciendum sit.⁷ 2. Verum⁸ est amicitiam inter bonos esse. 3. Reliquum est, ut certēmus⁹ officiis¹⁰ inter nos. 4. Accēdit quod¹¹ patrem¹² amo.

91. OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.—1. Non dubito, tu quid responsūrus sis.⁷ 2. Rogāvi pervenissentne¹³ Agri-gentum. 3. Sentimus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel. 4. Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos. 5. Memini gloriātum esse Hortensium,¹⁴ quod nunquam bello¹⁵ civili interfuisset.¹⁶

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559–566.

92. GENITIVE.—563.—1. Sapientia ars¹⁷ *vivendi* putanda est. 2. Caesar *loquendi* finem facit. 3. Mihi¹⁸ *discendi*, tibi *docendi* facultātem otium prae-bet. 4. *Legendi* semper occasio est, *audiendi*, non semper. 5. Epa-

¹ 553, I.² 553, II.³ 190, 1.⁴ 396, 2, 3).⁵ 492.⁶ 414, 2.

3

⁷ 525.⁸ 438, 3.⁹ 495, 2.¹⁰ 414.¹¹ 554, IV.¹² 447.¹³ 526, I.¹⁴ 545.¹⁵ 386.¹⁶ 529.¹⁷ 362.¹⁸ 384, II.

minondas studiōsus erat *audiendi*.¹ 6. Maxīme² sum cupidus te³ *audiendi*. 7. Demosthēnes *Platōnis* studiōsus *audiendi* fuit. 8. Multi propter gloriae cupiditatem cupīdi sunt *bellōrum gerendōrum*. 9. *Exercendae memoriae* gratiā,⁴ quid quoque die⁵ audiērim,⁶ commemorō vespere.

93. DATIVE.—564.—1. Crassus *disserendo*⁷ par non erat. 2. *Solvendo*⁸ civitatēs non erant. 3. Numa *sacerdotibus*⁹ *creandis* animum adjēcit. 4. Mons *pecōri* bonus *alendo* erat. 5. Consul *placandis diis* dat opēram. 6. Sunt nonnulli *acuendis* puerōrum *ingeniis* non inutiles lus.

94. ACCUSATIVE.—565.—1. Homo ad *intelligendum*¹⁰ et ad *agendum* est natus. 2. Breve tempus aetātis satis longum est ad bene¹¹ *vivendum*. 3. Bene sentire rectēque facere¹² satis est ad bene beatēque *vivendum*. 4. Pythagōras Lacedaemōna¹³ ad *cognoscendas* Lycurgi *leges* contendit. 5. Ubī navium magnam copiam ad *transportandum exercitum* pollicebantur. 6. Catilīna, nobilissimī genēris¹⁴ vir, sed ingenii pravissimī, ad *dendam patriam* conjurāvit cum audacissimis viris.

95. ABLATIVE.—566.—1. Nihil¹⁵ *agendo*¹⁶ homīnes male agere¹⁷ discunt. 2. Lycurgi *leges* laboribus erudiunt juventūtem, *venando, currendo, algendo, aestuando*. 3. Omnis loquendi elegantia augētur *legendis oratoribus*¹⁸ et *poētis*. 4. Virtutes cernuntur in *agendo*. 5. Multa¹⁹ de bene beatēque *vivendo* a Platōne disputāta sunt.

¹ 399, 2, 2).² 305, 2; 165.³ 371.⁴ 414, 2.⁵ 426.⁶ 525; 234.⁷ 391, 1.⁸ 384.⁹ 384, II.¹⁰ 433.¹¹ 559.¹² 549.¹³ 379; 68.¹⁴ 396, IV.¹⁵ 371.¹⁶ 414.¹⁷ 550.¹⁸ 441, 1.

SUPINE.—567-570.

RULE L.—*Supine in UM.*—569.*Supine in U.*—570.

96. 1. Lacedaemonii Agesilāum *bellātum* misērunt in Asiam. 2. Themistōcles Argos ¹ *habitātum* concessit. 3. Hannībal patriam ² *defensum* revocātus est. 4. Veientes pacem *petītum* oratōres Romam mittunt. 5. Quod optimum ³ *factu* ⁴ videbitur, facies. 6. Quid est tam jucundum *cognītu* atque *audītu*, quam sapientībus sententiis ⁵ ornāta oratio? 7. Plerāque *dictu*, quam re ⁶ sunt faciliōra.⁷

PARTICIPLES.—571-581.

97. 1. Alexander *moriens* ⁸ annūlum dedit Perdiccae. 2. Hippias in Marathonia pugnā cecidit, arma contra patriam *ferens*.⁹ 3. Apelles pinxit Alexandrum Magnum fulmen *tenentem* in templo Ephesiae Diānae. 4. Sol *occidens* ¹⁰ noctem conficit. 5. Terra *mutāta* ¹¹ non mutat mores. 6. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracūsis ¹² *expulsus*, Corinthi ¹³ puēros docēbat. 7. Hannībal imperātor ¹⁴ *factus* omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subēgit. 8. Sacerdos *vinctus* in custodiam datur. 9. Regibus *exactis*, consules creāti sunt. 10. *Perdītis* ¹⁵ rebus omnibus, tamen ipsa ¹⁶ virtus se sustentāre ¹⁷ potest. 11. Athenienses, non *expectāto* ¹⁸ auxilio, in proelium egrediuntur.¹⁹ 12. Sperne

¹ 379.² 371.³ 165.⁴ 570, 429.⁵ 414.⁶ 429.⁷ 163, 2.⁸ 578, I.⁹ 292.¹⁰ 578, II.¹¹ 580.¹² 425.¹³ 421, II.¹⁴ 362, 3.¹⁵ 578, IV.¹⁶ 452.¹⁷ 552, 1.¹⁸ 581.¹⁹ 225.

voluptātes; nocet *empta* dolore¹ voluptas. 13. Dilapsi sunt in oppida, moenibus² se *defensuri*.³ 14. Puëris sententias *ediscendas*⁴ damus. 15. Lentulus attribuit urbem *inflammendam* Cassio,⁵ totam Italiam *vastandam* Catilinae.

SYNTAX OF PARTICLES.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs*.—582–585.

CONJUNCTIONS, 587, 588.

98. ADVERBS.—1. Sapientis¹ animus *semper* vacat vitio,² *nunquam* turgescit; *nunquam* sapiens irascitur. 2. *Semper* in proelio iis³ maximum⁴ est periculum qui⁵ maxime timent. 3. *Ut* secunda¹⁰ moderāte tulimus,¹¹ *sic* adversam fortunam fortiter ferre debemus.

99. CONJUNCTIONS.—1. Horae cedunt *et* dies *et* menses *et* anni. 2. *Neque* pecuniae *neque* tecta magnifica¹² *neque* opes¹³ *neque* imperia *neque* voluptātes in bonis rebus numerandae sunt. 3. Atticus *neque* mendacium dicēbat *neque* pati potērat. 4. Virtus *nec* eripi *nec* surripi potest unquam; *neque* naufragio¹⁴ *neque* incendio amittitur. 5. *Aut* labōres *aut* sumptus suscipere nolunt.¹⁵ 6. Est philosophi¹⁶ habere¹⁷ non vagam, *sed* certam sententiam. 7. Jus suū sponte¹⁸ est expetendum; *et* tēnim omnes viri boni jus ipsum amant.

¹ 416.

² 414.

³ 578, V.

⁴ 384, II.

⁵ 441.

⁶ 419, III.

⁷ 387.

⁸ 165.

⁹ 445.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹¹ 292.

¹² 164.

¹³ 133, 1.

¹⁴ 414, 4.

¹⁵ 293.

¹⁶ 401.

¹⁷ 549.

¹⁸ 414, 2.

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

FABLES.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Anecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Declension of Nouns, Adjectives and Pronouns*.

The Kid and the Wolf.

100. Hoedus, stans ¹ in tecto domus, ² lupo ³ praeter-eunti maledixit. Cui lupus, “*Non tu,*” inquit, ⁴ “*sed tectum mihi maledixit.*”

Saepe locus ⁵ et tempus homines ⁶ timidos audaces ⁷ reddit.

The Oxen.

101. In eodem prato pascebantur ⁸ tres ⁹ boves ¹⁰ in maximā concordia, et sic ab omni ferarum incursione ¹¹ tuti erant. Sed dissidio ¹² inter illos orto, singuli a feris ¹³ petiti et laniati sunt.

Fabula docet, quantum boni sit ¹⁴ in concordia.

¹ 438, 1.

² 119, 1.

³ 384.

⁴ 297, II. 2.

⁵ 141.

⁶ 72, 2.

⁷ 373, 3.

⁸ 463, I.

⁹ 468.

¹⁰ 175.

¹¹ 66.

¹² 100, 3.

¹³ 431.

¹⁴ 414, 5.

¹⁵ 525.

The Woman and the Hen.

102. Mulier quaedam habēbat gallinam, quae ei¹ quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicārī² coepit,³ illam auri massam intus celāre, et gallinam occīdit. Sed nihil in eā repērit, nisi quod⁴ in aliis gallinis reperiri solet.⁵ Itāque dum majoribus⁶ divitiis⁷ inhiābat, etiam minōres perdidit.

The Peasant and the Mouse.

103. Mus⁸ a rustico deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digītos vulnerāvit, ut ille eum dimittēret,⁹ dicens: "*Nihil, mehercūle, tam pusillum est, quod de salūte*¹⁰ *desperāre debeat,*¹¹ *modo se defendēre velit.*¹²"

The Fox and the Grapes.

104. Vulpes¹³ uvam in vite conspicāta ad illam subsiliit omnium virium¹⁴ suārum contentiōne,¹⁵ si eam forte attingēre posset. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre discēdens dixit: "*At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertas*¹⁶ *tollērem.*"¹⁷

Haec fabūla docet, multos ea contemnēre, quae se assēqui posse despērent.¹⁸

The Wolf and the Crane.

105. In faucibus lupi os inhaeserat. Mercēde¹⁹ igitur condūcit gruem,²⁰ qui illud extrāhat.²¹ Hoc grus longitudine²² colli facile effēcit. Quum autem mercēdem

¹ 384, II.² 552.³ 297; 460, 2.⁴ 445, 6.⁵ 271, 3.⁶ 165.⁷ 386.⁸ 115, 1.⁹ 489; 494.¹⁰ 73, E. 2; 115, 2.¹¹ 500.¹² 505.¹³ 43, 3.¹⁴ 66.¹⁵ 414; 100, 3.¹⁶ 578, III.¹⁷ 503; 503, 2.¹⁸ 501, I.¹⁹ 416; 104, 1.²⁰ 66, 2.²¹ 100, 1.

postulāret,¹ subridens lupus et dentibus² infrendens, “*Num tibi,*” inquit, “*parva merces³ videtur, quod caput incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?*”

The Trumpeter.

106. Tubicen⁴ ab hostibus captus, “*Ne⁵ me,*” inquit, “*interfici⁶te; nam inermis sum, neque⁷ quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.*” At hostes, “*Propter hoc ipsum,*” inquiunt, “*te interimēmus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi⁸ sis⁹ imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitāre soles.*”

Fabūla docet, non solum maleficos¹⁰ esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum¹¹ irritent.¹²

The Husbandman and his Sons.

107. Agricōla senex, quum mortem¹³ sibi¹⁴ appropinquāre sentiret,¹⁵ filios convocāvit, quos,¹⁶ ut fieri¹⁷ solet, interdum discordāre novērat,¹⁸ et fascem virgulārum afferri¹⁹ jubet. Quibus allātis, filios hortātur, ut hunc fascem frangērent. Quod²⁰ quum facere non possent, distribuit singūlas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res²¹ esset²² concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

The Mice.

108. Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quomodo sibi²³ a fele cavērent. Multis aliis²⁴ propositis,

¹ 518, II.

² 110, I.

³ 362.

⁴ 76, I.

⁵ 538, I.

⁶ 587, I. 2.

⁷ 563; 399.

⁸ 518, I.

⁹ 441; 545.

¹⁰ 559, 565.

¹¹ 501, I.

¹² 110; 105.

¹³ 386.

¹⁴ 518, II.

¹⁵ 545.

¹⁶ 294.

¹⁷ 278, 3.

¹⁸ 292, 2; 551.

¹⁹ 453.

²⁰ 362.

²¹ 525.

²² 385, 3.

²³ 431.

omnibus placuit, ut ei¹ tintinnabulum annecteretur;² sic enim ipsos³ sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur,⁴ qui feli tintinnabulum annecteret,⁵ nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo⁶ plurimos⁷ esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

The Enemies.

109. In eadem navi⁸ vehebantur duo,⁹ qui inter se capitalia odia exercabant. Unus¹⁰ eorum in prorā, alter¹¹ in puppi¹² residēbat. Ortā tempestate ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperarent, interrogat is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatorem, *utram¹³ partem navis prius submersum iri existimāret.* Cui gubernator, "*Proram,*" respondit. Tum ille, "*Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim.*"¹⁴

The Tortoise and the Eagle.

110. Testudo aquilam magnopere orābat, ut sese volare doceret.¹⁵ Aquila ei ostendēbat quidem, eam¹⁶ rem¹⁷ petere naturae¹⁸ suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo¹⁹ minus instābat, et obsecrābat aquilam, ut se volūcrem facere vellet.²⁰ Itaque ungulis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferrētur.²¹ Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit.²²

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultitiā²³ suā.

¹ 386.

² 495, 2.

³ 545.

⁴ 518, II.

⁵ 525.

⁶ 566, II.

⁷ 165; 441.

⁸ 62, III.

⁹ 441; 175.

¹⁰ 151.

¹¹ 62, III.

¹² 517.

¹³ 489.

¹⁴ 545.

¹⁵ 371.

¹⁶ 391.

¹⁷ 418.

¹⁸ 293.

¹⁹ 295, 3.

²⁰ 414, 2.

The Lion.

111. Societātem junxērunt¹ leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepērunt, in quattuor partes aequāles divisā,² leo, “*Prima,*” ait,³ “*mea est ; debētur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam merētur⁴ robur⁵ meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi⁶ egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogāre voluērūt,⁷ is⁸ sciat,⁹ se habitūrum me inimicum sibi.*”¹⁰ Quid facerent¹¹ imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leōnem infestum habere vellet?¹²

ANECDOTES.

Anaxagoras.

112. Anaxagōram ferunt,¹³ nuntiātā¹⁴ morte filii, dixisse: “*Sciēbam me genuisse mortālem.*”¹⁵

Thales.

113. Thales interrogātus, quid esset¹⁶ “*Deus,*” “*Quod,*” inquit, “*initio¹⁷ et fine caret.*”

114. Thales interrogātus, quid esset difficīle,¹⁸ “*Se ipsum,*” inquit, “*nosse.*”¹⁹ Interrogātus, quid esset facile: “*Aliūrum,*” inquit, “*admonere.*”

115. Thales rogātus, quid maxīme commūne esset hominībus,²⁰ “*Spes,*” respondit, “*hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil.*”

116. Quum Thales interrogarētur,²¹ quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: “*Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit.*”²²

¹ 463, II.² 431, 2, (1).³ 297, II.⁴ 225.⁵ 77, IV.⁶ 384, II.; 449, I.⁷ 485.⁸ 451.⁹ 487.¹⁰ 391.¹¹ 485; 486, II.¹² 292.¹³ 357, I.¹⁴ 525.¹⁵ 419, III.¹⁶ 163, 2.¹⁷ 234, 2.¹⁸ 391.¹⁹ 518, II.²⁰ 297.

Socrates.

117. Socrātes, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentique ferrētur,¹ “*Quam multa non desidēro,*” inquit.

118. Sapientissimus Socrātes dicēbat,² *scire se³ nihil, praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret :⁴ reliquos hoc etiam nescire.*

Scipio Africanus.

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publica accedēbat, antequam in templo Jovis⁵ precātus esset.⁶

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poētae imaginem⁷ in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,⁸ quod Scipiōnum⁹ gestas carminibus suis illustravērat.⁹

Antigonus and the Cynic.

121. Ab Antigōno Cynicus quidam petiit¹⁰ talentum. Respondit,¹¹ *plus¹² esse, quam quod¹³ Cynicus petere debēret.*⁴ Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, *minus¹² esse quam quod¹³ regem decēret dare.*¹⁴

Cicero.

122. Cicēro Dolabellae¹⁵ dicenti, se¹⁶ triginta annos habēre,¹⁷ “*Verum est,*” inquit, “*nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audīvi.*”

The Lacedaemonians.

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante¹⁸ per littēras, se omnia quae conarentur¹⁹ prohibētūrum,²⁰ quaesivērunt, *num se esset²¹ etiam mori prohibētūrus.*

¹ 518, II.² 469, II.³ 545.⁴ 531.⁵ 66, 3.⁶ 523, II. 2.⁷ 72, 3.⁸ 471, II.⁹ 472.¹⁰ 234.¹¹ 460, 2.¹² 165.¹³ 371 ; 445, 6.¹⁴ 549.¹⁵ 384.¹⁶ 545.¹⁷ 551, I.¹⁸ 431, 2, (1).¹⁹ 531.²⁰ 545, 3.²¹ 525.

124. Leonidas, Lacedaemoniorum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset, ¹ “*Mitte arma;*” respondit, “*Veni et cape.*”

125. Quum ad Leonidam quidam militum ² dixisset, ¹ “*Hostes sunt prope nos;*” “*Et nos,*” ³ inquit, “*prope illos.*”

126. E Lacedaemoniis ⁴ unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset ¹ glorians, “*Solem ⁵ prae jaculorum multitudīne ⁶ et sagittarum non vidēbitis,*” “*In umbrā igitur,*” inquit, “*pugnabimus.*”

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum rideretur, ¹ quod claudus in pugnam iret, ⁷ “*At mihi,*” inquit, “*pugnāre, ⁸ non fugere est propositum.*”

Solon.

128. Solon quum interrogaretur, ¹ cur nullum supplicium constituisset ² in eum, qui parentem necasset, ¹⁰ respondit, *se id neminem facturum ¹¹ putasse.*¹²

Theophrastus, the Philosopher.

129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat; “*Si stultus es,*” inquit, “*rem facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam.*”

Theocritus, the Poet.

130. Miser poēta praelegērat Theocrito ¹³ versus suos. Tum interrogābat, ¹⁴ quosnam maxime approbaret, ¹⁵ “*Quos ¹⁶ omisisti,*” respondit.

¹ 518, II.

² 396, III.

³ 367, 3.

⁴ 398, 4, 2).

⁵ 112; 75.

⁶ 72, 2.

⁷ 520, II.

⁸ 549.

⁹ 525; 481, II.

¹⁰ 500, 2; 234.

¹¹ 545, 3.

¹² 234.

¹³ 386, 1.

¹⁴ 460, 2.

¹⁵ 445, 6.

Cornelia.

131. Cornelia, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospīta,¹ ornamenta sua pulcher-rima,² ipsi ostendēret,³ traxit eam sermōne,⁴ donec e scholā redirent⁵ libēri. Tum, “*Et haec,*” inquit, “*mea sunt ornamenta.*”

Themistocles.

132. Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem ferunt. Itaque quum ei Simonides artem memoriae pol-liceretur,⁶ “*Obliviōnis,*”⁷ inquit, “*mallem;*”⁸ nam me-mīni etiam, quae⁹ nolo; oblivisci non possum, quae volo.”

133. Themistōcles quum consuleretur,¹⁰ utrum bono viro paupēri, an minus probāto divīti filiam collocaret,¹¹ “*Ego vero,*” inquit, “*malo virum, qui pecuniā*”¹² egeat,¹³ quam pecuniā, quae viro.”

134. Themistōcles interroganti,¹⁴ utrum Achilles¹⁵ esse mallet,¹⁶ an Homērus, respondit: “*Tu vero mal-lesne*”¹⁷ te in Olympico certamine victōrem¹⁸ renuntiāri, an praeco¹⁹ esse, qui victōrum nomina²⁰ proclāmat.”

Diogenes, the Cynic.

135. Diogēnes Cynicus Myndum²¹ profectus, quum vidēret²² magnificas²³ portas et urbem exiguam, Myn-dios monuit, ut portas clauderent,²⁴ ne urbs egrederetur.²⁵

363.	⁸ 445, 6.	²⁶ 346, II. 1, 1); 485.
² 163, 1.	⁹ 525: 526, II. 1.	²⁶ 546.
³ 518, II.	¹⁰ 419, III.	¹⁷ 76, 1.
⁴ 414, 4.	¹¹ 501, I.	¹⁸ 379.
⁵ 295, 3; 522, II.	¹² 575; 384.	¹⁹ 164.
⁶ 397, 1, (3).	¹³ 547, 1.	²⁰ 489.
⁷ 485, 486, 3.	¹⁴ 525.	

Thrasylbulus.

136. Quum quidam Thrasylbulo, qui civitatem Athenensium a tyrannorum dominatione liberavit, dixisset: "*Quantas tibi gratias Athenae debent!*" ille respondit: "*Dii faciant,¹ ut quantas ipse patriae debeo gratias, tantas ei videar² retulisse.*"

Xerxes.

137. Xerxes refertus donis³ fortunae, non equitatu,⁴ non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudine, non infinito pondere⁵ auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset⁶ novam voluptatem.

Metellus Pius.

138. Metellus Pius, in Hispaniâ bellum gerens⁷ interrogatus, quid postero die⁸ factururus esset?⁹ "*Tunicam meam,*" inquit, "*si id¹⁰ eloqui posset, comburerem.*"¹¹

Publius Rutilius Rufus.

139. Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amici cujusdam injustae rogationi¹² resistere¹, atque is per summam¹⁴ indignationem dixisset, "Quid ergo mihi¹⁵ opus est amicitia¹⁶ tuâ, si, quod¹⁷ rogo, non facis?" "*Immo,*" inquit, "*quid mihi tuâ, si propter te aliquid injuste factururus sum?*"

Philip.

140. Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivio

¹ 518, II.

² 487.

³ 492, 1; 549, 4.

⁴ 419, III.

⁵ 419, IV.

⁶ 84, 1.

⁷ 500, 2.

⁸ 578, I.

⁹ 426.

¹⁰ 545.

¹¹ 371.

¹² 510, 1.

¹³ 385.

¹⁴ 163, 3.

¹⁵ 419, 3.

¹⁶ 445, 6.

temulentus recedēret,¹ damnāta, “*A Philippo*,” inquit,
“*temulento ad Philipppum sobrium provoco.*”

Titus.

141. Titus amor et deliciae genēris humani appellā-
tus est. Recordātus quondam super coenam, quod nihil
cuiquam toto² die³ praestitisset,⁴ memorabilem illam
meritōque laudātam vocem edidit: “*Amīci, diem*
perdidī.”

Xenophon.

142. Xenōphon, quum solemne sacrum facēret,¹
filium apud Mantinēam in proelio cecidisse² cognōvit.
Corōnam deposuit, sed, ut audivit fortissime pugnātem
interiisse,³ corōnam capiti⁴ reposuit, numīna testātus, se⁵
majōrem ex virtūte filii voluptātem, quam ex morte
dolōrem sentire.

Diagoras, the Rhodian.

143. Diagōras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis
Olympicis victōres renuntiāti essent,¹ tanto affectus est
gaudio,² ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popūlo,³ in filiorum
manibus⁴ animam redderet.⁵

Euripides, the Tragic Poet.

144. Athenienses quondam ab Euripīde postulabant,
ut ex tragoediā sententiam quandam tollēret.¹ Ille
autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabūlas componēre
solēre,² ut popūlum doceret,³ non ut a popūlo disceret.

¹ 518, II.

² 151.

³ 426.

⁴ 554, IV.

⁵ 551, I.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁷ 384, II.

⁸ 545.

⁹ 414, 4.

¹⁰ 431; 431, 2, (1).

¹¹ 118, 1, (1).

¹² 494.

¹³ 492, 3.

¹⁴ 272, 3.

¹⁵ 491.

Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.

145. Tiberius praesidibus¹ onerandas tributo² provincias³ suadentibus⁴ rescripsit: "*Boni pastōris⁵ est, tondēre⁶ pecus, non deglubēre.*"

146. Tiberius, Iliensium legātis⁷ paulo⁸ serius⁹ de morte filii Drusi consolantibus, irrīdens, *se quoque*, respondit, *vicem¹⁰ eōrum dolēre, quod egregium civem Hectōrem¹¹ amisissent.*¹² Effluxerant autem tum plus quam mille¹³ anni a morte Hectōris.

Simonides.

147. Quum de Simonide¹⁴ quaesivisset¹⁵ tyrannus Hiëro, quid esset¹⁶ Deus; deliberandi¹⁷ sibi unum diem postulāvit. Quum idem¹⁸ ex eo postridie quaerēret,¹⁹ biduum petīvit. Quum saepius duplicāret numērum diērum, admiransque Hiëro requirēret, cur ita facēret²⁰; "*Quia,*" inquit, "*quanto²¹ diutius considēro, tanto mihi res vidētur obscurior.*"

¹ 384; 81, 2.² 419, 2, 1).³ 545.⁴ 577.⁵ 401.⁶ 549.⁷ 431, 2, (1).⁸ 418.⁹ 444, 1 & 4.¹⁰ 133, 1; 371, 3, 1).¹¹ 363.¹² 531.¹³ 178.¹⁴ 374, 3, 4).¹⁵ 518, II.¹⁶ 525.¹⁷ 563.¹⁸ 371.¹⁹ 418.

ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb*.—213-288.

PERIOD I.—ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

Early Italian Kings.—Aeneas in Italy.

148. Antiquissimis¹ temporibus² Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.³ Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam⁴ appellavit. Hic Italos primus⁵ agriculturam⁶ docuit.⁷

149. Postea Latinus in illis regionibus imperavit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asia eversa est. Hinc Aeneas, Anchisae filius, cum multis Trojanis, quibus⁸ ferrum Graecorum pepercerat,⁹ aufugit,¹⁰ et in Italiam pervenit.¹¹ Ibi Latinus rex ei¹² benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.¹³ Aeneas urbem condidit, quam in honorem conjugis¹⁴ Lavinium appellavit.

Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.

150. Post Aeneae mortem Ascanius, Aeneae filius, regnum accepit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

¹ 444, 1.

² 426.

³ 649, 4.

⁴ 373.

⁵ 442, 1.

⁶ 374.

⁷ 213, II.

⁸ 385.

⁹ 273, I. 2.

¹⁰ 273, II. 1.

¹¹ 384, II.

¹² 96, 3.

trastūlit,¹ urbemque condidit in monte² Albāno, eamque Albam Longam nuncupāvit. Eum secūtus est³ Silvius, qui post Aenēae mortem a Laviniā genitus erat. Ejus postēri omnes, usque ad Romam conditam,⁴ Albae⁵ regnavērunt.

151. Silvius Procas, rex Albanōrum, duos filios reliquit,⁶ Numitōrem et Amulium. Horum minor⁷ natu,⁸ Amulius, fratri optiōnem dedit, utrum regnum habēre vellet,⁹ an bona,¹⁰ quae pater reliquisset.¹¹ Numitor paterna bona praetūlit;¹ Amulius regnum obtinuit.

Birth of Romulus and Remus.

152. Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possidēret,¹² Numitoris filium per insidias interēmīt,¹³ et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestālem virgīnem fecit.¹⁴ Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro¹⁵ nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romūlum et Remum, pepērit.¹⁶ Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,¹⁷ matrem in vincūla conjēcit, puēros autem in Tibērim¹⁸ abjēci jussit.¹⁹

153. Forte Tibēris aqua ultra ripam se effudērat,²⁰ et, quum puēri in vado essent positi,²¹ aqua refluens²² eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eōrum vagitum lupa accurrit,²³ eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod²⁴ videns Faustūlus quidam, pastor illius regiōnis, puēros sustūlit,²⁵ et uxōri Accae Laurentiae nutriendos²⁶ dedit.

¹ 292, 2.

² 110, 1.

³ 283.

⁴ 580.

⁵ 421, II.

⁶ 273, II. 1.

⁷ 165.

⁸ 429

⁹ 525.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹¹ 527.

¹² 491.

¹³ 214, I.

¹⁴ 385, 2.

¹⁵ 273, I. 1.

¹⁶ 518, II.

¹⁷ 62, II. 2.

¹⁸ 269.

¹⁹ 518, I.

²⁰ 578, II.

²¹ 255, I. 4.

²² 453.

²³ 578, V.

Rome founded, 753 B.C.

154. Sic Romŭlus et Remus pueritiam inter pastōres transegērunt.¹ Quum adolevissent,² et forte comperissent, quis ipsōrum avus, quae mater fuisset,³ Amulium interfecērunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventino, quam Romŭlus a suo nomīne Romam vocāvit. Haec quum moenibus⁴ circumdarētur,⁵ Remus occisus est, dum fratrem irridens moenia transiliēbat.

Seizure of the Sabine Women.

155. Romŭlus, ut civium numērum augēret,⁶ asyllum patefēcit,⁷ ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsī accurērunt. Sed novae urbis civibus⁸ conjūges deērant. Itaque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi⁹ ex finitimis populis cum mulieribus et liberis venissent,¹⁰ Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes¹¹ virgīnes rapuērunt.

156. Popŭli illi, quorum virgīnes raptae erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romae¹² appropinquārent,¹³ forte in Tarpēiam virgīnem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,¹⁴ eīque permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.¹⁵ Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,¹⁶ quod¹⁷ in sinistris manibus¹⁸ gerērent,¹⁹ annŭlos aureos et armillas significans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manibus gerēbant.

¹ 255, II.² 518, II.³ 525.⁴ 131, I; 414.⁵ 269; 491.⁶ 273, II. 1.⁷ 386, 2.⁸ 441, 1.⁹ 578, I.¹⁰ 386.¹¹ 492, 2.¹² 273, I. 2.¹³ 445, 6.¹⁴ 118, 1.¹⁵ 527.

The Sabines are received into the City.—Death of Romulus.

157. Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpēium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā¹ caede raptae² processērunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjūges et socēros complectebantur, et rogābant, ut caedis finem facērent.³ Utrique his precibus commōti sunt. Romulus foedus icit, et Sabinos in urbem recēpit.

158. Postea civitatem descripsit.⁴ Centum senatores legit,⁵ eosque quum ob aetatem, tum ob reverentiam iis debitam, Patres appellāvit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptarum nominibus nuncupāvit. Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitum lustrāret,⁶ inter tempestatem ortam⁷ repente oculis⁸ hominum subductus est. Hinc alii⁹ eum a senatoribus interfectum, alii ad deos sublātum¹⁰ esse existimavērunt.

Numa Pompilius.

159. Post Romuli mortem unius anni interregnum fuit. Quo elapso,¹¹ Numa Pompilius Curibus,¹² urbe in agro Sabinorum, natus rex creatus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati¹³ profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurima instituit, ut populi barbari et bellicosi mores molliret.¹⁴ Omnia autem, quae faciēbat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjūgis suae, monitu facere dicēbat. Morbo decessit,¹⁵ quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

¹ 441, 6.

² 575.

³ 492, 2.

⁴ 258, I. 3.

⁵ 255, II.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 577.

⁸ 386.

⁹ 459.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 431, 2.

¹² 421, II.

¹³ 491.

¹⁴ 258, I. 2.

Tullus Hostilius.

160. Numae¹ successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus avus se in bello adversus Sabīnos fortem et strenuum virum praestitērat.² Rex³ creātus bellum Albānis indixit, idque trigeminōrum, Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum, certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duobus annis⁴ regnasset,⁵ fulmine ictus cum domo suā arsit.⁶

Ancus Marcius.

161. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filiā nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir aequitate et religione avo⁷ similis, Latinos bello domuit,⁸ urbem ampliavit, et nova ei⁹ moenia circumdedit. Carcerem primus¹⁰ aedificavit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.¹¹

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.

162. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accepit, Demarāti filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venerat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accepit, aliquando Romam¹² profectus¹³ erat.

163. Quum Romae¹⁴ commoraretur,¹⁵ Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, qui eum filiōrum suōrum tutōrem¹⁶ reliquit. Sed is pupillis¹⁷ regnum intercēpit. Senatoribus, quos Romūlus creaverat, centum alios ad

¹ 386.² 261, 2.³ 362, 3.⁴ 378, 1.⁵ 518, II.⁶ 269.⁷ 391.⁸ 260.⁹ 384, II. 1.¹⁰ 442, 1.¹¹ 295, 3.¹² 379.¹³ 283.¹⁴ 421, II.¹⁵ 373.

dedit, qui minōrum gentium sunt appellāti. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostibus¹ ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus² triumphans urbem intrāvit. Cloācas fecit;³ Capitolium inchoāvit. Tricesimo octāvo imperii anno per Anci filios,⁴ quibus⁵ regnum eripuērat, occisus est.

Servius Tullius.

164. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femina, captivā tamen et famulā. Quum adolevisset,⁶ rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

165. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanquil de superiori⁷ parte domus populum allocuta est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letale vulnus accepisse; eum petere, ut populus, dum convalesceret,⁸ Servio Tullio obediret.*⁹ Sic Servius regnare coepit, sed bene imperium administravit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.¹⁰ Primus omnium censum ordinavit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

166. Hic rex interfectus est scelere filiae Tulliae et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui¹ Servius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfectus est. Tullia in forum properavit, et prima conjugem regem salutavit. Quum domum¹¹ rediret, aurigam super patris corpus, in viā jacens,¹² carpentum agere jussit.

Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.

167. Tarquinius Superbus cognomen moribus¹³ meruit. Bello¹⁴ tamen strenuus plures finitimorum popu-

¹ 386.

² 442, 1.

³ 255, II.

⁴ 414, 5, 1).

⁵ 386, 2.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 163, 3.

⁸ 533, 4.

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁰ 258, I. 1.

¹¹ 379, 3.

¹² 577.

¹³ 414, 4.

¹⁴ 429.

lōrum vicit.¹ Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificāvit. Postea, dum Ardeam oppugnābat,² urbem Latii, imperium perdīdit.

168. Lucius Brutus, Collatīnus, aliique nonnulli in exitium regis conjurārunt,³ populōque persuasērunt,⁴ ut ei portas urbis clauderet.⁵ Exercitus quoque, qui civitatem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum reliquit. Fugit itaque cum uxōre et libēris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

PERIOD II.—ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR,
264 B. C.

Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C.—War with Tarquin.

169. Tarquinio expulso,⁶ consūles coepere⁷ pro uno rege duo creāri, ut, si unus malus esset,⁸ alter eum coerceret.⁹ Annum iis imperium tribūtum est, ne per diuturnitatem potestātis insolentiōres redderentur.¹⁰ Fuērunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibus, consūles Lucius Junius Brutus, acerrimus¹¹ libertātis vindex, et Tarquinus Collatīnus. Sed Collatīno¹² paulo post dignitas sublāta est.¹³ Placuērat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romae maneret.¹⁴ Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migrāvit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publicola consul factus est.¹⁵

¹ 251, 1.

² 468.

³ 234.

⁴ 269, I.

⁵ 492, 2.

⁶ 431, 2.

⁷ 235, 297.

⁸ 509.

⁹ 491.

¹⁰ 163, 1.

¹¹ 386.

¹² 292, 2.

¹³ 492.

¹⁴ 294.

170. Commōvit¹ bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, sese invicem occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.² Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum luxērunt.³ Valerius Publicōla Spurium Lucretium, collēgam⁴ sibi⁵ fecit; quum morbo extinctus esset,⁶ Publicōla Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam sumpsit.⁷ Ita primus annus quinque consules habuit.

War with Porsena, 508 B. C.

171. Secundo quoque anno itērum Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit,⁸ Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxilium ei ferente.⁹ In illo bellō Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons¹⁰ a tergo ruptus esset.¹¹ Tum se cum armis in Tibērim¹² conjēcit, et ad suos transnāvit.

172. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Mucius Scaevōla, juvēnis fortis anīmi, in castra hostium se contūlit eo consilio,¹³ ut regem occidēret.¹⁴ At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfēcit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignibus allātis¹⁵ terrēret,¹⁶ dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.¹⁷ Hoc facinus rex mirātus juvēnem dimisit¹⁸ incolūmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refērens, ait,¹⁹ *trecentos alios juvēnes in eum conjurasse.*²⁰ Hac re territus Porsēna

¹ 270, II. 1.

² 258, I. 2.

³ 373.

⁴ 384.

⁵ 518, II.; 273, II. 1.

⁶ 258, I. 4.

⁷ 292, 2.

⁸ 431, 2.

⁹ 110, 1.

¹⁰ 522, II.

¹¹ 62, II. 2.

¹² 414, 2.

¹³ 492.

¹⁴ 580.

¹⁵ 518, II.

¹⁶ 258, I. 2.

¹⁷ 297, II.

¹⁸ 234.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum¹ se contūlit, ibique privātus consenuit.²

2

Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.

173. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,³ popūlus Romae seditiōnem fecit, questus quod tribūtis et militiā a senātu exhaustirētur.⁴ Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem⁵ amnem⁶ secessit. Tum patres turbāti Menenium Agrippam misērunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliāret.⁷ Hic iis inter alia fabūlam narrāvit de ventre et membris humani corpōris; quā popūlus commōtus est, ut in urbem rediret.⁸ Tum primum tribūni plebis creāti sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitātis superbiam defendērent.⁹

Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.

174. Undevicesimo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolānus dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis, quam bello cepērat, plebi invīsus¹⁰ fieri coepit. Quare urbe¹¹ expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux¹² exercitus factus Romānos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suōrum legationibus flecti potērat, ut patriae¹³ parcēret.¹⁴ Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;¹⁵ quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitum removēret.¹⁶ Quo facto¹⁷ a Volscis ut proditor occīsus¹⁸ esse dicitur.

¹ 379.

² 282, I. 1.

³ 580.

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 72, 4.

⁶ 107, 1.

⁷ 500.

⁸ 494.

⁹ 547, 1.

¹⁰ 425.

¹¹ 362, 3.

¹² 385.

¹³ 463, II.

¹⁴ 431, 2, (3).

The Fabii cut off at the Cremèra, 477 B. C.

175. Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gererent,¹ familia Fabiōrum sola² hoc bellum suscepit. Profecti³ sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homīnes, duce⁴ Fabio consule.⁵ Quum saepe hostes vicissent,⁶ apud Cremēram fluvium castra posuerunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dolo⁷ usi eos in insidias pellexissent, in proelio exorto⁸ omnes perierunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetatem puerilem duci non potuerat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagavit ad Quintum Fabium Maximum illum, qui Hannibālem prudenti cunctatiōne debilitavit.

Rome taken by the Gauls, 890 B. C.

176. Galli Senōnes ad urbem venērunt, Romānos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occuparunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame⁹ laborābat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro¹⁰ emērent,¹¹ quum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magno proelio superavit.

Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.

177. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem conditam Galli iterum ad urbem accesserant, et quarto milliaro¹² trans Aniēnem fluvium consederant. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corporis magnitudine¹³ fortissimum Romanorum ad certamen singulāre provocavit. Titus Manlius,

¹ 518, II.² 151.³ 283.⁴ 430, 431.⁵ 363.⁶ 419, I.⁷ 577.⁸ 414, 2.⁹ 416.¹⁰ 494.¹¹ 422, 1, 2.¹² 428.

nobilissimus juvenis, provocatiōnem accepit, Gallum occidit, eumque torque¹ aureo spoliavit, quo ornatus erat. Hinc et ipse et posteri ejus *Torquati* appellati sunt. Galli fugam capessiverunt.²

Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.

178. Postea Romani bellum gesserunt³ cum Samnitibus, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honore dictatoris profectus est. Qui⁴ quum negotii cujusdam causam Romam rediret,⁵ praecepit Quinto Fabio Rulliano, magistro equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committeret.⁶ Sed ille occasionem nactus⁷ felicissime dimicavit, Samnites delavit. Ob hanc rem a dictatore capitis⁸ damnatus est. At ille in urbem confugit,⁹ et ingenti favore¹⁰ militum et populi liberatus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta¹¹ est seditio, ut paene ipse interficeretur.¹²

The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C.—The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.

179. Duobus annis¹³ post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consules bellum adversum Samnites gerabant. Hi a Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furculas Caudinas Romanos pellexit¹⁴ in angustias, unde sese expedire non poterant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogavit, quid faciendum¹⁵ putaret.¹⁶ Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

¹ 419, 2, 1).

² 332, I. 2).

³ 272, I.

⁴ 453.

⁵ 518, II.

⁶ 492, 2.

⁷ 283.

⁸ 410, 2.

⁹ 273, II.

¹⁰ 414, 4.

¹¹ 283, 2.

¹² 494.

¹³ 418.

¹⁴ 272, I. 2.

¹⁵ 545, 3.

¹⁶ 374, 4; 525.

Romanōrum vires frangerentur,¹ aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur. Pontius utrumque² consilium improbavit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnites denique post bellum undequinquaginta annōrum superrati sunt.

War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.

180. Devictis Samnitibus,³ Tarentinis bellum indictum est, quia legātis Romanōrum injuriam fecissent.⁴ Hi Pyrrhum, Epīri regem, contra Romānos auxilium poposcērunt.⁵ Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romāni cum transmarīno hoste pugnavērunt. Missus est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevīnus. Hic, quum exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset,⁶ jussit eos per castra duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiārent⁷ Pyrrho, quaecunque⁸ a Romānis agerentur.⁹

181. Pugnā commissā,¹⁰ Pyrrhus auxilio elephantōrum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevīnus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romānos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo¹¹ honōre¹² tractāvit. Quum eos, qui in proelio interfecti erant, omnes adversis vulneribus et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacēre vidēret,¹³ tulisse ad coelum manus dicītur cum hac voce: "*Ego cum talibus viris*¹⁴ *brevi orbem*¹⁵ *terrārum subigērem.*"¹⁶

182. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro ignēque vastāvit; Campaniam depopulātus est, atque ad Praeneste¹⁷ venit, milliario¹⁸ ab urbe octāvo decimo. Mox terrōre exercitus,¹⁹ qui cum consule sequebātur, in Campaniam se recēpit. Legāti ad Pyrrhum de captivis

¹ 491.

² 151, 4.

³ 431, 2, (1).

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 273, I. 2.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 445, 6.

⁸ 527.

⁹ 163, 3.

¹⁰ 414, 3.

¹¹ 503, 2, 2); 510.

¹² 107, 2.

¹³ 379, 1.

¹⁴ 422, 1.

¹⁵ 396, II.

redimendis¹ missi² honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; captivos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legatis, Fabricium, sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promitteret,³ si ad se transiret;⁴ sed a Fabricio contemptus⁵ est.

183. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratione teneretur,⁶ legatum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem peteret⁷ eam conditione, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupaverat, retineret.⁸ Romani responderunt, eum cum Romanis pacem habere non posse, nisi ex Italia recessisset.⁹ Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,¹⁰ respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse.*¹¹

184. In altero proelio Pyrrhus vulneratus est, elephantis interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum veneno occisurum,¹² si munus sibi daretur.⁴ Hunc Fabricius vinctum reduci iussit ad domum. Tunc rex admiratus illum dixisse fertur: "*Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.*" Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam proelio fusus,¹³ a Tarento recessit.

¹ 566, II.; 580.

² 577.

³ 494.

⁴ 509.

⁵ 281.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 500, I.

⁸ 495, 3.

⁹ 533, 4.

¹⁰ 525.

¹¹ 542, 1.

¹² 545, 3.

¹³ 273, II. 2.

PERIOD III.—ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

First Punic War, 264 B. C.

185. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajecerunt,¹ regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in eā insulā occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primum Romani, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asinā consulibus,² mari³ dimicaverunt. Duillius Carthaginienses vicit,⁴ triginta naves occupavit, quattuordecim mersit,⁵ septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit.

First Punic War, continued.—Invasion of Africa, 256 B. C.

186. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginensium dux, pugnam navali superatus est; nam, perditis sexaginta quattuor navibus, se recepit; Romani viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africam venissent,⁶ Poenos in pluribus⁷ proeliis vicērunt, magnam vim⁸ hominum cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitates in fidem acceperunt. Tum victi Carthaginenses pacem a Romanis petierunt.⁹ Quam¹⁰ quum Marcus Atilius Regulus, Romanorum dux, dare nollet¹¹ nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginenses auxilium petierunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

¹ 461, 1; 260, 2, 1). ⁶ 258, I. 1.

² 431.

⁶ 518, II.

⁹ 234.

³ 422, 1.

⁷ 165, 1.

¹⁰ 453.

⁴ 273, II.

⁸ 66.

¹¹ 518.

misērunt, qui Romānum exercitum magno proelio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincūla coniectus est.

187. Non tamen ubique fortūna Carthaginiensibus favit.¹ Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent,² Regūlum rogavērunt, ut Romam proficiscerētur,³ et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātum dixit, *se desisse⁴ Romānum esse ex illā die, quā⁵ in potestātem Poenōrum venisset.⁶* Tum Romānis suasit,⁷ ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent: *illos enim tot casibus fractos spem nullam nisi in pāce habere:⁸ tanti¹⁰ non esse, ut tot millia captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent,⁹ redderentur.¹¹* Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis exstinctus est.¹²

End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.

188. Tandem, Caio Luatio Catūlo, Aulo Postumio consulibus, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio magnum proelium navale commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,¹³ triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredēcim millia occīsa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petierunt, eisque pax tribūta¹⁴ est. Captivi Romanōrum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliā,¹⁵ Sardinia, et cetēris insulis, quae inter Italiam Africamque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibērum est, Romānis permisērunt.

¹ 270.

² 518, II.

³ 492, 2; 374, 4.

⁴ 234.

⁵ 426.

⁶ 531.

⁷ 269.

⁸ 492, 2.

⁹ 530, 1.

¹⁰ 402, 1.

¹¹ 495, 2.

¹² 272, I.

¹³ 272, II.

¹⁴ 279.

¹⁵ 434, 1.

Siege of Saguntum.—The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.

189. Paulo¹ post Punicum bellum renovatum est per Hannibalem, Carthaginensium ducem, quem pater² Hamilcar novem annos³ natum aris⁴ admovērat, ut odium perenne in Romanos jurāret.⁵ Hic annum agens vicesimum aetatis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem, Romanis⁶ amicam, oppugnare aggressus est.⁷ Huic Romani per legatos denunciaverunt, ut bello⁸ abstineret.⁹ Qui quum legatos admittere nollet,¹⁰ Romani Carthaginem miserunt, ut mandarētur¹¹ Hannibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gereret.¹² Dura responsa a Carthaginensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Romani Carthaginensibus bellum indixerunt.

Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C.—Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimēnus.—Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.

190. Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubale in Hispaniam relicto,¹³ Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Traditur in Italiam octoginta millia peditum, et viginti millia equitum, septem et triginta elephantos abduxisse. Interea multi Ligures et Galli Hannibali se conjunxerunt. Primus¹⁴ ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticinum commisso, superatus est, et, vulnere accepto,¹⁵ in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur.¹⁶ Multi populi se Hannibali dederunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminium consulem ad Trasimenum lacum superat.¹⁷

¹ 418.

² 447.

³ 378.

⁴ 386.

⁵ 491.

⁶ 391.

⁷ 283.

⁸ 425, 2.

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁰ 518.

¹¹ 492.

¹² 431, 2, (3).

¹³ 442, 1.

¹⁴ 467, III.

Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

191. Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo anno post urbem conditam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibālem mittuntur. | Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibālem non aliter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae¹ impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellatur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulāres aut praetorii viginti, senatores triginta capti aut occisi;² militum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti periērunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentionem facere dignatus est. Servi, quod³ nunquam ante factum,³ manumissi et milites facti sunt.

192. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitates, quae Romanis⁴ paruerant, se ad Hannibālem transtulerunt.⁵ Hannibal Romanis obtulit, ut captivos redimerent;⁶ responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armati capi potuissent.*⁷ Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem misit, quos manibus⁸ equitum Romanorum et senatorum detraxerat.⁹ Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibālis, Hasdrūbal, qui ibi remanserat¹⁰ cum magno exercitu, a duobus Scipionibus vincitur,¹¹ perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

193. In Siciliā res prospere gesta est.¹² Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

¹ 399, 2.² 460, 3.³ 445, 7.⁴ 385.⁵ 292, 2.⁶ 492.⁷ 500, 2.⁸ 386, 2.⁹ 258, I. 1.¹⁰ 269.¹¹ 467, III.¹² 272, I.

pavērant; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam¹ misit. Laevīnus in Macedoniā cum Philippo et multis Graeciae populis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus² Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitatē in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Sicilia receptā,³ cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

194. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle interfecti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.⁴ Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticīnum, patrem singulārī virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum juvēnum Italiam deserere cupientium,⁵ auctoritatē suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,⁶ quā venit, Carthagīnem Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsides,⁷ quos ab Hispānis accepērant. Hos obsides parentibus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitatē ad eum uno animo⁸ transiērunt.

195. Anno quarto decimo postquam in Italiam Hannibal venērat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginiensium, prospere pugnat, totumque ejus exercitum delet.⁹ Secundo proelio undecim millia hominum occidit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millibus et quingentis militibus. Quā¹⁰ re audītā,³ omnis fere Italia Hannibālem desērit. Ipse a Carthaginensibus in Africam redire jubetur. Ita Italia liberata est.

¹ 879.

² 283.

³ 431, 2, (3).

⁴ 166.

⁵ 577.

⁶ 426.

⁷ 81, 2.

⁸ 414, 3.

⁹ 264.

¹⁰ 453.

Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.

196. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentatam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in quā peritissimi duces copias suas ad bellum educēbant. Scipio victor recēdit; Hannibal cum paucis equitibus evādit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensibus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset,¹ ingenti gloriā triumphavit, atque Africānus appellātus est. Sic finem accēpit secundum Punicum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam² coepērat.

War with Philip.—Cynoscephalae, 197 B. C.

197. Finīto Punico bello, secūtum est Macedonicum contra Philippum regem. Superātus est rex a Tito Quinctio Flaminio apud Cynoscephālas, paxque ei data est.

War with Perseus.—Pydna, 168 B. C.

198. Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellavit, ingentibus copiis parātis. Dux Romanōrum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petēbat. Cui³ Romāni eam praestāre noluērunt, - nisi his conditionibus, ut se et suos Romānis dedēret.⁴ Mox Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnam superāvit, et viginti millia peditum ejus occīdit. Equitātus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romānis se dedidērunt. Ipse Perseus ab amicis desertus in Pauli potestatem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,⁵ cum ingenti pompā Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitatae magnitudinis;⁶ nam sedecim remōrum ordines

¹ 518, II.³ 453.⁵ 431, 2, {3}.² 427, 3.⁴ 495, 3.⁶ 396, IV.

habuisse dicitur. Triumphavit magnificentissime¹ in curru aureo, duobus filiis utrōque latere² adstantibus. Ante currum inter captivos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

Third Punic War, 149 B. C.

199. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorinus et Manius Manlius consules in Africam trajecerunt, et oppugnaverunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi praeclare gesta sunt per Scipionem,³ Scipionis Africani nepotem, qui tribunus⁴ in Africā militabat.

200. Quum jam magnum esset⁵ Scipionis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romani in Africam trajecerant, consul est creatus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem a civibus acerrime⁶ defensam⁷ cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimaeque inventa sunt, quae multarum civitatum excidiis Carthago collegērat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiae, Siciliae, Africae reddidit, quae sua recognoscēbant. Ita Carthago septingentesimo anno, postquam condita erat, delēta est. Scipio nomen Africani junioris⁸ accēpit.

¹ 305; 164.

⁴ 363.

⁷ 578, IV.

² 422, 1.

⁵ 518, II.

⁶ 168, 3.

³ 414, 5, 1).

⁸ 305; 162, 1.

PERIOD IV.—CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMON-WEALTH, 31 B. C.

Numantia taken, 133 B. C.

201. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis, civitate Hispaniae. Victus¹ ab his Quintus Pompeius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancinus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infamem, quam populus et senatus jussit² infringi, atque ipsum Mancinum hostibus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africanus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignavum et corruptum correxit;³ tum multas Hispaniae civitates partim bello cepit, partim in ditionem accepit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantiam fame ad ditionem coegit; urbemque evertit; reliquam⁴ provinciam in fidem accepit.

Mithridatic War.—First Civil War.—Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.

202. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eodem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridatem, regem Ponti, decretum esset,⁵ Marius ei⁶ hunc honorem eripere conatus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionibus suis in Italiā morabatur,⁷ cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios quum⁸ interfecit, tum fugavit. Tum rebus Romae utcumque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridatem coegit, ut pacem a

¹ 460, 3.

² 463, 3.

³ 214, I.

⁴ 441, 6.

⁵ 518, II.

⁶ 386, 2.

⁷ 468.

⁸ 587, I. 5.

Romānis petĕret,¹ et Asiā, quam invasĕrat, relictā, regni sui finibus² contentus esset.

Civil War, continued.

203. Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,³ Marius, qui fugātus fuĕrat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulibus,⁴ bellum in Italiā reparāvunt,⁵ et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecērunt; multos proscripsērunt; ipsius Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt.⁶ Uniusversus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subveniret.⁷ Sulla in Italiam trajēcit, hostium exercitus vicit,⁸ mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede⁹ et sanguine civium replēvit. Quattuor millia inermium,¹⁰ qui se dedidĕrant, interfici jussit; duo millia equitum et senatōrum proscripsit.¹¹ Tum de Mithridate triumphāvit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et civile, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominum, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aedilitios sexaginta, senatōres fere ducentos consumpsērunt.¹²

War of the Gladiators.—Spartacus, 73 B. C.

204. Anno urbis sexcentesimo octogesimo primo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum¹³ est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatorēs, ducibus¹⁴ Spartāco, Crixo, et Oenomao, e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuae¹⁵ erat, effugerunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

¹ 492, 2.

² 419, IV.

³ 467, 4.

⁴ 398, 4.

⁵ 234.

⁶ 273, I. 2.

⁷ 273, II.

⁸ 419, 2, 1).

⁹ 441.

¹⁰ 258, I. 3.

¹¹ 258, I. 4.

¹² 270, II.

¹³ 430, 431.

¹⁴ 421, II.

quam Hannibal, movērunt.¹ Nam contraxērunt² exercitum fere sexaginta millium armatorum, multosque duces et duos Romanos consules vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsule, et, post multas calamitates Italiae, tertio anno³ huic bello finis est impositus.

Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C.—Is appointed successor to Lucullus.—Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.

205. Per illa tempora piratae omnia maria infestabant ita, ut Romanis,⁴ toto orbe⁵ terrarum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.⁶ Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompeio decretum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitate et celeritate confecit. Mox ei delatum⁷ bellum contra regem Mithridatem et Tigranem. Quo⁸ suscepto, Mithridatem in Armeniā Minore nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriones. Mithridates fugit⁹ cum uxore et duobus comitibus,¹⁰ neque¹¹ multo post, Pharnacis filii sui seditione coactus,¹² venenum hausit.¹³ Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridates, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnavit annis¹⁴ sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus: contra Romanos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.

206. Tigrani deinde Pompeius bellum intulit. Ille se ei dedidit, et in castra Pompeii venit, ac diadema

¹ 270.² 272.³ 420.⁴ 391.⁵ 422, 1, 1).⁶ 494.⁷ 292, 2; 460, 3.⁸ 453; 431, 2, (3).⁹ 273, II.¹⁰ 81.¹¹ 587, I. 2.¹² 273, II.¹³ 286, I.¹⁴ 378, 1.

suum in ejus manibus collocavit, quod ei Pompēius reposuit. Parte ¹ regni eum multavit et grandi pecuniā. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superavit. Armeniam Minorem Deiotāro, ² Galatiae regi, donavit, quia auxilium contra Mithridatē tulērat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiāe ³ civitatem, libertate ⁴ donavit, quod regem Tigranem non recepisset. ⁴ Inde in Judaeam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodecim millibus Judaeorum occisis, ceteris in fidem receptis. His ⁵ gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis currum ducti sunt filii Mithridatis, filius Tigranis, et Aristobulus, rex Judaeorum. Praelata ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B. C.

207. Marco Tullio Cicerōne ¹ oratore et Caio Antonio consulibus, anno ab urbe condita ² sexcentesimo nonagesimo primo Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi generis vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam ³ patriam conjuravit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerōne urbe ⁴ expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

Caesar Consul, 59 B. C. : in Gaul, 58 B. C.

208. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibulo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decreta esset, ¹⁰ semper vincendo ¹¹

¹ 425, 2, 2).

² 384, 1.

³ 391.

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 414.

⁶ 430, 431.

⁷ 580.

⁸ 565, 1.

⁹ 425.

¹⁰ 518, II.

¹¹ 566, I.

usque ad Oceānum Britannicum processit.¹ Domuit² autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intulit,³ quibus⁴ ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanorum cognitum⁵ erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentibus proeliis vicit.

Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.

209. Bellum civile successit,¹ quo Romāni nominis fortuna mutata est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscere alterum consulatum; quem² quum multi sine dubitatione deferrent,³ contradictum est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitibus, in urbem redire. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimīno, ubi milites congregatos⁴ habebat, infesto exercitu⁵ Romam contendit. Consules cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,⁶ et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senatus bellum contra Caesarem parabat, hic vacuum urbem ingressus dictatorem se fecit.

*Defeat of Pompey's party in Spain.—Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.
—Death of Pompey.*

210. Inde Hispanias petiit,¹ ibique Pompēii legiones superavit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicavit. Primo proelio victus est et fugatus; evasit² tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;³ dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincere, et illo tantum die se potuisse superari. Deinde in Thesaliā apud Pharsalum ingentibus utrimque copiis⁴ com-

¹ 258, I. 2.

² 260.

³ 292, 2.

⁴ 391.

⁵ 575.

⁶ 453.

⁷ 518.

⁸ 388, 1, 2).

⁹ 414, 7.

¹⁰ 463, I.

¹¹ 234.

¹² 272, II.

¹³ 293.

¹⁴ 414.

missis dimicavērunt. Nunquam adhuc Romānae copiae majōres neque melioribus ducibus¹ convenērant. Pugnatū est² ingenti contentiōne,³ victusque ad postrēmum Pompēius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandriām petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor⁴ a senātu datus fuērat, accipēret⁵ auxilia. At hic fortunam magis quam amicitiam secūtus,⁶ occidit Pompēium, caput ejus et annūlum Caesāri misit. Quo⁷ conspecto, Caesar lacrimas fudisse⁸ dicitur, tanti viri intuens caput, et genēri quondam⁹ sui.

Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.

211. Quum ad Alexandriām venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parāre voluit, quā de causā regi bellum illātum¹⁰ est. Rex victus in Nīlo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorīcā aureā. Caesar, Alexandriā¹¹ potitus, regnum Cleopātrae dedit.¹² Tum inde profectus¹³ Pompeianārum partium reliquias est persecūtus, bellisque¹⁴ civilibus toto terrārum orbe¹⁵ compositis, Romam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius¹⁶ agēre coepisset,¹⁷ conjurātum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatoribus, equitibusque Romānis. Praecipui fuērunt inter conjurātos¹⁸ Bruti duo ex genēre illius Bruti, qui, regibus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuērat. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulneribus confossus est.

¹ 414, 7.

² 301, 1

³ 414, 3.

⁴ 362.

⁵ 491.

⁶ 283.

⁷ 453; 431, 2, (3).

⁸ 273, II. 2.

⁹ 583, 2.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 419.

¹² 261.

¹³ 431, 2, (3).

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁵ 444, 1 & 4.

¹⁶ 297.

¹⁷ 575.

*The Second Triumvirate, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, 43 B. C.—
Death of Cicero.*

212. Interfecto Caesāre, anno urbis septingentesīmo decīmō bella civilia reparāta sunt. Senātus favēbat Caesāris percussorīb¹, Antonius consul a Caesāris partīb² stabat. Ergo turbātā re publicā, Antonius, multis scelerīb³ commissis, a senātu hostis² judicātus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amisso exercitū, confūgit ad Lepidum, qui Caesāri³ magister equitū fuērat, et tum grandes copias militum habēbat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octaviānus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicatūrus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuērat adoptātus, Romam cum exercitū profectus extorsit,⁴ ut sibi, juvēni viginti annōrum, consulātus darētur.⁵ Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepīdo rem publicam armis tenēre coepit, senatumque proscripsit. Per hos etiam Cicēro orātor occisus est, multīque alii nobiles.⁶

Battle of Philippi, 42 B. C.

213. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectōres Caesāris, ingens bellum movērunt.⁷ Profecti⁸ contra eos Caesar Octaviānus, qui postea Augustus est appellātus, et Marcus Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnāvērunt.⁹ Primo proelio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; periit¹⁰ tamen dux nobilitātis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinitam nobilitātem, quae cum illis bellum suscepērat, victam¹¹ interfecērunt. Tum victōres rem publicam ita inter se divisērunt,¹² ut Octaviā-

¹ 385.

² 362.

³ 390, 2.

⁴ 269, II.

⁵ 492, 1.

⁶ 460, 3.

⁷ 270.

⁸ 439.

⁹ 463, II.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹¹ 579.

¹² 272, II.

nus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret :¹ Antonius Orientem, Lepidus Africam accipēret.

Battle of Actium, 31 B. C.

214. Paulo² post Antonius, repudiātā sorōre Caesaris Octaviāni, Cleopātram, reginam Aegypti, uxōrem duxit. Ab hac incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopātra cupiditate muliēbri optat Romae regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnā clarā et illustri apud Actium, qui³ locus in Epīro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum transirent,⁴ se ipse interēmit.⁵ Cleopātra quoque aspīdem sibi admīsīt, et venēno ejus exstincta⁶ est. Ita bellis toto orbe⁷ confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecimo postquam consul fuērat. Ex eo inde tempore rem publicam per quadraginta et quattuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodēcim annis⁸ cum Antonio et Lepīdo tenuerat. Ita ab initio principātus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuere.

¹ 494.

² 418.

³ 445, 8.

⁴ 518.

⁵ 273, II.

⁶ 281.

⁷ 422, 1, 1).

⁸ 378, 1.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular, Defective, and Impersonal Verbs*.—289–301.

PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

Darius invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.

215. Multis in Asiā feliciter gestis, Darius Scythis bellum intulit,¹ et armātis septingentis millibus² hominum Scythiam³ ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestatem non facerent,⁴ metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, reditus sibi intercluderetur,⁵ amissis octoginta millibus hominum, trepidus refugit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam rediisset,⁶ hortantibus amicis ut Graeciam redigeret⁷ in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit, eique Datim⁸ praefecit et Artaphernen;⁹ hisque ducenta peditum millia, et decem equitum dedit.

Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.

216. Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Atticam accesserunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxerunt.

¹ 292, 2.

² 414, 7.

³ 371, 4.

⁴ 518, II.

⁵ 492, 4.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁷ 492, 2.

⁸ 62, II. 2.

⁹ 68.

Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus¹ auxilio fuit, praeter Plataeenses; ea mille² misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatorum completa sunt: quae³ manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque⁴ idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postero die, sub montis radicibus proelium commiserunt. Datis etsi non aequum locum videbat suis, tamen, fretus numero⁵ copiarum suarum, configere cupiebat. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto⁶ plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplacem numerum hostium profligarent;⁷ adeoque perterruerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quam pugnam nihil est nobilius; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

Xerxes invades Greece, 480 B. C.

217. Quum Darius, bellum instauraturus, in ipso apparatu decessisset,⁸ filius ejus Xerxes Europam⁹ cum tantis copiis invaserit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentarum navium¹⁰ longarum fuit, quam duo millia onerariarum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentorum millium peditum, equitum quadringentorum millium fuerunt. Cujus¹¹ de adventu quum fama in Graeciam esset perlata, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur,¹² propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,¹³ quidnam facerent¹⁴ de rebus suis.

¹ 390.

² 178.

³ 445, 8.

⁴ 422, 1, 2).

⁵ 419, IV.

⁶ 418.

⁷ 234; 482, 2.

⁸ 518.

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁰ 401.

¹¹ 453.

¹² 549, 4.

¹³ 569.

¹⁴ 525.

Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent.¹ Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent :² eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves trirēmes : suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamīna,³ partim Troezēna, deportant ; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu,⁴ ac sacra procuranda⁵ tradunt ; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.

218. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat, et in terrā dimicari⁶ magis placēbat. Itaque missi sunt delecti⁷ cum Leonidā, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,⁸ longiusque barbaros progredi non paterentur. Hi vim⁹ hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interiērunt.¹⁰ At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,¹¹ in quā ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regiis conflictit :¹² angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudīne circumirētur.¹³ Hinc etsi pari proelio¹⁴ discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi¹⁵ manēre, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset,¹⁶ ancipiti premerentur¹⁷ periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,¹⁸ et exadversum Athēnas, apud Salamīna, classem suam constituerent.

¹ 492, 2.

² 495, 3.

³ 68.

⁴ 429.

⁵ 578, V.

⁶ 549.

⁷ 575.

⁸ 500, 1.

⁹ 66.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹¹ 397, 2.

¹² 258, I. 1

¹³ 491.

¹⁴ 414, 3.

¹⁵ 271, 3.

¹⁶ 509.

¹⁷ 492, 4.

¹⁸ 495, 2.

Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.

219. At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnātis, protinus accessit astu,¹ idque, nullis defendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenērat, incendio delēvit. Cujus famā perterriti classarii quum manēre non audērent, et plurimi² hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discedērent,³ moenibusque se defendērent; Themistocles unus restitit, et, universos pares hostibus esse posse⁴ aiēbat,⁵ dispersos testabātur peritūros, idque Eurybiādi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae⁶ imperii praeerat, fore⁷ affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,⁸ novēret,⁹ noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,¹⁰ ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiāret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui*¹¹ *si discessissent,*¹² *majōre cum labōre, et longinquiōre tempore bellum confectūrum,*¹³ *quum singūlos consecrari cogerētur; quos si statim aggrederētur, brevi universos oppressūrum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratiis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.¹⁴ Hac re audītā, barbārus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi¹⁵ loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari¹⁶ conflixit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicari non potuērit.¹⁷ Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistocelis, quam armis Graeciae.

Xerxes flies back into Asia.

220. Hic etsi male rem gessērat, tamen tantas habēbat reliquias copiārum, ut etiamtum his¹⁸ opprimere

¹ 128; 371, 4.

² 165, 441.

³ 492, 2; 461, 3.

⁴ 290.

⁵ 297, II. 1.

⁶ 386.

Æ

⁷ 297, III. 2.

⁸ 527.

⁹ 518.

¹⁰ 453, 5.

¹¹ 453.

¹² 509.

¹³ 545, 3.

¹⁴ 495.

¹⁵ 391.

¹⁶ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁷ 482, 2.

¹⁸ 414, 4.

posset hostes. Itĕrum ab eōdem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistōcles, verens ne bellāre perseverāret,¹ certiorē eum fecit, id agi,² ut pons,³ quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur,⁴ ac reditu in Asiam excluderetur. Itaque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistōcle non superātum,⁵ sed conservātum iudicāvit. Sic unius viri prudentiā Graecia liberāta est.

Battles of Plataea and Mycale, 479 B. C.

221. Postĕro anno quam Xerxes in Asiam refugerat, Graeci, duce Pausaniā, Mardonium, regis genĕrum, apud Plataeas fuderunt :⁶ quo proelio ipse dux cecidit,⁷ Barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Eōdem forte die in Asiā, ad montem Mycālen, Persae a Graecis navāli proelio superāti sunt. Jamque omnibus pacātis, Athenienses belli damna reparāre coepĕrunt.⁸

PERIOD II.—CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON,
360 B. C.

The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C.—Pericles.

222. Hoc bellum, quo⁹ nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius afflixit, saepe susceptum et depositum est. Initio Spartāni fines Atticae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocābant. Sed Athenienses, Periclis consilio,¹⁰ ultiōnis tempus exspectantes intra moenia se

¹ 492, 4.

² 551, 3.

³ 110, 1.

⁴ 495, 3.

⁵ 545, 3.

⁶ 273, II.

⁷ 273, I.

⁸ 297.

⁹ 417.

¹⁰ 414, 2.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves conscendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Periclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterōrum agrōrum, Periclis agros hostes intactos reliquērant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitārent,¹ aut in proditiōnis suspiciōnem adducērent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros rei publicae dono dedit. Post haec aliquot diēbus interjectis, navāli proelio dimicātum est.² Victi Lacedaemonii fugērunt. Post plures³ annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecēre, quam sex annos⁴ servavērunt.

Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.

223. Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusānos exorto,⁵ Athenienses Catiniensibus opem ferunt.⁶ Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiādes et Lamachus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effusae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri⁷ essent, quibus auxilio venērant. Nicias et Lamachus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte⁸ pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusārum⁹ circumdātis, incōlas etiam marinis com meatibus¹⁰ intercludunt. Quibus rebus fracti¹¹ Syracusāni, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petivērunt.¹² Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxiliis partim in Graeciā, partim in Sicilia contractis, opportuna bello loca¹³ occupat. Duobus deinde proeliis vic-

¹ 491.

² 301, 1.

³ 165, 1.

⁴ 378.

⁵ 288, 2.

⁶ 292; 467, III.

⁷ 390.

⁸ 414, 3; 705, II.

⁹ 396, V.

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹¹ 273, II.

¹² 278, 2.

¹³ 141.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjecit, sociosque obsidiōne liberāvit. In eo proelio Lamachus fortiter pugnans occisus est.

Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.

224. Alcibiādes summā curā¹ classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditiōne tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est,² ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victōres viguerant, perterriti pacem petērent;³ victi enim erant quinque terrestribus proeliis, tribus navalibus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisērant, quae captae in hostium venērunt potestatem. Alcibiādes simul cum collēgis recepērat Ioniam, Hellespontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orā sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnavērant quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxērant, quod in captos clementiā⁴ fuērunt usi. Inde praedā⁵ onusti, locupletāto exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venērunt.

Cyrus favours Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.

225. Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi bellōque praeficitur; et Darius, rex Persarum, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortunae prioris⁶ erexit. Aucti⁷ igitur viribus⁸ Alcibiādem cum centum navibus in Asiam profectum,⁹ dum agros populatur, repentino adventu oppressere.¹⁰ Magnae et inopinatae cladis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

¹ 425, 3.

² 414, 3.

³ 294.

⁴ 494.

⁵ 419, I.

⁶ 419, III.

⁷ 166.

⁸ 269.

⁹ 429.

¹⁰ 283.

¹¹ 235.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādis locum mittērent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortunā victos¹ arbitantes.

Fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.

226. Itaque Conon classem maximā industriā adornat; sed navibus² exercitus deērat. Nam, ut numērus militum explerētur, senes et puēri arma capere coacti sunt. Pluribus itaque proeliis adverso Marte pugnātis, tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium exercitum, qui, navibus relictis, in terram praedātum³ exierat,⁴ ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eoque impetu totum bellum finivit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penitus inclināta est.

Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C.—The Thirty Tyrants.

227. Lysander Athēnas navigāvit, miseramque civitatem, obsidiōne circumdātam, fame⁵ urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivēre. Quum nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,⁶ urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,⁷ Spartāni negarunt, se passūros, ut ex duobus Graeciae oculis alter erueretur;⁸ pacemque Atheniensibus sunt polliciti, si longi muri brachia dejicerent,⁹ navesque tradērent; denique si res publica triginta rectōres, ex civibus deligendos, acciperet. His legibus acceptis, tota civitas subito mutari coepit. Triginta rectōres rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis¹⁰ et Lysandro dediti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercere coeperunt.

¹ 545, 3.

² 386, 2.

³ 569.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁵ 414, 4.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 495, 1.

⁸ 509.

⁹ 384.

Thrasybulus occupies Phyle, 404 B. C.

228. Quum triginta tyranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppressas tenērent Athēnas, Thrasybūlus Phylē¹ confūgit, quod² est castellum in Atticā munitissimum, quum non plus secum habēret,³ quam triginta de suis. Hinc, viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum transiit,⁴ Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugerunt. In secundo proelio cecidit⁵ Critias, triginta tyrannorum acerrimus.⁶

Epaminondas.—Battle of Leuctra, 371 B. C.: of Mantinea, 362 B. C.

229. Epaminondas, dux Thebanus, apud Leuctra superavit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperator apud Mantinēam graviter vulneratus concidit.⁷ Hujus casu aliquantum⁸ retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugnā⁹ excesserunt, quam¹⁰ hostes profigarunt.¹¹ At Epaminondas quum animadvertēret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili¹² in corpore remanserat, extraxisset,¹³ animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, vicisse¹⁴ Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, "*Satis*," inquit, "*vixi; invictus enim morior.*" Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimatus est.

¹ 50, 379.

² 445, 4.

³ 518, II.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁵ 273, I.

⁶ 163, 1.

⁷ 255, I. 4.

⁸ 335, 4.

⁹ 434, 1.

¹⁰ 523, 2, 2).

¹¹ 234.

¹² 63.

¹³ 533, 8.

¹⁴ 549.

PERIOD III.—GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

Decline of the Grecian States.—Rise of the Macedonian Power.

230. Post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se nunquam refecerunt; et Thebae, quod,¹ quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae² caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interitum perpetuo aliēno paruērunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludōrum reditus publicos effundēbant, frequentiusque in theātris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedōnum nomen emergēret;³ et Philippus, obses triennio⁴ Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitutis jugum imponeret.

Extension of Philip's power.

231. Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset,⁵ Olynthios aggreditur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem exscindit, et praedā⁶ ingenti fruitur. Inde auraria in Thessaliā, argenti metalla in Thraciā occupat. His ita gestis, forte evēnit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptationum suarum iudicem⁷ eligērent.⁸ Sed Philippus ad iudicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu⁹ supervēnit, et regno⁹ utrumque spoliavit.

¹ 445, 4.

² 386.

³ 495, 2.

⁴ 378, 1.

⁵ 283.

⁶ 419, 1.

⁷ 373.

⁸ 414, 7.

⁹ 419, 2.

Battle of Chæroneæ, 338 B. C.

232. Quum, in Scythiam prædandi¹ causa profectus,² Scythas dolo vicisset, diu dissimulatum bellum Atheniensibus infert,³ quorum causae Thebani se junxerunt. Proelio ad Chaeronæam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majore militum numero præstarent,⁴ tamen assiduis bellis⁵ indurata Macedonum virtute vincuntur. Non tamen immemores pristinae virtutis⁶ ceciderunt; quippe adversis vulneribus⁷ omnes loca, quae tuenda⁸ a ducibus acceperant, morientes corporibus texerunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et⁹ gloriam dominationis et vetustissimam libertatem finivit.

Philip prepares to invade Persia.

233. Hujus victoriae callide dissimulata laetitia est. Non solita¹⁰ sacra Philippus illa die fecit; non in convivio risit;¹¹ non coronas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victorem nemo sentiret.¹² Atheniensibus et captivos gratis remisit, et bello consumptorum¹³ corpora sepulturae reddidit. Compositis in Graeciâ rebus, omnium civitatum legatos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum¹⁴ evocari Corinthum¹⁵ jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro meritis singularam civitatum statuit, conciliumque omnium, veluti unum senatum,¹⁶ ex omnibus legit. Auxilia deinde singularam civitatum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persarum imperium et suis et Graeciae viribus impugnatum esse.

¹ 563.² 283.³ 292, 2.⁴ 518, I.⁵ 414, 4.⁶ 399, 2, 2).⁷ 428.⁸ 578, V.⁹ 587, I. 5.¹⁰ 575.¹¹ 269.¹² 494.¹³ 565, 1.¹⁴ 379.¹⁵ 363.

Death of Philip, 336 B. C.

234. Interea dum auxilia e Graeciā coeunt,¹ nuptias Cleopātrae filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epīri fecērat, magno apparātu² celēbrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genērum, contendēret,³ Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonibus adolescens, occupātis angustiis, Philippum in transitu obtruncat. Hic ab Attālo indigno modo tractātus, quum saepe querēlam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,⁴ et honorātum insūper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultionemque, quam ab adversario non potērat, ab inīquo iudice exēgit.

Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B. C.

235. Philippo⁵ Alexander filius successit, et virtūte⁶ et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrīque⁷ diversa. Hic⁸ apertā vi, ille artibus bella tractābat. Deceptis⁹ ille gaudēre¹⁰ hostibus,¹¹ hic palam fuis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic animo magnificentior.¹² Iram pater dissimulāre, plerumque etiam vincēre; hic ubi exarsisset,¹³ nec dilatio ultiōnis, nec modus erat. Vini¹⁴ uterque nimis avidus; sed ebrietātis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrēre, manum conserēre, periculis se temēre offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevire. Regnāre ille cum amīcis volēbat; hic in amīcos regna exercēbat. Amāri pater malle, hic metui. Litterarum cultus utrīque similis. Sollertiae¹⁵ pater maioris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratiōne Philippus, hic

¹ 295, 3.² 414, 3.³ 518, II.⁴ 292, 2.⁵ 386.⁶ 429.⁷ 887.⁸ 450, 2, 1).⁹ 580.¹⁰ 545, 1.¹¹ 414, 2.¹² 164.¹³ 486, 5.¹⁴ 399, 2, 2).¹⁵ 401, 403.

rebus moderatio. Parcendi victis ¹ filio animus promptior; ille nec sociis ² abstinēbat. Frugalitāti pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus ³ artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opēris totius gloriam filius consummāvit.

Beginning of Alexander's Reign.

236. Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternarum exsequiarum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis ⁴ conscios ad tumulum patris occidi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit; ⁵ orientes nonnullas seditiōnes exstinxit. Deinde ad Persicum bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniā et Eurōpā habēbat, amicis divisit; *sibi* ⁶ *Asiam sufficere* praefātus. Nec exercitui ⁷ alius quam regi animus fuit. Quippe omnes obliti conjūgum ⁸ liberiorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil cogitabant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delāti ¹⁰ in Asiam essent, primus ¹¹ Alexander jaculum velut in hostilem terram jecit; armatusque de navi ¹² tripudianti ¹³ similis prosiluit, ¹⁴ atque ita hostias caedit, precātus, ne se regem illae terrae invitae ¹⁵ accipiant. ¹⁶ In Ilio quoque ad tumulos herōum, ¹⁷ qui Trojāno bello ceciderant, parentāvit.

Battle of the Granicus, 334 B. C.

237. Inde hostem petens milites a populatiōne Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum* ¹⁸ *suis rebus* praefātus, *nec per-*

¹ 385, 575.

² 425, 2.

³ 453.

⁴ 399, 2, 2).

⁵ 275, I.

⁶ 386.

⁷ 297, II. 3.

⁸ 387.

⁹ 406.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 442, 1.

¹² 62, III.

¹³ 575, 391, 1.

¹⁴ 285.

¹⁵ 443, 1.

¹⁶ 492, 3.

¹⁷ 68.

¹⁸ 545, 3.

denda ea, quae possessuri¹ venērunt. In exercitū ejus fuere pedītum triginta duo millia, equitum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parvā manu universum terrarum orbem² vincere est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculōsum bellum exercitum legēret,³ non juvenes robustos, sed veterānos, qui cum patre patruisque militaverant, elēgit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putāres.⁴ Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae fuit. In acie Persarum sexcenta millia militum fuerunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtute Macedonum superata, terga vertērunt. Itaque magna caedes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedītes, centum viginti equites cecidēre; quos rex magnifice humatos statuis equestribus donavit; cognatis eorum autem immunitates dedit. Post victoriam major⁵ pars Asiae ad eum defecit. Habuit et plura⁶ proelia cum praefectis Darii, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrōre nominis sui vicit.

Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.

238. Interea Darius cum quadringentis millibus pedītum ac centum millibus equitum in aciem procēdit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam militis munia⁷ exsequebatur. Macedones cum rege ipso in equitum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similis ruinae strages erat. Circa currum Darii jacēbant nobilissimi duces, ante oculos regis egregiā morte⁸ defuncti. Jamque qui Darium vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolore efferati, jugum quatere et regem curru⁹ excutere

¹ 578, V.

² 107, 2.

³ 518, II.

⁴ 486, 4.

⁵ 165.

⁶ 165, 1.

⁷ 131, 4.)

⁸ 419, I.

⁹ 434, 1.

coep̄rant : quum ille, ver̄itus ne vivus ven̄iret¹ in hostium potestātem, des̄ilit,² et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebātur, imponitur. Tum vero cet̄eri dissipantur metu. Inter captivos castrōrum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darii fūere : in quas Alexander ita se gessit,³ ut omnes ante eum reges et continentīā⁴ et clementiā vinc̄eret.⁵

Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.

239. Aegyptii, olim Persārum op̄ibus infensi, Alexandrum laeti⁶ recep̄erunt. A Memphi⁷ rex in interiōra⁸ pen̄trat ; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patrio Aegyptiōrum more mutāret, adire Jovis Ammōnis oracūlum⁹ statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudines absumpto, tandem ad sedem consecrātam deo¹⁰ ventum est,¹¹ undīque ambientibus ramis contectam. Regem proprius adeuntem max̄imus natu¹² e sacerdotibus FILIUM appellat, *hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem redd̄ere* affirmans. Ille se vero et accip̄ere ait¹³ et agnosc̄ere, humanāe sortis¹⁴ oblītus. Consūlit deinde, an totius orbis imperium sibi destināret¹⁵ PATER. Aeque in adulationem compositus, terrārum omnium rectōrem fore ostendit. Post haec instītit quaer̄ere, an omnes parentis sui interfectōres poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullius scel̄ere posse violārī, PHILIPPI autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotibus et deo data,¹⁶ permissumque amīcis, ut ipsi quoque consulerent¹⁷ Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesiv̄erunt, quam an

¹ 492, 4.² 467, III.³ 272, I.⁴ 429.⁵ 494.⁶ 413, 1.⁷ 62, II. 2.⁸ 441, 1.⁹ 371, 4.¹⁰ 384.¹¹ 301, 1.¹² 168, 3.¹³ 297, II. 1.¹⁴ 406, II.¹⁵ 525.¹⁶ 460, 3.¹⁷ 492.

auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi¹ suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi² vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens³ elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandriā, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomīne auctōris.

Darius makes his last proposals of Peace.

240. Jam Dariūs pervenērat Arbēla⁴ vicum, nobīlem suā clade factūrus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis⁵ fusum est. Tandem Darii aurīga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Macedōnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occisus.⁶ Cedēre⁷ Persae, et laxāre ordīnes; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Dariūs quoque currum suum in fugam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae imperium obtīgit.⁸

Disturbances in Greece.

241. Dum haec in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertātis,⁹ ad arma concurrērat, auctoritatē Lacedaemoniōrum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, fuit. Quem¹⁰ motum Anti-pāter, dux¹¹ ab Alexandro in Macedoniā relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitibus¹² ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtūte inferior viderētur,¹³ tantam stragem hostium edīdit,¹⁴ ut agmīna interdum fugāret. Ad postrēmum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

¹ 563.

² 391.

³ 295, 3.

⁴ 379.

⁵ 396, III.

⁶ 498.

⁷ 545, 1.

⁸ 273, I.

⁹ 453.

¹⁰ 362, 3.

¹¹ 81.

¹² 491.

¹³ 273, I.

Alexander invades India.

242. Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceāno finīret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phalēras equōrum et arma milītum argento indūcit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis¹ non repugnantibus parci jussit.

Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.

243. Ab ultīmis² oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibī quum totus³ in laetitiam effusus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessālus, instauratā comissatiōne invitat. Accepto pocūlo, inter bibendum⁴ velūti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus est, ut ferrum in remedia posceret.⁵ Venēnum acceperis creditur.

Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.

244. Quartī die Alexander indubitātam mortem sentiens, *agnoscere se fatum domus majōrum suōrum, ait, nam plerosque Aeacidārum intra tricesimum annum defunctos.* Tumultuantes deinde milītes, insidiis periisse⁶ regem suspicantes, ipse sedāvit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admisit, osculandamque⁷ dextram porrexit.⁸ Quum lacrimārent⁹ omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristiōris mentis argumento fuit. Ad postrēmum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficere eum amīci vidērent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;¹⁰ respondit,

¹ 385.² 166.³ 443.⁴ 565, 1.⁵ 494.⁶ 295, 3.⁷ 578, V.⁸ 214, I. 1.⁹ 518, I.¹⁰ 373.

Dignissimum. Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni cupiditatem accendit. Sextā die, praeclūsā voce, exemptum digito¹ annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus heres,² iudicio tamen electus³ esse videbatur.

Remarks on the character of Alexander.

245. Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos⁴ natus, vir supra humanum modum vi⁵ animi praeditus. Omnia quaedam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existimabantur. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victoriarum accēpit; alterius, belli Illyrici, alterius, certaminis Olympiaci, in quod quadrigas miserat. Puer acerrimis litterarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exactā pueritiā, per quinquennium Aristotēle, philosopho praestantissimo, usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timērent.⁶ Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicērit;⁷ nullam urbem obsēdit, quam non expugnavērit. Victus denique est non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum et fraude.

¹ 434, 1.

² 362, 3.

³ 547.

⁴ 378.

⁵ 419, III.

⁶ 494.

⁷ 501, 1.

SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves

1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
3. A translation into English.

MEANING OF THE LATIN.

II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case, number, mood, tense*, etc., and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensa*, a table, but not of *mensarum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.
2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case, number, voice, mood, tense*, etc.

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (345, I.) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *io* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vos*.

2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

VI. In complex and compound sentences (345, II., III.), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *vobis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensibus*: stem *mensi*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *ducem*, *duc*, *ducs*, *dux*.

3. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amābat*; stem *ama*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amaverunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amavi*, Perf. stem *amae*, Verb stem *ama*; *amo*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

Model.

VIII. Themistōcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their *forms*,

1) That *Themistōcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.

2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.

3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.

4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

1) That *Themistōcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: THEMISTOCLES.

2) That *libēro*, for which you must look, not for *liberāvit*, means *to liberate*: LIBERATED.

Themistocles liberated.

3) That *imperātor* means *commander*; THE COMMANDER.

Themistocles, the commander, liberated.

4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: GREECE.

Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.

5) That *totus* means *the whole, all*: ALL.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.

6) That *servitus* means *servitude*: FROM SERVITUDE.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

Analysis.

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (345, I.), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (347, 350).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (352).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (354-356).

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

Model.

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, moritur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *moritur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris moritur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *moritur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (345, II.),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,¹ used as an element in it with its connective (357).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (345, 2).

Model.

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amicos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amicos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (358) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

¹ If the sentence is abridged, show wherein (358, 359).

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (345, III.),

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.¹
2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

Model.

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.

1. This is a compound sentence (345, III.).
2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.
3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

Parsing.

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Inflect² it, if capable of inflection.
3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.³
4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.⁴

Model.

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus*, a, um, STEM, *Romano*; decline. It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the *subject* of *abduxērunt*. Give Rule III.

2. *Abduxērunt* is an active verb: *ab-ducō*, *ab-ducere*, *ab-duxi*, *ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (313, II.); STEM, *ab-duc*, PERFECT STEM, *ab-dux*. Give *synopsis* of the mood (219, I.). Inflect the *tense*, i. e., the Indicative Perf. Act. (209). It is in the *Active* voice, *Indic.* mood, *Perf.* tense, *Third* person, *Plur.* number, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXV.

3. *Cincinnātum* is a Proper noun (39, 1), of the Second Decl.; STEM

¹ If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

² Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

³ That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

⁴ No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Mood*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

Cincinnato ; decline, used only in the singular (130, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the *direct object* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the Abl. *Aratro*.

5. *Aratro* is a noun of the Second Decl. ; *STEM aratro* ; decline. It is in the *Abl. Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab*. Give Rule XXXII.

6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (491), connecting *abduxerunt* and *esset*.

7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb : *sum, esse, fui* (204). Give *synopsis* of the mood, and inflect the tense, i. e., Subj. Imperf. It is in the *Subj. mood, Imperf. tense, Third person, Sing. number*, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (460, 2). Give Rule XXXV.

8. *Dictator* is a noun of the Third Decl. ; *STEM dictator* ; decline (60). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as Predicate noun, with the omitted subject of *esset*. Give Rule I.

TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases ; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

Participles.

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English ; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways ¹ (571-581) :

1. Literally :

Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum.

2. By a Relative Clause :

Omnes aliud agentes, aliud simulantes improbi sunt, All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest.

3. By a Clause with a Conjunction :

¹ The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after, etc.*

Uva maturāta dulcescit, *The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.*

2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since, etc.*

Milites perfidiam veriti revertērunt, *The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.*

3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

Accusātus damnabitur, *If he is accused, he will be condemned.*

4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

Urbem acerrime defensam cepit, *He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.*

4. By a Verbal Noun :

Ad Romam conditam, *to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded.* Ab urbe conditā, *from the founding of the city.* Post reges exactos, *after the expulsion of the kings.*

5. By a Verb :

Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, *The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.*

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial* nouns dependent upon *without* :

Non ridens, *without laughing.*

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of* :

Rediit belli casum tentaturus, *He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.*

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though, etc.*, (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through, etc.*, or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object* :

Servio regnante, *while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius (lit. Servius reigning).* Duce Fabio, *under the command of Fabius (lit. Fabius being commander).*

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.

Subjunctive.

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows:

1. With the *Potential* signs, *may, can, might, could, would, should* (485):

Forsitan quaerātis, Perhaps you may inquire. Hoc nemo dixērit, No one would say this.

2. By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

1) In clauses denoting Cause, or Time and Cause (517, 521):

Quum vita metus plena sit, since life is full of fear. Quum Romam renisset, when he had come to Rome.

2) In Indirect Questions (525):

Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, It is asked why they disagree.

3) In the Subjunctive by Attraction (527):

Vereor, ne, dum minūere velim labōrem, augeam, I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.

4) In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (531):

Hippias gloriātus est, annūlum quem habēret se suū manu confecisse, Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).

5) In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting *result* (501, 494, 495):

Sunt qui putent, there are some who think. Ita vixit ut Atheniensibus esset carissimus, He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.

6) Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* and *Quominus* (510, 515, 498, 499):

Dum metuant, if only (provided) they fear. Si voluisset, dimicasset, If he had wished, he would have fought. Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved. Adest nemo, quin videat, There is no one present who does not see.

3. By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

1) In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignas, indignas, idoneus, aptus*, etc. (501):

Non is sum qui his utar, I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things. Fabulae dignae sunt, quae legantur, The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (500, 494) :

Decemviri creāti sunt qui leges scribērent, *Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws* (who should prepare).

Infinitive.

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (539 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that* :

Dixit se regem vidisse, *He said that he had seen the king.*

2. The Historical Infinitive (545, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative :

Iram pater dissimulāre, *The father concealed his anger.*

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial noun* with *of*, *with*, etc.

Insimulātur mysteria violasse, *He is accused of having violated the mysteries.*

Miscellaneous Idioms.

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added :

1. *Certiōrem facere* should be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fieri*, *to be informed* :

Caesar certior factus est, *Caesar was informed.*

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other*, *to each other*, *together*.

Omnes inter se differunt, *They all differ from each other.*

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even* ; or *even—not* :

Ne nomen quidem, *not even the name.*

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first :

Captus et in vincula coniectus est, *He was taken and thrown into chains.*

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the* :

Quanto diutius considéro, tanto res videtur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear*.

6. A Clause with *quomínus*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause* with *that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun* with *from*.

Per eum stetit quomínus dimicarétur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made*. Non recusavit quomínus poenam subiret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment*. Regem impediit quomínus pugnāret, *He prevented the king from fighting*.

NOTES.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

For Explanation of References, see page ix.

- PAGE
1. **Ala.** As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, *ala*, wing; (2) with the indefinite article *a*, or *an*; as, *ala*, a wing; (3) with the definite article *the*; as, *ala*, the wing. 1
- 4, 23. **Post Romuli mortem.** For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 3. 3
7. **Servus bonus.** In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun; as, *vera amicitia* (7, 25). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2.
- 11, 18. **Leges . . . sunt.** *let the laws be*, etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by *let*, instead of *shall*. 5
- 13, 28. **Omnium.** This agrees with *mititum*.
- 19, 2. **Consul.** See note on "*Consules*" (169).—4. **Vini deus.** 9
The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities. Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. **Testis temporum**, *the witness of times*, i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. *Tempora*, *times*, involves events.—**Habetur**, *is regarded*.—9. **Evaserat**; from *evado*.
- 20, 1. **Expulsus est**; from *expello*.—2. **Regis pater.** *Regis* refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. **Didit**; from *disco*.—7. **Dictator.** See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178).—**Voverat**; from *voveo*.—8. **Interfecerunt**; from *interficio*.
- 21, 5. **Malorum.** This depends upon *mater*. 10
- 22, 6. **Perdidi**; from *perdo*.
- 23, 6. **Fecit**, lit, *made*; render *composed*, or *wrote*.—8. **Condidit**; from *condo*.—12. **Vixerunt**; from *vivo*.—16. **Luxerunt**; from

PAGE

11 *lugeo*.—20. *Sum praetervectus*; from *praetervēho*.—21. *Transierunt*; from *transeo*. See 295, 3.

24, 5. *Nutricem . . . Siciliam*. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.

25, 3. *Belli*; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. *Edoctus fuerat*; from *edoceo*.—10. *Petierunt*; from *peto*: See 234, 278, 2.

12 —13. *Iberum traduxit*. This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—*Traduxit*; from *tradūco*.—14. *Transducti sunt*; from *transdūco*.

26, 3. *Bestiolae*. This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—4. *Natus*; from *nascor*.—6. *Exstruxerunt*; from *exstruo*.—7. *Longos quaterna cubita*, each four cubits long. *Quaterna* is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).

27, 2. *Redlit*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—3. *Concessit*; from *concedo*.—4. *Numerum*, quantity. The word generally means *number*.—*Misit*; from *mitto*.—8. *Ibo*; from *eo*, 295.

13 28, 2. *Nigrantes terga*, literally, *black as to their backs*.—3. *Ictus*; from *ico*.—*Cecidit*; from *cado*.—4. *Incensus est*; from *incendo*.

29, 3. *Videt*, sees it. The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjuratiōnem*.

30, 9. *Non dat*, does not allow; lit. give.—10. *Omnes*. This agrees with *nos* implied in *damus*.

14 31, 6. *Persuasit*; from *persuadeo*.—8. *Pepercerunt*; from *parco*.

32, 1. *Affuit*; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 2, *ad*.—2. *Adjunxit*; from *adjungo*.—3. *Singulorum*, of individuals; it depends upon *salūti*.—5. *Terrorem iniecit*, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. threw terror into.—*Iniecit*; from *injicio*.—6. *Pugnae . . . Salaminem*. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.

34, 1. *Caesari erant agenda*, lit. were to Caesar to be done.

15 36, 10. *Delegerunt*; from *deligo*.

37, 2. *Tuae litterae*, your letter. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. *Notus*; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.

38, 1. *Esto*, let there be.

16 39, 4. *Erat*, it was.—I. 2. *Sustinuerunt*; from *sustineo*.—4. *Ventorum pater*. *Aeolus* is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. *Singulorum facultates*, the resources of individuals. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. *Tarquinius*. *Tarquinius Superbus*,

17 the last king of Rome, is meant.—3. *Dederunt*; from *do*.—V. 2.

Senat, lit. *sounds*; here *expresses, means*.—**Vox voluptatis**, the word of pleasure; lit. *the word of pleasure*.—5. **Exhorrui**; from *exhorresco*. 17

40, 3. **Famae mendacia**, the falsehoods of report, i. e. the falsehoods circulated by report.—8. **Nescium fingit**. Socrates, one of the most eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing; viz., *that he knew nothing*.

41, 1. **Poenae**; supply *est*, 460, 2.—3. **Fuit**, *was*, i. e. consisted of.—4. **Erat somni**; supply *man* in rendering.—6. **Senescentis**; supply *aetatis* from the preceding clause.—12. **Ceteri**; supply *vendunt*. 18

42, 7. **Suorum**, his own, i. e. faults (*vitiorum*).

43, 9. **Hujus**; belongs to *gloriae*. 19

44, I. 1. **Cato**; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.—II. 1. **Res . . . constituit**, managed the affairs, etc. He was governor of the Chersonesus.—III. 7. **Pisces**; supply *capiuntur*.—IV. 3. **Sacra**, sacred rites. King Numa was the reputed founder of the early religious institutions of Rome. 20

45, 3. **Viginti talentis**, twenty talents, more than \$20,000, a high price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the author one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—**Vendidit**; from *vendo*.

46, 1. **Aurum**; supply *vilius est* from the preceding clause.—10. **Adversam**; supply *fortunam*.—11. **Virtutis**, that of virtue. It depends upon *silis* understood. 21

47, 2. **Major**; lit. *greater*; render *older*.—3. **Caesaris**; supply *castris*.

48, I. 5. **Functus sum**; from *fungor*.—III. 9. **Hectora . . . Achilles**. These were the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war; the former a Trojan, the latter a Greek. 22

49, 2. **Gesta sunt**; from *gero*.—3. **Vixit**; from *vivo*.—5. **Traiecit**; from *trajicio*.—6. **Fabricius, Aristides**. They were both distinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed the *Just*. With *Fabricius* supply *fuit*.—7. **Mortuus est**; from *morior*.—12. **Timotheus**; supply *vixit*.

50, 7. **Destiterunt**; from *desisto*.—11. **Expulsus est**; from *expello*.—13. **Bello Persico**, in the Persian war, i. e. the war with Persia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C. 23

51, 4. **Qua nocte—eadem** = *eadem nocte, qua*, on the same night in which. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause according to 445, 9.—**Dianae . . . templum**. This temple of Diana at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—

9. **Condita erat**; from *condo*.

52, 2. **Conjunxit**; from *conjungo*. 24

PAGE

- 24** 53, 1. *Quidam*, some, i. e. some persons.—*Non re*, not in reality.—5. *Par*; agrees with *Ancus*.
54, 1. *Cognito*; from *cognosco*.—4. *Excepta*; from *excipio*.—
6. *Natus est*; from *nascor*.—*Cicerone . . . consilibus*; XXIII. See also notes on “*Consules*” (169) and “*Duillio*” (185).
- 25** 55, I. 1. *Ad summam senectutem*, till extreme old age.—5. *Vicit*; from *vinco*.—6. *Fusae sunt*; from *fundo*.—8. *Erga parentes, pietas=justitia erga parentes pietas dicitur*.—II. 4. *Africanus*; so called because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.—5. *Ex viro*, i. e. from the word *vir*, man.—6. *Floruit*; from *floresco*, 282, I.—8. *Dedit*; from *do*.—III. 2. *Divisa est*; from *divido*.—4. *Progressi sunt*; from *progredior*.—5. *Est*, there is.—*Sub pallio sordido*, under a soiled coat, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.
- 26** 56, 5. *Ab omni parte*; lit. from every part; render, in all respects.—6. *Condidit*; from *condo*.—9. *Dives*. This is a predicate adjective: is born rich.—11. *Dissimillima natura*, very dissimilar (things) by nature.
57, 2. *Ad quas res, in his=in iis rebus, ad quas, in those things for which*. See note on “*Qua nocte, eadem*” (51, 4).
- 27** 58, 2. *Tua*; supply *delectant*.—3. *Amicum*, a friend, i. e. my friend; possessive omitted according to 447.—5. *Consumpsi*; from *consumo*.
60, 1. *Deus est*, there is a God.—*Temporum*, of the seasons.—*Rerum*, of events.—2. *Mala*; construe with *carmina*.—3. *Honestatis*; depends upon *regula* understood, 397, 1, (3).—4. *Dominus*; supply *erat*.
62, 1. *Meorum*, of my friends, lit. of my, or mine.—2. *Agnovit*; from *agnosco*.—3. *Si quisquam*; supply *sapiens fuit*.—5. *Optimum quidque*, lit. every best thing; render, all the best things, whatever is best, or the best thing ever, 458, 1.—6. *Perdidit*; from *perdo*.
- 28** 63, 3. *Peperi*; from *pario*, 280.—5. *Delati sunt*; from *defero*, 292, 2.—6. *Exercitum*, his army. Observe the omission of the possessive, 447.—7. *Exstinctum est*; from *extinguo*, to put out, extinguish, applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful city of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.
64, 3. *Victoria*; supply *venit*.
65, 4. *Consules*; supply *bini creabantur* from the next clause.—*Bini*, two by two, i. e. two each year, distributive, 174, 2.
- 29** 66, 1. *Perspexero*; from *perspicio*.
67, 1. *Ubi primum*, when first, i. e. as soon as.—2. *Cum Graecis Latina*, lit. Latin things with Greek things; render, Latin studies with Greek studies.—*Conjuxi*; from *conjungo*.—4. *Lycurgi leges*. Lycurgus was the great Spartan law-giver. His laws contributed much

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—6. *Aureorum annulorum*. **29**
The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—*Detraxerat*; from *detrāho*.

68, 3. *Nonnulli*, *not none*, i. e. some, 585, 1.—*Casune*; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—*Sit effectus*; from *efficio*.—

4. *Quaesivit*; from *quaero*.—*Salvusne . . . clipeus*. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinēa. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—5. *Essent fusi*; from *fundo*.—6. *In causis*, *in suits at law*.

69, 3. *Redires*; from *redeo*. **30**

70, 7. *Tanquam parva*, *as small*, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. *Abduxerunt*; from *abduco*.—*Cincinnatum*. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—*Dictator*. See note on "*Cum honore dictatōris*" (178).—2. *Patris*, *of his father*, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds.—5. *Decrevit*; from *decerno*.—*Ut consul . . . ne . . . caperet*. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. *Ut . . . dilligamus*; XXIV. 2, 5).—4. *Senserit*; from **31**
senio.

73, 2. *Quin . . . abeam*; XXIV. 2, 6).—4. *Quominus sit*; lit. *by which*, or *that*, *the less God should be*; render, *that God should be*, or *God from-being*, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. *Qui sustineret*, lit. *who should sustain*; render, *to sustain*, XXIV. 3.—4. *Quod . . . possit*; XXIV. 2, 5).—6. *Inventi sunt*; from *invenio*.

75, 1. *Dum metuant*; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. *Nisi in litteris*, *if not in letters*, i. e. in literary pursuits, studies. **32**
—5. *Non . . . senatum*. *Senatus*, *senate*, is derived from *senex*, and meant originally an assembly of old men.

78, 2. *Constiterit*; from *consisto*.—4. *Qui . . . attigissem*, *though I had commenced* (touched) *Greek studies* (letters); XXIV. 2, 6).—*Attigissem*; from *attingo*.

80, 1. *Quum . . . sit*; XXIV. 2, 1).—2. *Necesse est*. The subject is the clause, *Deum . . . majōra*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, **33**
438, 3; 42, III. 2.—*Deum . . . habere*; XXV. 1.—*Haec habere majōra*, lit. *to have these greater*, i. e. in a higher degree.—4. *Suo toto . . . non viderit*. As the term of the consular office was a year,

PAGE

33 this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.

81, 1. *Malorum*, of evils; from *malum*.—*Quod* . . . *capiantur*; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—*Pisces*; supply *capiantur*.—2. *Latine*, in Latin.—3. *Redierim*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.

82, 1. *Dum* . . . *convenirent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ad horam nonam*, till the ninth hour, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. *Quieverem*; from *quiesco*.—3. *Vocem* . . . *exultant*. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.

83, 1. *Quantas* . . . *habeat*; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. *Tantum*, only.—4. *Qui* . . . *videant*; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Quas in partes*, lit. into what parts; render, in what direction.—6. *Unus*, one, viz. Demosthenes.—7. *Est*. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.

34 84, 1. *Ut* . . . *servem*, that I should keep myself neutral, i. e., in respect to the civil wars.—2. *Quas cognovit*. XXIV. 2, 3).—*Cognovit*; for *cognovèrit*, 234, 2.—3. *Jussit*; from *jubeo*, 269.—*Quae*; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. *Ut—videar*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Vixisse*; from *vivo*.

85, 1. *Quod scirent*; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. *Bestiolas*. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—3. *Respondit*; from *respondeo*.—*Sibi, suas*. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suas* refers to Ariovistus, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—*Vidissent*; from *vinco*.—4. *Si . . . esset . . . fuisset*. In the *direct* discourse, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the *conclusion*, see 533, 2, 2).—*Ille, he*, i. e. Caesar.—*A se, from himself*, i. e. Ariovistus.—5. *Egit*; from *ago*, treated, argued.—*Reminisceretur*. In the *direct* discourse, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 530, II.

35 86, 2. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. *Dormiant*; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. *Sunto*, let them be.—8. *Militiae summum jus*, the supreme control of military affairs.—*Parento*; supply pronoun, referring to *consules*.—9. *Te*; subject of *esse*.—10. *Quam primum*, as soon as possible, 444, 3.

26 87, 4. *Positam esse*; from *pono*.—5. *Traditum est*; from *trado*.—7. *Cupidum*; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. *Suis rebus*; with one's own things. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—*Sunt*; agrees by attraction with

Pred. Nom. *divitias*, instead of the subject clause, 462.—11. **Lycurgi temporibus**. This was in the ninth century B. C.—14. **Inventas esse**; from *invenio*.—16. **Amare**; supply *est*.—17. **Minima**; *the smallest*, i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

88, 4. **Græce loqui**, *to speak in Greek*.—**Latine**; supply *loqui*.—6. **Didicerunt**; from *disco*.—13. **Esse**; supply *bonus*.

89, 3. **Videre . . . caperet**. This was the duty, or business, *negotium*, assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on "*Cum honore dictatōris*" (178). Postumius was Dictator.—4. **Themistoclem**. This is the subject of the infinitive *sumpsisse*, while the whole clause, *Themistoclem . . . sumpsisse*, is in apposition with *fama*.—**Sumpsisse**; from *sumo*.

90, 3. **Inter nos**; lit. *between ourselves*; render, *with each other*.—4. **Accedit quod**; lit. *it is added that*, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. **Tu**; subject of *responsurus sis*.—2. **Pervenissentne**; *pervenissent* and *ne*.—3. **Mel**; subject of *esse* understood.—5. **Interfulset**; from *intersum*.

92, 3. **Discendi**; supply *facultatem*, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Audiendi**; supply *occasio*.—7. **Platonis audiendi**, *of hearing Plato*; lit. *of Plato to be heard*. *Platonis* depends upon *studiosus*, while the gerundive *audiendi* agrees with it, 562.—9. **Quid audierim**, *what I have heard*.

93, 3. **Sacerdotibus creandis**; lit. *to priests to be appointed*; render, *to the appointment of priests*, 580.—**Adjecit**; from *adjicio*.—6. **Nonnulli**, *some*, 585, 1.

94, 1. **Ad intelligendum**; lit. *to understanding*; render, *to understand*.—**Est natus**; from *nascor*, lit. *has been born*; render, *is born*, 471, 3.—4. **Ad cognoscendas . . . leges**; lit. *to the laws to be learned*; render, *to learn*, or *study the laws*, etc.—**Lycurgi leges**. The laws of Lycurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity.—6. **Catilina . . . conjuravit**. This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. **Nihil agendo**, *by doing nothing*.

96, 2. **Concessit**; from *concedo*.—3. **Defensum**; from *defendo*.—5. **Facies**; the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*.—6. **Cognitu**; from *cognosco*.—**Oratio**; supply *jucunda est* from the preceding clause.

97, 2. **Hippias**. He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and espoused the Persian cause.—**Cecidit**; from *cado*.—3. **Pinxit**; from *pingo*.—**Templo . . . Dianæ**. See note on the same, (51, 4).

PAGE

- 39** —5. *Terra mutata*; lit. *earth, or land, having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. *Expulsus*; from *expello*.—7. *Factus*; from *facio*, Pass. *fio*.—8. *Subegit*; from *subigo*.—9. *Vincta*; from *vincio*.—10. *Regibus exactis*; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—
40 12. *Empta*; from *emo*.—13. *Dilapsi sunt*; from *dilabor*.
 98, 3. *Secunda*; *prosperous things*, i. e. prosperity.
 99, 2. *In bonis rebus*; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as blessings.—4. *Eripi, surripi*. *Eripio* means *to tear away forcibly*; *surripio*, *to take away stealthily*.

F A B L E S .

- 41** 100. *Praetereunti*; Dative Sing. Part. of *praetereo*, 295, 3.—*Inquit*; the object is the clause, or sentence, "*Non . . . maledixit*," 357, 1.
 101. *Orto*; from *orior*.—*Quantum boni*, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used *substantively*, 441, 2.
42 102. *Coepit*, *she* (the woman) *began*.—*Ilam*, *that she*, i. e. the hen.—*Minores*; supply *divitias*.—*Perdidit*; from *perdo*.
 103. *Deprehensus*; from *deprehendo*.—*Mehercule*; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.
 104. *Subsillit*; from *subsilio*.—*Si . . . posset*; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—*Acerbae sunt*; *they are sour*, agreeing with *uvae* understood.—*Repertas*; from *reperio*.—*Quae*; depends upon *assèqui*.—*Quae . . . desperet*; XXIV. 2, 5).
 105. *Inhaeserat*; from *inhaereo*.—*Qui extrahat*; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—*Hoc*, *this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—*Quum . . . postularet*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Videtur*; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—*Extraxisti*; from *extrahō*.
43 106. *Propter hoc ipsum*, *on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—*Quum*, *though*.—*Eos*; supply *esse puniendos*.
 107. *Quum . . . sentiret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ut fieri solet*, *as is wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—*Quibus allatis*, *which*

having been brought, i. e. when these were brought, 481, 2.—**Quibus**; 43 see 453.—**Allatis**; from *affero*, 292, 2.—**Quod**; *which*, or *this*, i. e. the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frangerent*.—**Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quomodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*.—**Propositis**; from *propōno*.—**Posse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; *for* 44 *thus*, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 530, 1.—**Nemo repertus est**, *no one was found*, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Unus**; supply *residebat*.—**Orta**; from *orior*.—**Quum . . . desperarent**, *while all despaired*, etc., 518, II.—**Interrogat**. The two objects are *gubernatorem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimaret*, 374, 4.—**Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged*, *would go down*.—**Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius submersum iri existimo*.—**Ille**; supply *dixit*, 367, 3.—**Quum . . . sim**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturus sim**; from *aspicio*.

110. **Ille**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise.—**Se volucrem facere**, *to make her winged*, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees with *illam*: *the eagle carried her, seized in his talons*=seized her in his talons and carried her; XX. 5; 579.—**Sustulit**; from *tollo*.—**In sublime**, *on high*.

111. **Iunxerant**; from *jungo*.—**Ovis**; supply *et* before this word. 45 **Prima**; supply *para*.—**Quartam**; supply *partem*, the object of *arrogare*.—**Habiturum**; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

ANECDOTES.

112. **Sciebam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Gemis-
sisse**; from *gigno*.—**Mortalem**; agrees with *eum* understood.

113. **Quod**, *that which*. The full form would be, *Deus est id quod*, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse**; supply *difficile est*.—**Nesse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *communis est*, etc.—**Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Deus**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the reli- 46
gious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver were often displayed.

118. **Scire . . . nihil**. See note on "*Nescium fingit*" (40, 8).

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on "*Africanus*" (196).—**Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

PAGE

- 46** 120. *Gentis Corneliae*. This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged.—*Jussit*; from *jubeo*.—*Res gestas*, lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.
121. *Plus esse, etat it*, i. e. the talent, *was more*.—*Quod, that which*; supply *id*.
122. *So . . . habere, that he had thirty years*, i. e. was thirty years old.
123. *Quae conarentur*; XXIV. 2, 4).—*Quaesiverunt*; from *quaero*.
- 47** 124. *Scriptisisset*; from *scribo*.—*Cape*; supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).
125. *Quum . . . dixisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Nos*; supply *sumus*.
126. *Prae . . . multitudine*, *because of the multitude*.
127. *Est propositum*; from *propōno*.
128. *Solon*; the great law-giver of Athens.—*Cur . . . constituisset*; XXIV. 2, 2).
129. *Sapientem*; this agrees with *rem*, and *stultam*, with *rem* understood.—*Sapiens*; supply *ea*.
130. *Quos*; *those which*; supply *eos*.
- 48** 131. *Ipsi*; refers to *Cornelia*.—*Traxit*; from *traho*; *detained*.—*Donec . . . redirent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Haec, these*, i. e. the children. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta*, 445, 4.
132. *Ferunt, they report, say*. For the omission of the subject, see 460, 2.—*Oblivionis*; supply *arten*.—*Quae, those things which*; supply *ea*.
133. *Bono viro pauperi*, lit. *to a good poor man*; render, *to a good man who was poor*, 442.—*Minus probato diviti*; *to one less upright, who was rich*.—*Filiam*; *a daughter*, not *his daughter*.—*Virum*. *Vir* means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man*.—*Quae*; supply *egeat*.
134. *Achilles, Homerus*. The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author.—*Olympico certamine, the Olympic contest*. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.
135. *Profectus*; from *proficiscor*.—*Quum videret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Egrederetur*; from *egredior*.
- 49** 136. *Tyrannorum dominatione*. This refers to the oppressive rule of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of *Thrasylbulus*.—*Quantas gratias, tantas=tantas gratias, quantas*.

137. **Proposuit**; from *propōno*.—**Qui invenisset**, *who should discover*. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must *precede* the giving of the reward. 49

138. **Id**, *that*, i. e. what he intended to do.

139. **Is**, *he*, i. e. the friend.—**Per . . . indignationem**, *with (lit. through) the greatest indignation*.—**Quid mihi tua**; supply *opus est amicitia* from the preceding question. *Tua* agrees with *amicitia* to be thus supplied.

140. **Phillippo**. This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. **Titus amor . . . humani**. Titus was the most beloved of the Roman Emperors.—**Quod nihil praestitisset**, *that he had rendered no service*. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give *on the authority of Titus* for the exclamation, *Amici . . . perdidit*. See 520, II.—**Praestitisset**; from *praesto*.—**Edidit**; from *edo*. 50

142. **Cecidisse**; from *cado*.—**Cognovit**; from *cognosco*.—**Coronam**. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—**Deposuit**; from *depōno*.—**Voluptatem**; depends upon *sentire*.

143. **In lud. Ol. Victores**. See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134).—**Affectus est**; from *afficio*.—**Stadio**, *race-course*. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. **Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Fabulas**, *fables*; here *tragedies*.—**Ut . . . doceret**. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.

145. **Praesidibus**, *the presidents, or governors*, i. e. of the provinces. **Praesidibus** depends upon *rescripsit*.—**Onerandas**; supply *esse*. 51

146. **Vicem eorum**, *their fate*.—**Hectorem**, *Hector*, the most famous Trojan warrior.—**Effluxerant**; this agrees with *anni*.—**Plus quam mille**, *more than a thousand years*. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluxerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 3.

147. **Quaesivisset**; from *quaero*.—**Idem**, *the same thing*, i. e. the same question.—**Petivit**, *he*, i. e. Simonides, *asked*. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—**Quanto diutius—tanto obscurior**, *the longer—the more obscure*. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by as much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*, XXVI. 5.

ROMAN HISTORY.

PAGE

52 148. *In Itallam.* What construction would be used with the name of a town? 379.—*Janiculo*: a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.

149. *Troja . . . eversa est.* This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—*Eversa est*; from *evertō*.—*Hinc, hence*, i. e. from Troy.—*Pepercerat*; from *parco*.—*El benigne recepto . . . dedit*, lit. *gave to him kindly received*: render, *received him kindly and gave*, 579.—*Lavinium*; a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.

53 150. *Monte Albano.* Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—*Eum, him*, i. e. Ascanius.—*Genitus erat*; from *gigno*.—*Ejus*. For whom does this pronoun stand?

151. *Minor natu*; lit. *smaller in respect to birth, or age*: render, *younger*.—*Bona*, lit. *good things=goods, property*.

152. *Vestalem virginem.* The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.—*Viro*; indirect object after *nubēre*, to marry=*to veil one's self for*, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—*Peperit*; from *pario*.—*Hoc, this*, i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—*Quum . . . comperisset*. XXIV. 2, 1).—*Comperisset*; from *comperio*.

153. *Effuderat*; from *effundo*.—*Quum . . . essent positi*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Essent positi*; from *pono*.—*Sicco*; supply *loco*.

54 154. *Sic, thus*, i. e. as explained above.—*Transegerant*; from *transigo*.—*Quum adoleviscent . . . comperissent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Adoleviscent*; from *adolesco*.—*Quis*; subject of *fuisse* understood.—*Quae . . . fulset*; XXIV. 2, 2).—*Aventino*; one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—*Quum . . . circumdaretur*, XXIV. 2, 1).

155. *Asylum.* This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—*Quum . . . venissent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Inter ipsos ludos, in the midst of the very games*.

156. **Quum . . . appropinquarent ; XXIV. 2, 1).**—**In Tarpelam** 54
. . . ineliderunt. *They fell in with, or met Tarpeia, etc.*—**Annulos**
. . . armillas. Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers
 who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. **Tarpelum.** This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was 55
 also called **Capitolinus.** The Capitol was built upon it.—**Forum**
Romanum. This was an open space in the form of an irregular quad-
 rangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held
 the great public meetings of the Roman people.—**In media caede, in**
the midst of the slaughter, 441, 6.—**Raptæ ;** supply *mulieres.*—**Hinc . . . hinc, on the one side . . . on the other.**—**Fœdus lect, made**
a compact. *Ico, lit. to strike,* has reference to striking and slaying the
 victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.—**In urbem recepit,**
lit. received into the city: the meaning is, he received them into full citi-
zenship.

158. **Descripsit ;** from *describo.*—**Quum . . . tum, not only**
. . . but also.—**Quum . . . lustraret ; XXIV. 2, 1).** *Lustrâret,*
reviewed, lit. purified, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for
 the review of a Roman army.—**Ortam ;** from *orior.*—**Interfectum ;**
 from *interficio.* Supply *esse.*

159. **Interregnum.** This was the interval between the death of
 one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this in-
 stance the government was administered by the senate.—**Elapso ;**
 from *elabor.*—**Natus ;** from *nascor.*—**Gessit ;** from *gero.*—**Ege-**
riæ monitu . . . dicebat. This was the device of Numa to give sanc-
 tity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—**Morbo decessit, lit.**
died from disease, i. e. died a natural death.

160. **Successit ;** from *succedo.*—**Praestiterat ;** from *praesto.*— 56
Horatiorum et Curiatiorum. After the necessary preparations for hos-
 tilities had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the
 two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide
 the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the
 Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also brothers,
 on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain ; one of
 the Horatii survived ; his victory therefore decided the question in
 favor of Rome. See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome.*—**Perfidiam Metil Suffetil.**
Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the
 Romans to aid them against the Veientes, drew off his forces at the
 very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For
 this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground.
 See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome.*—**Annis.** What is the common construc-
 tion for duration of time ? 378.

161. **Nova ei moenia circumdedit.** The same thought may be ex-

PAGE

56 pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 1.—**Morbo oblit.** Compare *morbo decessit* (159).

162. **Qui . . . Tarquinis accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquinii* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

57 163. **Minorum gentium**, supply *patres*, or *senatores*.—**Nec paucos**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—**Triumphans, triumphing=in triumph.** The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitolium.** The term Capitol was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per Ancl illos.** What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.

164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adolesco*.

165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret.** This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicens.** What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convalescet**; from *convalesco*.—**Montes tres.** The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other four of the seven hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum.** The census was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris, in the fields**, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. **Interfectus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quum . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1).

167. **Cognomen . . . meruit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Moribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.

58 168. **In exitium**, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 435, 1. *Ei, against him*, indirect object.

169. **Consules.** The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum**, *for one year*.—**Placuerat**, lit. *it had pleased, seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—**Tarquiniorum familia.** Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

170. *Sese invicem*, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.—59
Luxerunt; from *lugeo*.—**Quinque consules**. One consul had been deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and another had died.

171. **Horatius esset**. This achievement of Horatius Cocles, and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse. See Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*.—**Donec . . . ruptus esset**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad suos**, to his friends, companions.

172. **Castra**; observe difference of meaning between the singular and the plural. 132.—**Scribam pro rege**. He mistook the secretary for the king.—**Terreret**, endeavored to terrify. 469, 1.—**Donec consumpta esset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Consensuit**; from 60
consensesco.

173. **Exactos**; from *exigo*.—**Quastus**; from *queror*.—**Quod exhaustiretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Secessit**; from *secēdo*.—**Patres, senatores**, see above (158).—**Qui conciliaret**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Tribuni plebis**. The tribunes were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Milliarium urbis**, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule**, lit. *Fabius the consul (being) leader*; 61
 render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—**Quum vicissent**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pellexissent**; from *pellicio*.—**Exorto**; from *exorior*.—**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.—**Potuerat**; from *possum*.—**Prudenti cunctatione**, by prudent delay. Fabius, in the second Punic war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by delay, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. **In eo erant**, at *emerent*, they were in this, i. e. in such a condition, that they would purchase; the meaning is, they were on the point of purchasing.

177. **Magnitudine**. What other case might have been used? 396, IV. —**Provocavit**, challenged.—**Quinc**, hence, i. e. from the fact of taking 62
 the torquis and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from *torquis*.

178. **Cum honore dictatoris**, with the rank of dictator. The dictator was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with almost unlimited power for a period of six months.—**Magistro equitum**. This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the dictator, or by him.—**Occasionem nactus**, taking advantage of a fa-

PAGE

62 *vorabile opportunity*.—*Nactus*; from *nanciscor*.—*Capitis*, lit. *of the head*; render, *to death*.

179. *Post, afterwards*.—*Quid . . . putaret*; XXIV. 2, 2).—

63 *Respondit*. What is the direct object? 550.—*Dimittendos*; supply *esse*.—*Sub jugum*. The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. *Quia . . . fecissent*. If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—*Primum . . . transmarino hoste*. Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—*Quum . . . cepisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Quaecunque . . . agerentur*; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. *Auxillo elephantorum*. The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae*.—*Per noctem*, during the night.—*Adversis vulneribus*, with wounds in front: it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—*Etiā mortuos*, even in death.—*Ego . . . subigerem*; in apposition with *voce*.

182. *Perrexit*; from *pergo*.—*Octavo decimo*. What other form of this numeral is common? 174.—*De captivis redimendis*; lit. *concerning captives to be ransomed*: the meaning is, *to treat concerning the ransoming of captives*.—*Fabricium*. Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on "*Fabricius*" above (49, 6).—*Ut . . . promitteret*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Contemptus est*; from *contemno*.

183. *Quum . . . teneretur*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Qui . . . preteret*, lit. *who should seek*: render, *that he might ask, or to ask*; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Ut Pyrrhus . . . obtineret*. This clause expresses the condition on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditione*. 495, 3.—*Ex Italia*. What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here? 421, II.—*Rediisset*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—*Pyrrho*; indirect object of *respondit*; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patrum vidisse*. 550.—*Qualls . . . visa esset*. XXIV. 2, 2).

184. *Altero, second*.—*Interfecti*; supply *sunt*.—*Vinctum*; from *vincio*, bound, or in chains.—"*Ille . . . ab honestate . . . potest*." This entire sentence, as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—*Ille est Fabricius qui*. *Fabricius is that one who*, i. e. the man, who.—*Honestate*; supply *averti potest*.—*A Tarento*. What is the common construction? 423, I.; 423, 1.—*Recessit*; from *recido*.

65 185. *Post urbem conditam*, lit. *after the city built*; render, *after the*

building of the city, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt**. This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consullibus**. The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; in the consulship of *Duillius* and *Asina*, lit. *Duillius*, *Asina*, *consuls*, or *being consuls*. These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit**; from *mergo*.

186. **Paucis . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened*, or *after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum**; from *transféro*.—**Sexaginta quattuor**. May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note.—**Viginti duas**; supply *naves*.—**Amiserunt**; from *amitto*.—**Quum . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt**, *received under their protection*, though as subject states.—**Captus**; supply *est* from next clause. See also XXVI. 4.—**Conjectus est**; from *conjicio*.

187. **Favit**. How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 213, II.—**Quum victi essent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficisceretur . . . et impetraret**. Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogaverunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—**Dixit**. Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desisse**; from *desino*.—**Illa die**. What is the usual gender of *dies*? 121.—**Illos**, *that they*, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Illos . . . habere**. This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.—**Fraetos**; from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse**, *that it was not of so much importance* = *worth the while*.

188. **Puniel**, *Punic*, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captæ, demersæ, captæ**; supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersæ**; from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum**, *on this side of the Ebro*, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt**; from *decido*.

189. **Novem annos natum**, lit. *having been born nine years*: render, *when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—**Hic . . . ætatis**, *he living*, or *passing the twentieth year of his age*; render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—**Qui quum**, *when he*, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—**Miserunt**. The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Socios**, *the allies*, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Reddita**; supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relicto**. Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

PAGE

- 67** take care of that province in his absence.—**Translit**; from *transeo* 295, 3.—**Traditur**, *he*, i. e. Hannibal, *is said*.—**Se conjunxerunt**. Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—**Dediderunt**; **68** from *dedo*.—**Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Interemptus**; from *interimo*; supply *est*.

191. **Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo**. For combination of numerals, see 174.—**Intellectum erat**; from *intelligo*. The infinitive clause, *Hannibālem . . . posse*, is the subject.—**Mora**. The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—**Victi, capti, occisi**; supply *sunt* with each participle.—**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.—**Quod**. This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 42, III. 2.—**Factum**; supply *erat*.

192. **Obtulit**; from *offero*. Here *obtūlit* takes *Romānis* as its *indirect* object, while the *direct* object appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captivos redimērent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimērent*. 492.—**Qui . . . potuissent**, *who had been able*; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Armati**. The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—**Anreorum annulorum**. See note on the same (67, 6).—**Hos omnes**. Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—**Detraxerat**; from *detrāho*. How is the Perfect formed? 258, I. 1.—**Hasdrubal . . . exercitu**. See above (190, line 1).—**Remanserat**; from *remaneo*.—**Duobus Scipionibus**. These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. **Res prospere gesta est**, *a successful battle was fought*. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—**Magnum hujus 69 insulae partem**. For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—**Inde**, *thence*, i. e. from Syracuse.—**In Macedonia**. What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 421, II.—**In deditionem accepit**, lit. *received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—**Regressus est**; from *regredior*.

194. **Duo Scipiones**. See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—**Hic, puer duodeviginti annorum**, *he when a boy sixteen years of age*, 363, 3.—**Post cladem Cannensem**, *after the*

defeat at Cannae (191).—**Viginti quattuor . . . natus**, lit. *having been born twenty-four years*; render, *when twenty-four years of age*. **69**

—**Carthaginem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagena*.

—**Parentibus**, *to their parents*.—**Transierunt**; from *transeo*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Millibus . . . militibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—**Qua re audita**, lit. *which thing having been heard*; render, *having heard this*, or *on hearing this*, 431, 2, 3).

196. **Plus semel**=*plus quam semel*, *more than once*.—**Ad Zamam**, **70** near Zama.—**Peritissimi duces**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—**Scipio victor recedit**, lit. *withdrew victor*; render, *left the field as victor*, or simply *was victorious*.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum ingenti gloria . . . regressus est* (193).—**Africanus**. This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*. See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Fluito Punico bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedonieum**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This limits *bellum* understood, *the war against Philip*, 352, II.—**Regem**. Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit**, *rebelled*, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—**Rex**. What king?—**Dederet, dediderunt**; from *dedo*.—**Remorum ordines**, *banks of oars*. These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum**, *before the chariot*, **71** i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Susceptum est**; from *suscipio*.—**Ibi**, *there*, i. e. in Africa.—**Per Scipionem**. What is the common construction for the *Agent* of passive verbs? 414, 5.—**Tribunus**, *tribune*, an officer in the army commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion was at first three or four, afterward six.—**Nepotem**, *grandson*, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. **Quum . . . esset . . . nomen**, *when now the name of Scipio was* (or, *had become*) *great*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Missus**; supply *est*.—**Acerrime defensam**, lit. *most valiantly defended*; render, *though* (it was) *most valiantly defended*.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Plurima**, *very many*

PAGE

71 *things*, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.

72 201. **Exortum est**; from *exorior*.—**Civitate**. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—**Victus**; supply *est*.—**Pacem infamem**. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—**Tradi**; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—**Militem**; lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—**Correxit**; from *corrigo*.—**Partim—partim**; lit. *partly—partly*; render, *either—or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some—others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others*, etc.—**In deditionem accepit**. See note on the same (193).

202. **Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto**, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. *of*) the founding of the city. *Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—**Romae**. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—**Mithridaticum**; supply *bellum*.—**Marius, Sullae**. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—**Adversus Mithridatem**. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—**Quam . . . decretum esset**; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decretum esset**; from *decerno*.—**Et, i. e. Sullae**.—**Quam—tum**. Usual meaning, *not only—but also*; *both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—**Compositis**; from *compōno*.—**Profectus est**; from *proficiscor*.—**Asia, quam invaserat**. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

203. **In Graecia et Asia**. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—**Fugatus fuerat**. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—**Unus ex**, one of; lit. *one from*.—**Ingressi**; from *ingredior*.—**Multos proscripserunt**, proscribed many. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—**Compulerunt**; from *compello*.—**Sanguine**. Gender? **Civium**. Genitive plural, how formed? 65, 3, 1).

—**De**, lit. *concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—**Italicum**, 73 **civile**; supply *bellum*.—**Sociale dictum est**; this is the predicate of the relative clause.—**Viros consulares**, *men who had been consuls*, i. e. men of consular rank or dignity=*ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had all the powers of king. See note on “*Consules*” (169).—**Praetorios**, *those who had been praetors*. When the office of praetor was first instituted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer justice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aedilitios**, *those who had been aediles*. The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*—**Senatores**. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of *elders* or *fathers* (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then 200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Commotum est**; from *commoveo*.—**Gladiatores**. Gladiators were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the purpose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capuae**, at *Capua*.—**Hannibal**; subject of *movit* understood.—**Contraxerunt**; from *contrahō*: explain formation of the Perfect; 258, I. 1.—**Vicerunt**; from *vinco*.—**Proconsule**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*virī consulāres*) were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to exercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then called *proconsuls*.—**Italicae**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*? 396, II.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempōra* be governed without the preposition? 378. *Per* makes the idea of duration more prominent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**. What is the ending of the stem? 63.—**Id bellum**, *this war*, i. e. that against the pirates.—**Decretum est**; from *decerno*. For the meaning see note on “*Quum . . . decretum esset*” (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 107, 2.—**Contra**

PAGE

74 *regem*. This limits *bellum*.—*Quo suscepto*, lit. *which having been undertaken*; render, *having undertaken this*; 431, 2, (8).—*Tantum*, only.—*Coactus*; from *cogo*.—*Hausit*; from *haurio*.—*Hunc vitae finem*. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. *Ille se ei*. What nouns are represented by these pronouns?

75 —*Deditit*; from *dedo*.—*Grandi pecunia*, a large sum of money, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—*Seleuciam libertate donavit*. What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—*Quia . . . tulerat*; *quod . . . recepisset*. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned *by Pompey*. 520.—*Oecsis*; from *occido*.—*His gestis*, lit. *by means of these things done*, i. e. *by these achievements*, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—*Antiquissimo bello*. This war continued nearly thirty years.—*Ante triumphantis currum*, lit. *before the chariot of (him) triumphing*; render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed*, referring to the triumphal procession.—*Quinque Mithridatis*. They were five in number.—*Infinitem pondus*. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—*Orbem terrarum*, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. *Cicerone et Antonio consullibus*, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls*: render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls*, or, *in the consulship of Cicero*, etc.—*Deprehensi*; from *deprehendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

208. *Quum . . . decreta esset*, *when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree*, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—*Vincendo processit*, *proceeded by conquering*, i. e. *advanced victoriously*.—*Oceanum Britannicum*, *British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—*Omnes Gallias quae*, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—*Ne nomen quidem*, *not even the name*; 602, III. 2.—*Cognitum*; from *cognosco*.

76 —*Quum . . . decreta esset*, *when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree*, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—*Vincendo processit*, *proceeded by conquering*, i. e. *advanced victoriously*.—*Oceanum Britannicum*, *British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—*Omnes Gallias quae*, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—*Ne nomen quidem*, *not even the name*; 602, III. 2.—*Cognitum*; from *cognosco*.

209. *Absens*. It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—*Quem quum . . . deferrent, contradicendum est*, etc., *when many would confer this*, etc., *opposition* (or, *objection*) *was made*.—*Dimissis*; from *dimitto*.—*Transiit*; from *transeo*.—*Dictatorem*. See note on "*Dictatoris*" (178).

210. *Inde*, *thence*, i. e. from Rome.—*Hispanias*, *Spain*. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *terior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

ulterior, beyond the Ebro.—**Nec . . . superari.** This entire clause is the object of *dixit*. 550.—**Nec, and not**, 587, I. 2.—**Vincere.** This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know (what?) to conquer, or how to conquer.—**Ingentibus . . . commissis, with great forces engaged on both sides.**—**Pugnatum est, the battle was fought.**—**Direpta sunt; from diripio.**—**A rege Aegypti.** This king was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—**Occidit; slew**, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—**Generi.** Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. **Qua de causa, for which cause.** For the order of words, see 602, II. 1.—**Pompeianarum . . . reliquas, the remnant of Pompey's party.**—**Insolentius agere.** He allowed himself to be proclaimed consul for ten years, imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual overthrow of the Roman Republic.—**Conjuratum est; a conspiracy was formed.**—**Sexaginta vel amplius, sixty or more.**—**Inter conjuratos; lit. among the having conspired, i. e. among the conspirators.**—**Bruti duo; viz. Marcus and Decimus.**—**Illus Brutus.** See above (169).—**Regibus expulsis, lit. the kings having been banished; render, after the banishment of the kings.**—**Quum . . . venisset; XXIV. 2, 1).**—**Confossus est; from confodio.**

212. **Interfecto; from interficio.**—**A Caesaris partibus stabat, 78 favored the party of Caesar** (stood by the party, etc.).—**Magister equitum.** See note on "*Magistro equitum*" (178).—**Susceptus est; from suscipio.**—**Octavianus.** He was the son of Octavius, but was adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octavianus Caesar*.—**Patris sui, i. e. his father by adoption, Julius Caesar.**—**Extorsit; from extorqueo.**—**Ut . . . daretur.** This clause expresses both the direct object of *extorsit* and the purpose of the action: *Caesar extorted (what?) that the consulship should be given, and (for what purpose?) in order that it might be given.* See 492, 1.—**Viginti annorum.** The age required by law was forty-three.—**Junctus; from jungo.**—**Proscripsit.** See note on "*Proscripserunt*" (203).—**Per hos.** By whom?

213. **Profecti.** This is in the plural to agree with *Octavianus et Antonius*.—**Secundo; supply proelio.**—**Infinitam nobilitatem, quae, lit. the infinite nobility, which; render, the countless nobles, who.**—**Victam interfecerunt, lit. they slew (them) being conquered; render, they conquered and slew.** See 579.—**Hispanias.** See note on this word (210).—**Gallias.** The plural is used because the Romans divided the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpina*, or *Gaul beyond the Alps*; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpina*, or *Gaul on this side of the Alps*; i. e. on the side toward Rome. 79

PAGE

- 79** 214. **Repudiata sorore.** Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octavianus.—**Uxorem duxit**, *married*, lit. *lead as wife*. The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on "*Nubère*" (152).—**Qui locus.** The relative here has only the force of an adjective.—**Desperatis rebus**, lit. *things having been despaired of*; render, *as his cause was desperate* (or *hopeless*).—**Interemit**; from *interimo*.—**Ex eo inde tempore**, *from this time, or from this time forth*. *Inde* need not be translated.—**Ante**; Adverb, *before, or previously*.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

- 80** 215. **Pugnae . . . facerent**, *did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement*. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ponte Istrî**, *the bridge over the Ister*, i. e. the Danube; lit. *the bridge of the Ister*.—**Quum redisset**; XXIV. 2, 1); 518, II.—**Elque.** *Ei* refers to the fleet.
216. **Praefecti regii**, *the royal commanders*, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.—**Appulsa**; from *appello*.—**In Campum Marathona**, *into the plain of Marathon*. For ending *a*, see 68, 1.—**Ab oppido**, *from the city*, i. e. from Athens.—**Circiter . . . decem**. The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—**Ea**, *this*, i. e. *this state*; supply *civitas*.—**Decem . . . completa sunt**, *the number of ten thousand armed men was completed, or filled up*. Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—**Sub montis radicibus**, *at the base of the mountain*.—**Commiserunt**; from *committo*.—**Suis**, *for his men*, 441, 1).—**Tanto plus**, *so much more*.
217. **Quum Darius decessisset**, *when Darius had died*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decessisset**; from *decido*.—**In ipso apparatu**, *in the midst of his very preparations*, i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.—**Hujus classis**, *the fleet of this one*, i. e. Xerxes; render *his fleet*.—**Navium longarum**, *ships of war, called longae*, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (*onerariarum*).—**Navium . . . fuit**, *was of . . . ships*, i. e. *consisted of*, etc.—**De adventu**. This is an attributive modifier of *fama*, *the report of his approach*.—**Peti**, *to be aimed at*.—**Miserunt Delphos**, *they sent to Delphi*; object omitted, *sent messengers*. The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—**De rebus suis**, lit. *concerning their things*, i. e. *for their safety*.—**Id . . . valeret**, *what this answer meant*.—**Ut . . . conferrent**. This clause is the predicate after *enae*,
- 82**

as it states what the design was.—**Eum—lignum**, for that that wooden wall was meant, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant, etc.—**Triremes**. See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**Majorebus natu**, old or aged men, elders.

218. **Hujus consilium**, the plan of this one, i. e. Themistocles.—**Delecti**, picked men.—**Qui . . . occuparent**; XXIV. 3, 2.—**Thermopylas**. Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly, immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—**Barbaros**, Barbarians, i. e. the Persians. The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.—**Non sustinuerunt**. They were unable to resist the overwhelming force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsurpassed in the annals of war.—**Classis . . . navium**, the common fleet of Greece (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), consisting of, etc.—**Angustias**. The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea, is here meant.—**Ancepsit periculo**, by a double danger, i. e. by being confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.—**Exadversum Athenas**, over against Athens. *Exadversum*, like *adversum*, admits the Accus., 433.

219. **Thermopylis**; see above (218).—**Astu**, the city, i. e. Athens. **83** The word is often thus applied.—**Idque**, and this, i. e. the city of Athens.—**Cujus**, of this, i. e. of the burning of the city.—**Themistocles unus restitit**, Themistocles alone stood firm, objected.—**Universos**, all together, united.—**Idque . . . affirmabat**, lit. he affirmed to Eurýbiades that this would be, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would be the result.—**Summae**, dative depending upon *praeerat*. 386.—**De servis suis, quem**, etc., one of his servants, whom, etc.—**Suis verbis**, in his words, i. e. in his name, from him.—**Nuntiare**. This verb has *ei* as its indirect object, and all the rest of the sentence after *verbis* as its direct object. 550.—**Confecturum**; supply *eum*, referring to the king.—**Oppressurum**; from *opprimo*.—**Hoc eo valebat**, the object of this was.—**Barbarus**, barbarian, meaning Xerxes.—**Contra**, on the contrary, on the other hand.—**Explicari**, to be unfolded, i. e. to be brought into successful action.

220. **Hic etsi . . . gesserat**, although he (Xerxes) had fought an unsuccessful battle; 516, III.—**Ut . . . posset hostes**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Ab eodem**, by the same one, i. e. Themistocles: *eodem*, it **84** must be observed, does not belong to *gradu*.—**Gradu**, from his position.—**Certiozem fecit**; XXVI. 1.—**Id agi**, lit. that it was doing; render, was in contemplation.—**In Hellesponto**, over the Hellespont.—**Reversus est**; from *revertor*, *revertor*, Dep. in certain forms. See 273, III. *verto*.—**Unus viri**, of one man, i. e. Themistocles.

PAGE

84 221. *Quam*—*postquam* ; 427, 3.—*Interfectus est*, *destroyed*, *cut in pieces*.

222. *Periclis*. Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the "*Age of Pericles*."

85 —*Interjectis*; from *interjicio*.—*Clara*; observe its position; 594, I.—*Patrimonii contemptus*, *disregard of patrimony*, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—*Hostes*; subject of *reliquerant*.—*In suspicionem adducerent*; supply *eum*; *that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery*.—*Navali . . . dimicatum est*, *lit. it was fought*, etc.; render, *a naval battle was fought*.—*In annos quinquaginta*, *lit. into fifty years*; render, *for fifty years*.

223. *Decernitur*, *is decreed*, or *authorized*.—*Effusae sunt*; from *effundo*.—*Ut . . . essent*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Iis, quibus*; i. e. to the Catinjenses.—*Secundo Marte pugnant*, *lit. they fight*, *Mars being propitious*; render, *they fight a successful battle*, or *successfully*.—*Ab his*, *by these*, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.—*Contractis*; from *contrahō*.

86 224. *Tliremes*. See note on "*Remorum ordines*" (198).—*In hostium potestatem*, *into the power of the enemy*. *In* is construed with *potestatem*. Observe separation, 602, II. 3.—*Simul cum*, *at the same time with*, or simply *with*.—*Sitae sunt*; from *sino*.—*Quam plurimas*. *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by *possible*; as, *quam plurimas*, *the greatest possible number*, *as many as possible*, or sometimes *very many*.—*Neque minus multas*, *lit. nor less many*—*and not less many*—*and as many more*.

225. *Darius*. This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—*Ut . . . mitterent*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*In . . . locum*, *lit. into the place of*; render, *to take the place of*, *to succeed*.

226. *Ut numerus . . . expleretur*, *that the number . . . might be filled*, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—*Coacti sunt*; from *cogo*.—*Proclis adverso Marte pugnat*, *lit. battles fought*, *Mars being adverse*; render, *having lost battles*, or *having fought unsuccessfully*.—*Res . . . inclinata est*. The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclino*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.

227. *Nomen Atheniense*, *the Athenian name*—*the Athenian state or nation*.—*Negarunt . . . passuros*, *lit. denied that they would permit*; render, *said that they would not permit*.—*Passuros*. What is the object? 554, III.—*Duebus oculis*, *the two eyes*, these were *Athens and Sparta*.—*Longi muri brachia*. Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—*Triginta*

rectores. These are known in history as "*The Thirty Tyrants.*"— **87**
Dediti, devoted to, i. e. to the interests of.

228. **Thrasybulus.** See note on "*Thrasybulo*" (136).—**Quod.** **88**
 This relative, it will be observed, does not agree with its antecedent *Phylen*, but with the Predicate noun *castellum*; 445, 4.—**Triginta de suis**, lit. *thirty from (of) his*; render, *thirty of his associates*, or *thirty associates*.

229. **Idem imperator**, the same, i. e. Epaminondas, when commander, 353, 3.—**Boeotil**, the Boeotians. They were the inhabitants of Boeotia, north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—**Ex hastili**, from the spear. The iron point, separated from the shaft, had remained in the flesh.—**Extraxisset**; from *extrāho*.—**Vicisse Boeotios**, that the Boeotians (his own men) had conquered.

230. **Leuctricam pugnam**, the battle of Leuctra. This battle destroyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epaminondas.—**Athenienses, non ut olim.** Formerly Athens had been eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athenian character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power, as mentioned in the next sentence.—**Obses . . . Thebis.** In the year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece, Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip as a hostage to that powerful capital. **89**

231. **Auraria**; supply *metalla* from the next clause.—**Argenti . . . Thracia.** There were also gold mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. **Diu dissimulatum.** He had long intended to make war upon Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—**Quorum causae . . . junxerunt**, to whose cause the Thebans had joined themselves, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—**Quum**, though; 516, II.—**Assiduis bellis indurata**, hardened, or strengthened by continual wars. Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long accustomed to severe and constant service.—**Adversis vulneribus.** See note on the same (181).—**Hic dies . . . finivit.** The battle of Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province. **90**

233. **Hujus victoriae . . . laetitiae**, lit. *joy of this victory*; render, *joy on account of this victory*.—**Coronas, unguenta.** The Greeks often made use of crowns, garlands, ointments, and perfumes on joyous and festive occasions.—**Quantum . . . fuit**, lit. *as much as was in him*; render, *as far as was in his power*.—**Ut . . . victorem**

PAGE

90 sentiret, that no one would recognize the victor, i. e. the fact that he was such.—**Bello consumptorum**, of those slain in war, or battle. *Consumptorum* is used substantively; 575.—**Ad formandum** **statum**, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.—**Auxilia**, the quotas, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.—**Erat**; the subject is the clause, *eum esse*; 549.—**Suis**; supply *viribus*.

91 234. **Medius inter duos**, in the middle between the two, or simply, between the two. *Medius* is explained by *inter duos*.—**Occupatis angustis**. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.—**Ab Attalo**, by *Attalus*, one of Philip's generals.—**Adversarium**, his adversary, meaning *Attalus*.—**Non poterat**; supply *exigere*.—**Ab iniquo iudice**, from the unjust judge, meaning *Philip*.

235. **Deceptis hostibus**, lit. in the deceived enemy; render, in deceiving the enemy. 580.—**Gaudere**, rejoiced, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.—**Hic**; supply *gaudere*.—**Fusis**; supply *hostibus*.—**Hic exercebat**, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.—**Amari**; depends upon *malle*.—**Metui**; supply *malle*.—**Soller-**

92 **tiae pater**; supply *erat*.—**Ille abstinebat**, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—**Nec=et non**, is here rendered *not even*.—**Quibus artibus**, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, *Philip and Alexander*.

236. **Caedis conscios occidi iussit**. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.—**Sibi praefatus**. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for effect.—**Opes**. Object of *cogitabant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: *they thought of nothing if not the riches*, i. e. *if they did not think of the riches*, etc.; render, *they thought of nothing except the*, etc.—**In Illo**, in *Ilium*, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.—**Tumulos heroum**. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.

237. **Parcendum suis rebus**. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already
93 his and theirs.—**In exercitu duae**. Observe that the copulative connectives are omitted between the several subjects.—**Veteranes**,

veterans, used substantively, 441.—*Electos* ; supply *esse*.—*In campis Adrastiae*, in the plains of *Adrastia*, in the vicinity of the river *Granicus*, from which the battle took its name: *battle of the Granicus*.

238. *Defuncti* ; from *defungor*.—*Confossi* ; from *confodio*.—*Ad hoc ipsum*, for this very purpose.—*Omnes ante eum reges*, lit. all before him kings, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time. 94

239. *Nihili ex . . . Aegyptiorum more*. Alexander was careful not to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.—*Jovis Ammonis oraculum*. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the most celebrated in the world.—*Sedem consecratam deo*. This was situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.—*Parentem Jovem*, parent or father Jupiter, i. e. his father Jupiter. Thus the priest, perceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—son of Jupiter.—*Parentem ejus*, his parent, i. e. Jupiter. The priest still continues his flattery.—*An auctor . . . colendi . . . regem*, lit. whether he, i. e. Jupiter, would be to them the author of worshipping the king with divine honors, i. e. whether he would authorize them to worship their king with divine honors. 95

240. *Nobilem, famous*.—*Quin . . . esset occisus*, that the king himself was slain ; XXVI. 6.

241. *Spe . . . libertatis*. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its independence by the battle of Chaeronea. See above (232).

242. *Cui gloriae*, this glory, i. e. that of conquest and empire. 96

243. *Recedentem* ; supply *eum*.—*Invitat*, invites, i. e. invites him to drink with him.—*Ut . . . posceret* ; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Inter bibendum*, while drinking.

244. *Acacidarum*. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descendant of *Aeacus*, the grandfather of *Achilles*.—*Sine ullo . . . argumento*, without any mark of a more sad mind, i. e. without any indication of unusual sadness.—*Dignissimum*. Adjective used substantively ; object of *facere* understood.—*Judicio*, by a tacit decision, opposed to *voce*. 97

245. *Quo die*=*die, quo, the day, on which*. Here the relative must not be rendered according to 453.—*Alterius*—*alterius*, the one—the other.—*Bellic Illyrici*, that of the *Illyrian war*, i. e. the victory gained in it.—*Certaminis Olympiaci*. See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134).—*Puer*, when a boy ; 363, 3.—*Quadrigas*. Chariots and horses were often sent to the Olympic games to contend for the prizes.—*Aristotele . . . magistro*. Philip placed the youthful Alexander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philosopher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in the annals of the world.—*Tantam . . . fiduciam fecit*, he inspired his soldiers with such confidence.

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.

A

- A.* An abbreviation of *Aulus*.
- A, ab, abs,* prep. with abl. From, by.
- Ab-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To lead away, take away, remove.
- Ab-eo, īre, īvi, or ii, itum.* To go away, depart, withdraw from. 295.
- Ab-hinc,* adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.
- Abjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (ab, jacio).* To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.
- Abripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (ab, rapio).* To take away, carry off.
- Ab-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum.* To break off or away, rend, sever.
- Absens, entis,* part. (absum). Absent.
- Abstineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (abs, teneo).* To keep or hold back, abstain from.
- Ab-sum, esse, fui.* To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 290.
- Ab-sūmo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum.* To take from or away; destroy, consume.
- Ab-undo, are, avi, atum.* To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.
- Ab-utor, ūti, ūsus sum,* dep. To use up, consume, abuse.
- Ac,* a shortened form of *atque*. And.
- Ac si,* as if.
- Acca, ae, f.* Acca, a Roman name.
- Acca-Laurentia, ae, f.* Acca Laurentia, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (153).
- Accēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, (ad, cedo).* To approach, come to, accede to; be added to. *Accēdit,* impers., it is added, there is the additional fact that.
- Accendo, ēre, cendi, censum, (ad, candeo).* To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.
- Acceptus, a, um,* part. (accipio). Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.
- Accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (ad, capio).* To accept, receive.
- Accurro, ēre, curri, (cucurri rare), cursum, (ad, curro).* To run to, hasten to.
- Accūsō, are, avi, atum, (ad, causa).* To call to account, to accuse.
- Acer, acris, acre.* Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.
- Acerbus, a, um, (acer).* Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.
- Achaia, ae, f.* Achaia, an important

province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.

Achilles, is, m. Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (184).

Acies, ēi, f. The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.

Acquiesco, ēre, quīēvi, quīctum (ad, quiesco). To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.

Acriter, acrius, acerrime, adv. (acer). Vehemently, valiantly. 305.

Actium, ii, n. Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).

Acuo, ēre, ui, ūtum. To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.

Acūtus, a, um, part. (acuo). Sharpened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.

Ad, prep. with acc. To, towards; until; at, near.

Ad-do, ēre, dīdi, dītum. To add, carry to, appoint to.

Ad-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.

Ad-eo, adv. So, to such an extent.

Ad-eo, ire, īvi or ii, ītum. To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.

Ad-huc, adv. Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.

Ad-imo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, (ad, emo). To take from, deprive of.

Ad-iscor, ci, adeptus sum, dep. (ad, apiscor). To obtain, get possession of.

Ad-jicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (ad, jacio). To throw or cast to or against, add to; *animum adjicere*, to direct or give attention to.

Ad-jungo, ēre, junxi, junctum. To join to, unite with.

Adjutor, ōris, m. (adjūvo). Aid, helper, assistant.

Ad-jūvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum. To help, assist, support.

Ad-ministro, āre, āvi, ātum. To administer, manage.

Ad-mirabilis, e. Admirable, wonderful.

Ad-miratio, ōnis, f. (admīror). Admiration, respect.

Admīror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (ad, mīror). To admire, wonder at.

Ad-mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To send to or forward, to admit, receive.

Ad-mōdum, adv. (ad, modus). Very, exceedingly.

Ad-moneo, ēre, ui, ūtum. To admonish, warn.

Admonitus, us, m. (admoneo). Warning, advice; instigation.

Ad-moveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum. To move to, apply to, bring to.

Adolescens, entis, adj. and subs., m. and f. (adolesco). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.

Adolescentia, ae, f. (adolescens). Youth.

Ad-olesco, ēre, olēvi, ultum. To grow, grow up, increase.

Ad-opto, āre, āvi, ātum. To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.

Ad-orior, īri, ortus sum, dep. To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 288, 2.

Ad-orno, āre, āvi, ātum. To adorn, furnish, equip.

Adrastia, *ae*, *f*. Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).

Adspicio, *ēre*, *spexi*, *spectum*, (*ad*, *specio*). To see, look at, behold.

Ad-sto, *āre*, *stīti*, *stātum*. To stand near, stand by.

Ad-sum, *esse*, *fui*. To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 290.

Adulatio, *ōnis*, *f*. Adulation, flattery.

Advectus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*advēho*). Brought, carried to.

Ad-vēho, *ēre*, *vexi*, *vectum*. To conduct, convey, import.

Ad-venio, *ire*, *veni*, *ventum*. To come to, arrive.

Adventus, *us*, *m*. (*advenio*). Arrival, approach.

Adversarius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*adversus*). Opposite, opposing.

Adversarius, *ii*, *m*, *subs.* (*adversus*). Adversary, opponent, antagonist.

Adversus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*adverto*). Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.

Adversus, or *adversum*, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.* (*adverto*). Against, towards, opposite to.

Æacides, *ae*, *m*. A patronymic denoting a descendant of Æacus, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).

Ædes, or *ædis*, *is*, *f*. Temple in the *sing.*; but in the *plur.* dwelling, habitation, house. 132.

Ædifico, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*ædes*, *facio*). To build.

Ædilitius, or *ædilicius*, *a*, *um*, (*ædes*). Pertaining to the ædiles.

Ædilitius, *i*, *m*, one who has been ædile. The ædiles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.

Ægina, *ae*, *f*. Ægina, an island near Attica, (55).

Ægos flumen. Ægospotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).

Ægrōtus, *a*, *um*. Sick, ill, diseased.

Ægyptus, *i*, *f*. Egypt, (210).

Ægyptius, *a*, *um*, Egyptian; *subs.* *Ægyptius*, *i*, *m*, an Egyptian, (239).

Æmilius, *ii*, *m*. The family name of several distinguished Romans. *Lucius Æmilius*, surnamed *Paulus*, fell in the battle of Cannae, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).

Æmūlus, *a*, *um*. Emulous; often used substantively, *as*, rival, competitor.

Ænēas, *ae*, *m*. Aeneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).

Æquālis, *e*. Equal, like.

Æque, *æquius*, *æquissime*, *adv.* (*æquus*). Equally, similarly.

Æquipāro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To equal, make equal.

Æquitas, *atis*, *f*. (*æquus*). Equality, equity, justice.

Æquus, *a*, *um*. Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious.

Aër, aëris, m. The air, atmosphere.

Aestimo, aëre, aëri, aërum. To value, estimate. *Parvi aestimäre*, to think little of, esteem lightly.

Aestuo, aëre, aëri, aërum. To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.

Ætas, atis, f. Age, time of life, life.

Affëro, ferre, attüli, allatum, (ad, fero). To bring, carry to, report.

Afficio, ëre, fëci, -fectum (ad, facio). To affect, influence.

Affigo, ëre, fixi, fixum, (ad, figo). To affix, fasten to.

Affirmo, aëre, aëri, aërum, (ad, firmo). To affirm, confirm, ratify.

Afflictus, a, um, part. (affligo). Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.

Affligo, ëre, flixi, flictum, (ad, fligo). To afflict, trouble, overthrow.

Affluo, ëre, fluxi, fluxum, (ad, fluo). To flow toward; overflow, abound in.

Africa, ae, f. Africa, (200).

Africanus, a, um, (Africa). African.

Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).

Ager, agri, m. Field, land, territory.

Agesiläus, i, m. Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).

Agger, ëris, m. Mound, rampart, wall.

Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior). To approach, attack, attempt.

Agis, idis, m. Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).

Agitatus, a, um, part. (agito). Agitated, troubled.

Agito, aëre, aëri, aërum. To harass, trouble, think of.

Agmen, inis, n. (ago). An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.

Agnosco, ëre, nōvi, nītum, (ad, (g)nosco). To recognize.

Ago, ëre, ëgi, actum. To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesimū agëre*, to be in his (or her) twentieth year.

Agricöla, ae, m. (ager, colo). Husbandman, farmer.

Agricultūra, ae, f. Agriculture.

Agrigentum, i, n. Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.

Agrippa, ae, m. A family name among the Romans. *Menenius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).

Aio, ais, ait, etc., defect. To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.

Ala, ae, f. Wing.

Aläcer, cris, cre. Active, prompt, joyful.

Alba, ae, f.; or Alba Longa, ae, f. A city of Latium founded by Ascanius, (150).

Albanus, a, um. Alban. *Mons Albanus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).

Albānus, i, m. An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).

Albus, a, um. White.

Alcibiādes, is, m. Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (223-225).

Alexander, dri, m. Alexander. The

- most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235-245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).
- Alexandria, ae, f.* Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).
- Algeo, ēre, alsi.* To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.
- Alias.* Otherwise, at another time; *non alias*, on no other occasion.
- Aliēnus, a, um, (alius).* Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.
- Aliquando.* At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.
- Aliquantum, adv.* Somewhat, in some degree.
- Aliquis, qua, quod, and quid, (alius, quis).* Some one, some.
- Aliquot, indecl. pl. adj.* Several, some.
- Aliter, adv. (alius).* Otherwise.
- Alius, a, ud, (gen. alius, etc.)* Other, another; *alius — alius*, one — another; *alii — alii*, some — others, (151).
- Allia, ae, f.* The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).
- Allōquor, loqui, cūsus sum, dep. (ad, loquor).* To speak to, address.
- Alō, ēre, alui, alitum or altum.* To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.
- Alpes, ium, f.* The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.
- Alte, ius, issime, adv. (altus).* On high, high.
- Alter, ēra, ērum, (gen. alterius).* One of two, the other; *alter — alter*, the one — the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*. 151, 2.
- Altus, a, um.* High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.
- Amabilis, e, (amo).* Lovely, amiable.
- Ambio, īre, īvi or īi, itum, (amb, or ambi, eo).* To surround, encompass. 295, 3.
- Ambitio, ōnis, f. (ambio).* Canvassing, flattery, ambition.
- Ambo, ae, o.* Both. 175, 2.
- Amentia, ae, f. (amens).* Folly, want of reason.
- Amicitia, ae, f. (amicus).* Friendship.
- Amicus, i, m.* Friend.
- Amicus, a, um.* Friendly, kind.
- A-mitto, ēre, misi, missum.* To send away, to lose.
- Ammon, or Hammon, ōnis, m.* An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).
- Amnis, is, m.* River.
- Amo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To love.
- Amor, ōris, m. (amo).* Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.
- Amphitheatrum, i, n.* Amphitheatre, in Rome a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.
- Ample, ius, issime, adv. (amplus).* Abundantly, amply.
- Amplio, āre, āvi, ātum, (amplus).* To enlarge.
- Amplius, adv. (comp. of ample).* More, further.
- Amplus, a, um.* Ample, spacious, large.

Amulius, *ii*, m. Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).

An, interrog. particle. Or, whether. 346, II, 2.

Anaxagōras, *ae*, m. Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).

Anaxarchus, *i*, m. Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.

Anceps, *incipitis*. Twofold, double.

Anchises, *ae*, m. Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 50.

Ancus, *i*, m.; or *Ancus Martius*, *ii*, m. The fourth king of Rome, (161).

Angor, *ōris*, m. Anxiety, care, anguish.

Angustia, *ae*, f. (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.

Angustus, *a*, *um*. Narrow, confined, contracted, small.

Anima, *ae*, f. Breath, life.

Animadverto, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum* (animus, adverto). To notice, observe, perceive.

Animal, *alis*, n. Animal.

Animus, *i*, m. Mind, soul, courage.

Anio, *Aniēnis*, m. The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).

Annecto, *ēre*, *necti*, *nexum*, (ad, nec-to). To tie to, annex, fasten to.

Annulus, or *anulus*, *i*, m. Ring.

Annus, *i*, m. Year.

Annuus, *a*, *um*, (annus). Lasting a year, for a year, annual.

Ante, adv., and prep. with acc. Before, in respect to place or time; formerly.

Antea, adv. (ante, ea). Formerly, hitherto.

Ante-pōno, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*. To place before; to prefer.

Antē-quam, adv. Before, before that.

Antigōnus, *i*, m. Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).

Antiochia, *ae*, f. Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Scleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).

Antiochus, *i*, m. 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).

Antipāter, *tri*, m. Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).

Antiquus, *a*, *um*. Ancient, early.

Antistes, *itis*, m. and f. President; priest, priestess.

Antonius, *ii*, m. Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).

Anxietas, *atis*, f. Anxiety, solicitude.

Apelles, *is*, m. Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).

Aperte, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (apertus). Openly, publicly.

Apertus, *a*, *um*, part. (aperio). Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.

Apollo, *inis*, m. Apollo, the god of divination.

Apparātus, *us*, m. Preparation, equipment.

Apparātus, *a*, *um*, part. (appāro).

Prepared, ready, equipped.

Appellatio, *ōnis*, *f*. (appello). Name, title.

Appello, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, (ad; pello). To call, name.

Appello, *ēre*, *pūli*, *pulsum*, (ad; pello). To drive to, bring to, induce.

Appēto, *ēre*, *petivī*, *petiī*, *petitum*, (ad; peto). To long for, strive after; assail: *appētens*, *entis*, desiring, desirous of.

Appius, *ii*, *m*. Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Claudius*, *ii*, *m*., one of the Decemviri, (26).

Apprōbo, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, (ad; probo). To approve, favor.

Appropinquo, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, (ad; propinquo). To approach, come near.

Apus, *a*, *um*. Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.

Apud, prep. with acc. At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of (*applied to authors*).

Apulia, *ae*, *f*. Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).

Aqua, *ae*, *f*. Water.

Aquila, *ae*, *f*. Eagle.

Ara, *ae*, *f*. Altar.

Arabs, *ābis*. Arabian; *subs.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).

Arātrum, *i*, *n*. Plough.

Arbēla, *ōrum*, *n*. Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).

Arbūtor, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep. To think, judge, regard.

Arceō, *arcere*, *arui*. To inclose, restrain, keep from.

Ardea, *ae*, *f*. Ardea, a city of La-

tium, a few miles south of Rome, (167).

Ardeo, *ēre*, *arsi*, *arsum*. To be on fire, burn.

Ardesco, *ēre*, *arsi*. To take fire, kindle.

Aresco, *ēre*, *arui*. To become dry, to dry.

Arethūsa, *ae*, *f*. Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.

Argenteus, *a*, *um*, (argentum). Made of silver, of silver.

Argentum, *i*, *n*. Silver.

Argos, *n*. (only in nom. and acc.), or *Argi*, *ōrum*, *m*. pl. Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).

Argumentum, *i*, *n*. Argument, sign, mark.

Ariminum, *i*, *n*. Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).

Ariovistus, *i*, *m*. Ariovistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).

Aristides, *is*, *m*. Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).

Aristobulus, *i*, *m*. A king of Judea, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).

Aristotēles, *is*, *m*. A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).

Arma, *ōrum*, *n*. pl. Arms, force of arms.

Armātus, *a*, *um*, part. (armo). Armed.

Armenia, *ae*, *f*. Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts,

- viz : the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).
- Armilla*, *ae*, *f*. Bracelet.
- Armo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (*arma*). To arm.
- Arripio*, *äre*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (*ad*, *rapio*). To seize upon, seize.
- Arrögans*, *antis*, *part.* (*arrögo*). Proud, arrogant.
- Arrögantia*, *ae*, *f*. (*arrögans*). Arrogance, pride.
- Arrögo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (*ad*, *rogo*). To claim, arrogate.
- Ars*, *artis*, *f*. Art, skill.
- Artaphernes*, *is*, *m*. Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).
- Artemisium*, *ii*, *n*. Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).
- Artus*, *us*, *m*. ; *sing.* rare. Joint, limb.
- Aruns*, *Aruntis*, *m*. 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (39, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).
- Arx*, *arcis*, *f*. Citadel.
- Ascanius*, *ii*, *m*. Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).
- Asia*, *ae*, *f*. Asia, (16).
- Asina*, *ae*, *m*. Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duillius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).
- Aspis*, *idis*, *f*. Asp.
- Asporto*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (*abs*, *porto*). To bear or carry away.
- Assëquor*, *sëqui*, *sëcütus sum*, *dep.* (*ad*, *sequor*). To overtake, obtain.
- Asseveratio*, *önis*, *f*. Declaration, assertion.
- Assiduus*, *a*, *um*. Assiduous ; frequent ; continual, incessant, constant.
- Assigno*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (*ad*, *signo*). Assign, bestow.
- Asto*, for *ad-sto*.
- Astrum*, *i*, *n*. Star, constellation.
- Astu*, *n*, *indec.* City, generally applied to Athens:
- Asylum*, *i*, *n*. Asylum, place of refuge.
- At*, *conj.* But, yet.
- Ater*, *tra*, *trum*. Dark, black, gloomy.
- Athënae*, *arum*, *f*. *pl.* Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).
- Atheniensis*, *e*, *adj.* (*Athënae*). Athenian ; subs. *Atheniensis*, *is*, *m.*, an Athenian, (216).
- Atilius*, *ii*, *m*. Atilius, a Roman name. See *Regulus*.
- Atque*, *conj.* And, and also, and besides ; *atque—atque*, both—and.
- Attälus*, *i*, *m*. Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).
- Attica*, *ae*, *f*. An important state in Greece, (216).
- Atticus*, *a*, *um*, (*Attica*). Attic, Athenian ; subs. *Atticus*, *i*, *m*. An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).
- Atticus*, *i*, *m*. Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).
- Attingo*, *äre*, *tigi*, *tactum*, (*ad*, *tango*). To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.
- Attius*, *ii*, *m*. Attius, a Roman name, (89).
- Attribuo*, *äre*, *tribui*, *tribütum*, (*ad*, *tribuo*). To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

Auctor, ōris, m. (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.

Auctoritas, ātis, f. (auctor). Authority, influence.

Audacia, ae, f. (audax). Boldness, insolence, audacity.

Audax, audācis, (audeo). Bold, audacious, desperate.

Audeo, ēre, ausus sum. To dare, attempt. 271, 3.

Audio, īre, īvi or ii, itum. To hear, listen to.

Aufugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum, (ab, fugio). To flee from; run away from. 338, 1, *ab*.

Augeo, ēre, auxi, auctum. To enlarge, increase.

Auguror, āri, ātus sum, dep. To augur, predict, foretell.

Augustus, i, m. Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).

Aulus, i, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurarius, a, um, (aurum). Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla*, gold mines.

Aureus, a, um, (aurum). Made of gold, golden. [driver.

Auriga, ae, m. and f. Charioteer,

Auris, is, f. Ear.

Aurum, i, n. Gold.

Aut, conj. Or; *aut—aut*, either—or, partly—partly.

Autem, conj. But, moreover.

Auxilium, ii, n. (augeo.) Aid; plur. auxiliaries.

Avaritia, ae, f. (avārus). Avarice.

Avārus, a, um. Avaricious.

Aventinus, i, m. The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).

Averto, ēre, verti, versum, (ab, verito). To avert, turn from, remove.

Avīdus, a, um. Desirous, eager.

Avis, is, f. Bird.

Avus, i, m. Grandfather.

B.

Babylonia, ae, f. Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).

Bacchantes, ium, pl. (bacchor). Votaries of Bacchus.

Bacchor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (Bacchus). To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans, antis,* part. revelling.

Bacchus, i, m. The god of wine, (19).

Barba, ae, f. Beard.

Barbārus, a, um. Foreign, barbarous, rude.

Barbārus, i, m. Foreigner, barbarian.

Beāte, ius, issime, adv. (beātus). Happily.

Beātus, a, um. Happy.

Belgae, ārum. The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).

Bellicosus, a, um, (bellum). Warlike.

Bello, āre, avi, ātum, (bellum). To carry on war.

Bellum, i, n. War.

Bene, melius, optime, adv. Well 305, 2.

Beneficium, ii, n. (beneficus, from bene, facio). Benefit, favor, kindness.

Benevolentia, ae, f. (benevōlens,

from bene, volo). Kindness, benevolence.

Benigne, ius, issime, adv. (benignus). Kindly.

Benignus, a, um. Kind, good, benignant.

Bestia, ae, f. A beast.

Bestiola, ae, f. (bestia). A small animal, insect.

Bibo, ěre, bibi, bibitum. To drink.

Bibulus, i, m. Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibulus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).

Biduum, i, n. (biduus). A period of two days.

Biduus, a, um, (bis, dies). Continuing two days.

Biennium, ii, n. (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.

Biformis, e, (bis, forma). Having two forms, biformed.

Bini, ae, a, distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.

Bis, adv. Twice.

Boeotius, ii, m. (Boeotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).

Boletus, i, m. Mushroom.

Bonitas, atis, f. (bonus). Goodness, excellence.

Bonum, i, n. (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.

Bonus, a, um; melior, optimus. Good, noble, brave. 165.

Bos, Bovis, m. and *f.* Ox, cow. 43, 2; 66.

Brachium, ii, n. Arm, fore-arm.

Brevis, e. Short, brief; *brevis* (tempore), in a short time, shortly.

Britannicus, a, um, (Britannia,

Great Britain). British, English, (208).

Britannus, i, m. (Britannia). A Briton, (208).

Brutus, i, m. Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decimus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).

Byzantium, ii, n. Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.

C.

C. An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn.* of *Cnaeus*.

Cado, ěre, cecidi, casum. To fall, fall in battle, perish.

Caecus, a, um. Blind.

Caedes, is, f. (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.

Caedo, ěre, cecidi, caesum. To cut, kill, slay.

Caesar, ěris, m. Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).

Caius, ii, m. Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.

Calamitas, atis, f. Loss, calamity, disaster.

Callide, ius, issime, adv. (callidus). Shrewdly, skilfully.

Camillus, i, m. Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).

Campania, ae, f. Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

Campanus, *a, um*, (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Campanian, (44, 131).
Campus, *i, m.* A plain, field of battle.
Candidus, *a, um.* White, clear, bright, light.
Caninius, *ii, m.* Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).
Cannae, *arum, f. plur.* Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).
Cannensis, *e, adj.* (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).
Cano, *ere, cecini, cantum.* To sing, sound, crow.
Canto, *are, avi, atum, (cano).* To sing, play.
Cantus, *us, m. (cano).* Singing, song, melody.
Capax, *acis, (capio).* Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.
Capesso, *ere, ivi, itum, (capio).* To take, seize; *fugam capessere*, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 332, 4.
Capillus, *i, m.* Hair.
Capio, *ere, cepi, captum.* To take, take possession of, hold, receive.
Capitalis, *e, (caput).* Deadly, mortal, *capitale crimen*, a capital crime or offence.
Capitolium, *ii, n.* Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.
Capra, *ae, f.* A she-goat.
Captivitas, *utis, f. (captivus.)* Captivity, bondage.

Captivus, *a, um, (capio).* Captive, enslaved; *substantively*, a prisoner, a captive.
Captus, *a, um, part. (capio).* Captured, taken.
Capua, *ae, f.* Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).
Caput, *utis, n.* Head, capital; *capitis damnare*, to condemn to death.
Carcer, *eris, m.* Prison.
Careo, *ere, carui, caritum.* To be destitute, be free from, be without.
Carmen, *inis, n.* A song, poem; poetry.
Caro, *carnis, f.* Flesh.
Carpentum, *i, n.* Chariot, carriage.
Carthago, *inis, f.* Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthago Nova*. New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagera*, (194).
Carthaginensis, *e, adj. (Carthago).* Carthaginian; *subs. Carthaginensis*, *is, m.* a Carthaginian, (185).
Carus, *a, um.* Dear.
Cassius, *ii, m.* Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catiline, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (213).
Caste, *ius,issime, adv. (castus).* Virtuously, chastely.
Castus, *a, um.* Chaste, pure.
Castellum, *i, n. dimin. (castrum).* Castle, fortress. 315, 3.
Castor, *oris, m.* Castor, son of Tyndarus and brother of Pollux, (63, 9).

Castræ, òrum, n. (pl. of *castrum*, a castle). Camp. 132.

Casus, us, m. (cado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.

Catilina, æ, m. Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilina*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).

Catinensis or *Catiniensis, is, m.* A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223).

Cato, ònis, m. Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was *Marcus Porcius Cato*, the *Censor*, (88, 13).
Catulus, i, m. Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188).

Caudinus, a, um. Caudine; *Furculæ Caudinae*, the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).

Causa, æ, f. Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.

Causidicus, i, m. (causa, dico). Pleader, advocate; speaker.

Cautes, is, f. A crag, cliff, rock.

Caveo, ère, cavi, cautum. To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab aliquo cavere*, to protect one's self from any one.

Cedo, ère, cessi, cessum. To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.

Celeber, bris, bre. Renowned, celebrated.

Celebro, ære, avi, atum, (celeber). To celebrate, solemnize.

Celer, celèris. Swift. 163, 1.

Celeritas, atis, f. (celer). Celerity, swiftness.

Celeriter, ius, rime, adv. (celer). Swiftly, quickly. 305, 2.

Cella, æ, f. Store-room, storehouse; *cella penaria*, granary.

Celo, ære, avi, atum. To hide, conceal.

Censeo, ère, censui, censum. To think, judge, decree.

Censorinus, i, m. Censorinus, surname of *Lucius Marcius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).

Census, us, m. Census.

Centum, indec. Hundred.

Centurio, ònis, m. (centum). Centurion.

Cerno, ère, crevi, cretum. To perceive, see, discern.

Certamen, inis, n. (certo). Contest, game, engagement.

Certatim, adv. (certatus, from certo). Earnestly, eagerly.

Certo, ære, avi, atum. To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.

Certus, a, um. Sure, certain; *certiorem facere*, to inform.

Cesso, ære, avi, atum, (cedo). To cease, pause.

Ceterus, a, um, nom. sing. m. not used. The other, the rest.

Chaeronæa, æ, f. Chaeronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232).

Chersonesus, i, f. The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.

Christianus, a, um. Christian, often used substantively.

Cicatrix, icis, f. Scar.

Cicero, ònis, m. Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).

Cincinnatus, i, m. Cincinnatus, a

- renowned Roman citizen and dictator, (71).
- Cineas, ae, m.* A friend and favorite minister of Pyrrhus.
- Cingo, ěre, cinxi, cinctum.* To surround, encompass; crown; invest.
- Cinna, ae, m.* Cinna, a surname among the Romans. *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, confederate of Marius in the civil war, (203).
- Circa, prep. with acc.* About, around, among.
- Circiter, prep. with acc.* About, near.
- Circum* = *circa*.
- Circum-do, dāre, dēdi, dātum.* To place around, surround, invest.
- Circum-eo, ěre, ěvi or ii, ětum.* To go around, surround, encompass, 295.
- Circumspicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum.* (circum, specio). To look round, look for, seek.
- Circum-venio, ěre, vēni, ventum.* To come around, encompass, surround, circumvent, deceive.
- Cis, prep. with acc.* On this side of, within.
- Cito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To excite, urge, hasten; *citāto equo*, at full gallop or speed.
- Cito, citius, citissime, adv.* (citus). Soon, quickly.
- Citra, adv., and prep. with acc.* On this side.
- Citus, a, um.* Quick, swift, rapid.
- Civilis, e, (civis).* Civil, domestic.
- Civilitas, atis, f. (civilis).* Civility, politeness.
- Civis, is, m. and f.* Citizen.
- Civitas, atis, f. (civis).* City, state, citizenship.
- Clades, is, f.* Loss, slaughter, destruction, defeat.
- Clam, adv., and prep. with acc. or abl.* Secretly, without the knowledge of.
- Clarus, a, um.* Splendid, renowned, illustrious, clear.
- Classarius, ii, m. (classis).* A marine, *pl.* naval forces.
- Classis, is, f.* A fleet.
- Claudius, ii, m.* The fourth Roman emperor, (41). *Appius Claudius*, one of the decemviri, (26).
- Claudo, claudĕre, clausi, clausum.* To close, shut.
- Claudus, a, um.* Lamé.
- Clemens, entis.* Mild, gentle, clement.
- Clementia, ae, f. (clemens).* Mildness, clemency.
- Cleopātra, ae, f.* Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, (211). Another of the same name was the daughter of Philip of Macedon, (234).
- Clipeus, or clypeus, i, m.* Shield.
- Cloāca, ae, f.* Sewer, drain.
- Cnaeus, or Cneus, i, m.* Cnaeus, a Roman name; as *Cnaeus Pompeius*.
- Coarguo, ěre, coargui, (cum, arguo).* To arraign, accuse, indict; convict.
- Cocles, ūtis, m.* Cocles, a Roman surname. *Horatius Cocles*, a Roman, distinguished in the war with Porsēna, (171).
- Coelum, i, n.* The heavens, sky, weather.
- Coena, ae, f.* Principal meal of the Romans, supper, dinner.
- Coeo, ěre, ěvi or ii, ětum, (cum, eo)* To collect, assemble. 295.

- Coepi, isii, it, def.* To begin. 297.
- Coerceo, ercere, ercui, ercitur, (cum, arceo).* To check, confine, restrain.
- Cogito, are, avi, atum.* To think, ponder.
- Cognatus, a, um.* Related, subs. a relative.
- Cognatus, a, um, part. (cognosco).* Ascertained, known.
- Cognomen, inis, n. (cum, nomen or gnomen).* Surname.
- Cognomino, are, avi, atum, (cognomen).* To surname, call, name.
- Cognosco, ere, novi, nitum, (cum, nosco or gnosco).* To ascertain, learn, recognize.
- Cogo, ere, cogi, coactum.* To collect, force, compel.
- Cohibeo, ere, ui, itum, (cum, habeo).* To hold, check, confine.
- Cohors, cohortis, f.* Cohort, tenth part of a legion.
- Collatinus, i, m.* Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).
- Colliga, ae, m.* Colleague.
- Colligo, ere, legi, lectum, (cum, lego).* To collect, bring together.
- Colloco, are, avi, atum, (cum, loco).* To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.
- Colloquium, ii, n. (collōquor).* Conversation, interview.
- Collōquor, loqui, locutus sum, dep. (cum, loquor).* To converse, talk with.
- Collum, i, n.* Neck.
- Colo, ere, colui, cultum.* To cultivate; honor, worship.
- Color, oris, m.* Color, complexion.
- Comburo, ere, bussi, bustum, (cum, buro = uro, to burn).* To burn, consume.
- Comes, itis, m. and f.* Companion.
- Comissatio, onis, f.* Revelling.
- Commeatus, us, m.* Supplies.
- Commemoro, are, avi, atum, (cum, memoro).* To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.
- Commentor, ari, atus sum, dep.* To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.
- Commigro, are, avi, atum, (cum, migro).* To migrate.
- Comminuo, ere, minui, minutum, (cum, minuo).* To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.
- Committo, ere, misi, missum, (cum, mitto).* To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; *pugnam committēre*, to engage in battle.
- Commōdum, i, n.* Advantage, benefit.
- Commōdus, a, um, (cum, modus).* Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.
- Commonefacio, ere, feci, factum, (cum, moneo, facio).* To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.
- Commōror, ari, atus sum, (cum, moror).* To tarry, delay.
- Commoveo, ere, movi, motum, (cum, moveo).* To move, excite.
- Commūnis, e.* Common.
- Communiter, adv. (commūnis).* In common, conjointly.
- Commutatio, onis, f.* Change.
- Compāro, are, avi, atum, (cum, paro).* To prepare, make, procure, compare.
- Compello, are, avi, atum, (cum, pello).* To address, call.
- Compello, ere, puli, puleum, (cura,*

- pello). To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.
Compensatio, ōnis, f. Compensation, exchange, barter.
Comperio, ire, pēri, pertum. To find, find out.
Compes, ēdis, f. (cum, pes). Fetter, chain.
Compesco, ēre, cui. To confine, check.
Complector, ti, plexus sum, (cum, plector). To embrace, encompass.
Compleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, (cum, pleo). To fill, complete.
Complures, a. More than one; several, very many.
Compōno, ēre, posui, positum, (cum, pono). To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.
Comporto, are, avi, atum, (cum, porto). To carry, bear, collect.
Compos, ōtis, (cum, potis). Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.
Comprehendo, ēre, di, sum, (cum, prehendo). To seize, arrest, comprehend.
Concēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, (cum, cedo). To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; *pass. impers.*, it is conceded.
Concido, ēre, cidi, (cum, cado). To fall, perish.
Concilio, are, avi, atum, (concilium). To unite, conciliate, procure, win.
Concilium, ii, n. Council, meeting.
Concio, ōnis, f. Public assembly.
Concito, are, avi, atum, (cum, cito). To raise; excite, excite rebellion.
Concordia, ae, f. (concora, harmonious). Concord, harmony.
Concurro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cur-
- sum, (cum, curro).* To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.
Conditio, ōnis, f. (condo). Condition, terms.
Condo, ēre, didi, ditum, (cum, do). To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.
Conducō, ēre, duxi, ductum, (cum, duco). To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.
Confēro, conferre, contūli, collatum, (cum, fero). To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre*, to betake one's self.
Confestim, adv. Immediately.
Conficio, ēre, feci, fectum, (cum, facio). To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.
Confido, ēre, fisis sum, (cum, fido). To trust, confide in.
Configo, ēre, fixi, fixum, (cum, figo.) To transfix, fasten together.
Confingo, ēre, finxi, fictum, (cum, fingo). To form, feign, pretend.
Confirmo, are, avi, atum, (cum, firmo). To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.
Confisus, a, um, part. (confido). Trusting, relying upon.
Confligo, ēre, flixi, flictum, (cum, fligo). To engage, fight.
Confodio, ēre, fodi, fossum, (cum, fodio). To pierce, wound.
Confugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum, (cum, fugio). To flee for refuge.
Congredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (cum, gradior). To encounter, fight.
Congrēgo, are, avi, atum, (cum, grego). To collect, congregate.
Congressio, ōnis, f. (congridior). Engagement, battle.

Conjicio, ěre, jĕci, jectum, (cum, jacio). To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.

Conjungo, ěre, junxi, junctum, (cum, jungo). To join, combine.

Conjuratio, ōnis, f. (conjūro). Conspiracy.

Conjuratus, a, um, part. (conjūro). Having conspired.

Conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, juro). To conspire.

Conjux, ūgis, m. and f. (conjungo). Husband, wife.

Conon, ōnis, m. Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).

Conor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To endeavor, attempt.

Conscendo, ěre, scendi, scensum, (cum, scando). To ascend, embark.

Conscius, a, um. Privy to; conscious of; *subs.* accomplice, confidant.

Conscribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum (cum, scribo). To summon; to enrol, arrange, order; compose.

Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conscribo). Enrolled, assembled. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, i. e. senators.

Consĕcro, āre, āvi, ātum (cum, sacro). To consecrate.

Consector, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, sector). To follow, pursue.

Consenesco, ěre, senui (cum, senesco). To grow old.

Consequor, ōqui, secutus sum, (cum, sequor). To succeed, follow, pursue; secure, obtain.

Consĕro, ěre, ui, tum, (cum, sero). To join together; *manum* or *pug-*

nam consĕrĕre, to join battle, engage in battle.

Conseruo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, seruo). To preserve, watch over, rescue.

Considĕro, āre, āvi, ātum. To inspect, examine.

Consido, ěre, sĕdi, sessum, (cum, sido). To encamp, settle.

Consilium, ii, n. Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.

Consisto, ěre, stiti, stitum, (cum, sisto). To place or station one's self, to stand.

Consolĕr, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, solĕr). To comfort, console.

Conspĕctus, us, m. (conspicio). Sight, presence.

Conspicio, ěre, spexi, spectum, (cum, specio). To see, observe.

Conspicor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (conspicio). To behold, see.

Conspiratio, ōnis, f. (conspiro). Union, conspiracy.

Constanter, ius, issime, adv. (consto). Consistently.

Constantia, ae, f. (consto). Constancy, firmness.

Constat, impers. (consto). It is known, is an admitted fact.

Constituo, ěre, ui, ūtum, (cum, statuo). To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.

Consto, āre, stiti, stitum, (cum, sto). To stand together, halt.

Consuesco, ěre, ũvi, ũtum, (cum, suesco). To be accustomed.

Consuetudo, inis, f. (consuesco). Custom, usage, habit.

Consul, ūlis, m. (consŭlo). Consul, Roman chief magistrate.

Consulāris, e. Consular; *subs.* one who has been consul, one of consular rank.

Consulātus, us, m. (consul). Consulship.

Consūlo, ěre, su'ui, sultum. To consult, consider; *with dat.* to consult for one's good.

Consummo, āre, āvi, ātum. To finish, accomplish, complete.

Consūmo, ěre, sumpsi, sumptum, (cum, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.

Contēgo, ěre, tēxi, tectum, (cum, tego). To cover.

Contemno, ěre, tempsi, temptum, (cum, temno). To contemn, despise, disregard.

Contemptus, us, m. (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.

Contendo, ěre, tendi, tentum, (cum, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.

Contentio, ōnis, f. (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.

Contentus, a, um. Content, contented.

Continens, entis, (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; *subs.* f. continent.

Continentia, ae, f. (contineo). Forbearance, self-control.

Contineo, ěre, tinui, tentum, (cum, teneo). To hold, keep, check.

Continuo, āre, āvi, ātum, (continuo). To connect, unite, continue.

Contra, adv., and prep. with acc. Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.

Contra-dico, ěre, dixi, dictum. To contradict, object to.

Contrāho, ěre, traxi, tractum, (cum, traho). To collect, incur, contract.

Contrarius, a, um, (contra). Contrary to, opposite.

Contrucido, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, trucido). To slay, kill, mangle.

Contueor, tuēri, tūtus sum, dep. (cum, tueor). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.

Convalesco, ěre, lui, (cum, valesco). To gain strength, recover.

Conveniens, entis, (convenio). Becoming, fit, proper.

Convenienter, ius, issime, adv. (convenio). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.

Convenio, ěre, vēni, ventum, (cum, venio). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, befit.

Converto, ěre, verti, versum, (cum, verto). To turn, change, alter, convert.

Convinco, ěre, vici, victum, (cum, vinco). To conquer, convict.

Convivium, ii, n. Feast, banquet.

Convoco, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, voco). To assemble, call together.

Copia, ae, f. Abundance, supply, ability, power; *pl.* forces, stores, supplies.

Coram, adv., and prep. with abl. In the presence of, before.

Corinthus, i, f. Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).

Corinthius, a, um, (Corinthus). Corinthian, *subs.* *Corinthius, ii, m.* a Corinthian, (45).

Coriolānus, i, m. Coriolanus, a surname given to *Caius Marcius*, derived from *Corioli*, the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

Corioli, ōrum, m. pl. Corioli, a town in Latium, (174).

Cornelia, æ, f. Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (131).

Cornelius, ii, m. Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the *Scipios*; as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).

Cornelius, a, um. Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).

Cornu, us, n. Horn, wing of an army.

Corona, æ, f. Garland, crown.

Corpus, ōris, n. Body, community.

Corrigo, ěre, rexi, rectum, (cum, rego). To reform, correct.

Corripio, ěre, ripui, reptum, (cum, rapio). To seize, lay hold of.

Corrumpe, ěre, rūpi, ruptum, (cum, rumpo). To corrupt, bribe, seduce.

Crassus, i, m. Crassus, a Roman name, (93). *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).

Creber, bra, brum. Frequent, numerous.

Credo, ěre, credidi, creditum. To trust, believe.

Cremĕra, æ, f. The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).

Creo, ěre, avi, atum. To appoint, elect, make.

Cresco, ěre, crevi, crĕtum. To grow, increase.

Crimen, ĩnis, n. Crime, accusation.

Crimĭnor, āri, atus sum, dep. (crimen). To accuse.

Crinis, is, m. Hair.

Crĭtias, æ, m. Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).

Crixus, i, m. Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).

Crucio, ěre, avi, atum, (crux). To pain, afflict, torture.

Crudelis, e. Cruel.

Crudelitas, atis, f. (crudelis). Cruelty.

Crudeliter, ius, issime, adv. (crudelis). Cruelly.

Cubitum, i, n. The elbow, a cubit.

Culpa, æ, f. Fault, blame.

Cultura, æ, f. (colo). Agriculture, cultivation.

Cultus, us, m. Culture, necessities, as food, clothing, etc.

Cum, prep. with abl. With.

Cum, conj. = quum.

Cumae, arum, f. Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).

Cunctatio, ōnis, f. (cunctor). Delay.

Cundor, āri, atus sum. To delay, hesitate.

Cunctus, a, um. All, all together, entire.

Cupido, ius, issime, adv. (cupĭdus). Eagerly.

Cupĭditas, atis, f. (cupĭdus). Desire, wish.

Cupĭdus, a, um, (cupio). Desirous, having desires, avaricious, covetous, fond of.

Cupio, ěre, ūi or ii, itum. To desire.

Cur, adv. Why, wherefore.

Cura, æ, f. Care, management, anxiety.

Cures, ium, f. pl. Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).

Curia, æ, f. Senate-house; ward.

Curĭatĭi, ōrum, m. pl. The Curĭatĭi,

- three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "*Horatiōrum et Curatiōrum*," (160).
- Curius*, *ii*, m. Curius, a Roman name, (27).
- Curo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To care for, take care of.
- Curro*, *ēre*, *cucurri*, *cursum*. To run.
- Currus*, *us*, m. (curro). Chariot.
- Cursor*, *ōris*, m. Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).
- Cursus*, *us*, m. (curro). Course.
- Custodia*, *ae*, f. Care, charge of, custody, confinement.
- Custodio*, *īre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.
- Custos*, *ōdis*, m. and f. Guard, keeper.
- Cynicus*, *i*, m. A Cynic philosopher, a Cynic.
- Cynoscephalae*, *arum*, f. pl. Cynoscephalae, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).
- Cyprus*, *i*, f. Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).
- Cyrus*, *i*, m. The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus*, the Great, the founder of the Persian empire, (13), and *Cyrus*, the son of *Darius*, (225).
- D.
- Damnatio*, *ōnis*, f. Condemnation.
- Damno*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (damnum). To condemn; *capitis damnāre*, to condemn to death.
- Damnum*, *i*, n. Loss, damage.
- Darius*, *ii*, m. Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).
- Datis*, *is*, m. Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).
- De*, prep. with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.
- Debeo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*. To owe, ought.
- Debeor*, *ēri*, *debitus sum*, dep. To be due, belong.
- Debilito*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To weaken, disable.
- De-cēdo*, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To depart, withdraw, die.
- Decem*, indecl. Ten.
- Decemplex*, *icis*, (decem, plico, to fold). Tenfold.
- Decem-vir*, *vīri*, m. A decemvir.
- De-cerno*, *ēre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*. To decide; contend, fight; decree, intrust by decree.
- Decet*, *decuit*, impers. It is seemly, becoming, becomes.
- Decido*, *ēre*, *cidi*, *cisum*, (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.
- Decimus*, *a*, *um*, (decem). Tenth.
- Decipio*, *ēre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, (de, capio). To deceive.
- De-claro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.
- Decrētum*, *i*, n. (decerno). Decree.
- Decus*, *ōris*, n. Ornament, honor.
- De-dēcus*, *ōris*, n. Disgrace.
- Dedicatio*, *ōnis*, f. (dedico). Dedication.
- Dedico*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (de, dico). To dedicate.
- Deditio*, *ōnis*, f. (dedo). Surrender.
- De-do*, *ēre*, *didi*, *dītum*. To surren-

- der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.
- De-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.
- De-fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To weary, fatigue.
- Defectio, ōnis, f.* (deficio). Failure, eclipse, defection.
- De-fendo, ēre, fendi, fensum.* To defend, ward off.
- De-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.
- Deficio, ēre, fēcī, fectum, (de, facio).* To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.
- De-flāgro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.
- De-formis, e, (de, forma).* Deformed, ugly.
- De-fungor, gi, functus sum.* To discharge, execute; die.
- De-glūbo, ēre, —, gluptum.* To flay, to skin.
- Dein or deinde, adv.* Then, afterwards.
- Deiotārus, i, m.* Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).
- Dejicio, ēre, jēcī, jectum, (de, jacio)* To throw down, overthrow, slay.
- De-lecto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To allure; to delight, please.
- Delectus, a, um, (deligo).* Chosen.
- Deleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum.* To destroy, efface, put an end to.
- De-libēro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To deliverate.
- Deliciae, arum, f. pl.* Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.
- Deligo, ēre, legi, lectum, (de, lego).* To choose, select; love.
- Delirium, ii, n.* Madness, deluge, instances of it.
- Delos or Delus, i, f.* Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).
- Delphi, ōrum, m. pl.* Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo (217).
- Demarātus, i, m.* Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).
- De-mergo, ēre, merxi, mersum.* To plunge in, bury in, sink.
- De-mitto, ēre, misi, missum.* To let down, drop, send away, send.
- Democrītus, i, m.* Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).
- Demorior, mōri, mortuus sum, (de, morior).* To die.
- Demosthēnes, is, m.* Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).
- Demum, adv.* At length, finally.
- Denarius, ii, m.* Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.
- Deni, ae, a.* Ten by ten, ten at a time.
- Denique, adv.* Finally.
- Dens, dentis, m.* A tooth.
- De-nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make naked, strip.
- Denuntiatio, ōnis, f.* (denuntio). Denunciation, warning.
- De-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To declare, denounce.
- Denuo, adv.* Again, afresh.
- De-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum.* To drive away, expel.
- De-pōno, ēre, posui, positum.* To

- lay down or aside, deposit, depose.
- De-popŭlor, āri, ātus sum.* To pillage, depopulate.
- De-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry off or away.
- De-prædor, āri, ātus sam,* (de, prædor). To ravage, plunder.
- Deprehendo, ěre, di, sum,* (de,prehendo). To seize, catch, detect, surprise.
- De-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fight.
- Derelictio, ōnis, f.* (de, relinquo). Neglect, disregard.
- De-scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum.* To describe; impose; assess; designate; divide.
- Desĕro, ěre, serui, sertum,* (de, sero). To abandon, desert.
- De-sidĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To long for, wish, desire earnestly.
- Desilio, ĩre, silui, sultum,* (de, salio). To alight, dismount.
- Desino, ěre, sivi or sii, sĭtum,* (de, sino). To cease, desist.
- Desipio, ěre,* (de, sapio). To be void of understanding, be foolish, be delirious.
- De-sisto, ěre, stiti, stĭtum.* To desist, leave off.
- Desperatio, ōnis, f.* (despĕro). Despair, desperation.
- De-spĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To despair.
- Despicio, ěre, spezi, spectrum,* (de, specio). To despise, disregard.
- Destino, āre, āvi, ātum.* To destine, appoint, design.
- De-sum, esse, fui.* To fail, be wanting.
- De-terreo, ěre, ui, ĭtum.* To deter.
- Detineo, ěre, tenui, tentum,* (de, teneo). To detain, hinder.
- Detrahō, ěre, trazi, tractum,* (de, traho). To draw or take away or from, detract.
- Detrimentum, i, n.* Loss, damage, detriment, harm.
- Deus, i, m.* God, deity. See 51, 5.
- De-vasto, āre, —, ātum.* To devastate, pillage.
- De-venio, ĩre, vĕni, ventum.* To come down, arrive, reach.
- De-vinco, ěre, vici, victum.* To conquer.
- Dexter, tra, trum.* Right, on the right hand.
- Dextra, æ, f.* The right hand.
- Di.* See *Dis*.
- Diadema, ātis, n.* Diadem.
- Diagōras, æ, m.* Diagoras, a Rhodian athlete, who distinguished himself in the Olympic games, (143).
- Diāna, æ, f.* The goddess Diana, the daughter of Jupiter and Latona, and sister of Apollo, (97).
- Dico, ěre, dixi, dictum.* To say, call.
- Dictātor, ōris, m.* (dico). Dictator, an officer appointed by the Romans in times of great danger.
- Dido, us, or ōnis, f.* Dido, the foundress of Carthage, daughter of Belus, (44, III.).
- Dies, ei, m. and f.* Day.
- Difficile, ius, ĩme, adv.* (difficilis). With difficulty.
- Difficilis, e,* (dis, facilis). Difficult. 163, 2.
- Digitus, i, m.* Finger.
- Dignitas, ātis, f.* (dignus). Dignity, rank, office.
- Dignor, āri, ātus sum,* (dignus). To deem worthy, deign.
- Dignus, a um.* Worthy.

Di-labor, ubi, lapsus sum, dep. To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.

Dilatio, ōnis, f. Delay, delaying.

Diligens, entis, (diligō). Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.

Diligenter, ius, issime, adv. (diligens). Carefully, diligently, earnestly.

Diligentia, ae, f. (diligens). Diligence.

Diligo, ĕre, lexi, lectum, (dis, lego). To choose, love.

Dimico, are, avi, atum, (dis, di, mico). To encounter, fight.

Di-mitto, ĕre, misi, missum. To dismiss, let go.

Diogenes, is, m. Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).

Dion, ōnis, m. Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (31).

Dionysius, ii, m. Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).

Diripio, ĕre, ripui, reptum, (dis, di, rapio). To lay waste, pillage.

Diruo, ĕre, dirui, dirutum, (dis, di, ruo). To destroy, demolish.

Dis, or *di*, insep. prep. Asunder, not.

Dis-cedo, ĕre, cessi, cessum. To depart, retire from.

Disceptatio, ōnis, f. Debate, quarrel.

Disciplina, ae, f. Discipline, instruction.

Discipulus, i, m. (disco). A learner, scholar, disciple.

Disco, ĕre, didici. To learn.

Discordia, ae, f. Strife, discord.

Discordo, are, avi, atum, (discors, discordant). To differ, be at variance, disagree.

Discrimen, ĩnis, n. Danger, crisis.

Dis-curro, ĕre, curri, cursum. To run different ways, run about, separate.

Dispergo, ĕre, spersi, spersum, (dis, di, spargo). To scatter, disperse.

Displiceo, ĕre, plicui, plicitum, (dis, placeo). To displease.

Dis-pūto, are, avi, atum. To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss.

Dis-sĕro, ĕre, serui, sertum. To examine, argue, discuss.

Dissidium, ii, n. Dissension.

Dis-similis, e. Unlike, dissimilar.

Dissimulo, are, avi, atum. To dissemble, conceal, omit.

Dis-sipo, are, avi, atum. To dissipate, scatter.

Dis-solvo, ĕre, solvi, solutum. To destroy, abolish, dissolve.

Dis-tribuo, ĕre, tribui, tributum. To distribute.

Districtus, a, um, (distringo). Busy, occupied with.

Distringo, ĕre, strinzi, strictum, (distringo). To occupy, engage attention.

Dilio, ōnis, f. Rule, sway.

Diu, diutius, diutissime, adv. Long, for a long time.

Diutinus, a, um, (diu). Of long duration, lasting.

Diuturnitas, atis, f. (diuturnus). Long time.

Diversus, a, um. Diverse, unlike, opposite.

Dives, itis. Rich.

Divico, ōnis, m. Divico, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85, 5).

Divido, ĕre, divisi, divisum. To divide, allot.

Divinus, a, um. Divine.

Divitiæ, arum, f. (dives). Riches, wealth.

Divus, a, um. Divine; *subs.* god, goddess.

Do, dare, dedi, datum. To give, grant, impute, allow.

Doceo, ere, ui, tum. To teach.

Doctrina, æ, f. Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine.

Doctus, a, um, (doceo). Learned, skilled.

Documentum, i, n. Lesson, proof, specimen, mark.

Dolabella, æ, m. Dolabella, a Roman name. *Publius Cornelius Dolabella*, son-in-law of Cicero, (122).

Doleo, ere, ui, tum. To grieve.

Dolor, oris, m. (doleo). Pain, grief.

Dolus, i, m. Artifice, deceit.

Domesticus, a, um, (domus). Domestic, private, personal.

Domicilium, ii, n. (domus). Habitation, abode.

Dominatio, onis. Rule, tyranny.

Dominatus, us, m. Rule, sovereignty.

Dominus, i, m. Master, owner.

Domo, are, ui, tum. To subdue.

Domus, us or i, f. House, home; *domi*, at home.

Donec, conj. Until.

Dono, are, avi, atum, (donum). To give, present with.

Donum, i, n. (do). Present, gift.

Dormio, ire, iui or ii, tum. To sleep, slumber, rest.

Dos, dotis, f. Gift, dowry.

Drusus, i, m. Drusus, son of the Emperor Tiberius, (146).

Dubitatio, onis, f. (dubito). Doubt, hesitation.

Dubito, are, avi, atum. To doubt, hesitate.

Dubius, a, um. Doubtful; *neut. of ten subs.* doubt.

Ducenti, æ, a. Two hundred.

Duco, ere, duxi, ductum. To lead, conduct; *with uxorem*, to marry.

Duilius, ii, m. Duillius, a Roman name. *Caius Duillius*, a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185).

Dulcis, e. Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.

Dum, conj. While, until, provided.

Dum-modo, conj. So long as, provided that.

Duo, æ, a. Two, both. 175.

Duodécim, indec. (duo, decem). Twelve.

Duodécimus, a, um, (duodécim). Twelfth.

Duodequadragesimus, a, um. Thirty-eighth.

Duo-de-viginti, indec. Eighteen.

Duplex, icis. Double.

Duplico, are, avi, atum, (duplex). To double, increase.

Duritia, æ, f. (durus). Hardiness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardship.

Durus, a, um. Hard, harsh, rude.

Dux, ducis, m. and *f.* (duco). Leader, guide, general.

E

E or *ex*, prep. with *abl.* From, out of, of.

Ebrietas, atis, f. Drunkenness.

E-disco, ere, didici. To learn by heart, commit to memory.

E-do, edere, edidi, editum. To set forth, publish; do, perform, make, utter.

E-doceo, ẽre, docui, doctum. To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.

E-dũco, ẽre, duxi, ductum. To lead out or forth.

Effẽro, are, avi, atum. To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.

Effẽro, ferre, extũli, elũtum, (ex, fero). To bring forth, carry forth or out; elate.

Efficio, ẽre, fẽci, factum, (ex, facio). To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.

Effluo, ẽre, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo). To flow out, pass away, disappear.

Effugio, ẽre, fũgi, fugitum, (ex, fugio). To flee, escape from, escape.

Effundo, ẽre, fũdi, fũsum, (ex, fundo). To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.

Egeo, egẽre, egui. To need, to want, require, to be without.

Egea, ae, f. Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).

Ego, mei, I. *Ejmet, I myself.* 184, 6.

Egredior, egrĩdi, egressus sum, dep. (e, gradior). To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.

Egregie, adv. (egregius). Excellently, remarkably.

Egregius, a, um. Excellent, distinguished.

Ejicio, ẽre, ejeci, ejectum, (e, jacio). To throw or drive out, expel; reject.

Elabor, elabi, elapsus sum, dep. To slip away, get off, escape.

Elaboro, are, avi, atum. To labor, exert one's self.

Elegantia, ae, f. Elegance, taste, propriety.

Elementa, ẽrum, n. pl. The first principles, rudiments, elements.

Elephantus, i, m. Elephant.

Eligo, ẽre, elegi, electum, (e, lego). To choose, elect.

Elõquens, entis, (elõquor). Eloquent. *Eloquenter, ius, issime, adv. (elõquens).* Eloquently.

Eloquentia, ae, f. Eloquence.

Elõquor, lõqui, locũtus sum, dep. To speak out, utter, declare, tell.

Ema, acis, (emo). Eager to buy, fond of buying.

E-mergo, ẽre, mersi, mersum. To emerge, come to light, rise in importance.

Eminentia, ae, f. Eminence, excellence.

Emineo, ẽre, ui. To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.

E-mitto, ẽre, misi, missum. To send forth or away; let go.

Emo, ẽre, emi, emptum. To buy, purchase.

Emolumentum, i, n. Effort, exertion; gain, profit, advantage.

Enim, conj. For, indeed.

Eniteo, ẽre, nitui. To shine forth; be distinguished.

Ennius, ii, n. Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).

Eo, adv. Thither; therefore; eo usque, so far, to such an extent.

Eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To go; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.

Eodem, adv. (idem). To the same place.

Epaminondas, ae, m. Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

Ephesius, a, um. Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).

Epigramma, ātis, n. Inscription, epigram. 58, 2.

Epirus, i, f. Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).

Epistōla, ae, f. A letter, epistle.

Epūlae, arum, f. pl. Food, banquet, feast.

Epūlor, ari, atus sum, (epūlae). To feast.

Eques, itis, m. (equus). Horseman. *Pl.* cavalry.

Equester, tris, tre, (eques). Equestrian.

Equidem, conj. Indeed, truly, by all means.

Equitatus, us, m. Cavalry.

Equus, i, m. Horse: *ex equo*, from a horse, on horseback.

Eretria, ae, f. Eretria, an important city on the island of Euboea, (16).

Erga, prep. with acc. Towards.

Ergo, adv. Therefore; *as subs. abl.* on account of, for, *with gen.*

Erigo, ěre, erexi, erectum, (e, rego). To raise up, animate.

Eripio, ěre, eripui, ereptum, (e, rapio). To snatch or take away.

Error, oris, m. Error, deception.

Erudio, ěre, iui or ii, itum. To instruct, refine, discipline.

Eruditus, a, um, part. (erudio). Learned, instructed in.

Erumpo, ěre, rūpi, ruptum. To break forth, rush forth.

Eruo, ěre, erui, erūtum, (e, ruo). To root out, destroy.

Esca, ae, f. Food, bait.

Et, conj. And; *et—et*, both—and.

Et—enim, conj. For, truly, because that, since.

Etiam. Also, even.

Etiam—si. Even if, although.

Etiam—tum, conj. Even then, till then, still.

Etruria, ae, f. Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).

Etruscus, i, m. An Etruscan, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).

Et—si. Even if, although, though.

Euboea, ae, f. Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84). [(144).

Euripides, is, m. An Athenian poet,

Euphrates, is, m. A river in Asia, (24).

Eurōpa, ae, f. The continent of Europe.

Eurybiades, is, m. A king of Sparta, (219).

Evado, ěre, vāsi, vāsum. To go out; to turn out, become; escape; evade.

E—venio, ěre, vēni, ventum. To come forth, happen; *evēnit, ut*, it chanced, that.

E—verto, ěre, verti, versum. To pull down, overthrow.

Evoco, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, voco). To call forth, summon.

Evolo, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, volo). To fly or flee away, hasten away.

Ex, prep. with abl. From. See *e* or *ex*.

Ex—adversum or *ex—adversus, adv.* and prep. with acc. Opposite, against.

Ex—animo, āre, āvi, ātum. To deprive of life or spirit; kill.

Ex—ardesco, ěre, arsi. To kindle, be inflamed; break out, *as war*.

Ex—cedo, ěre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Ex-cello, ĕre, cellūi, celsum. To elevate; excel, be eminent.

Excelsus, a, um, (excello). Lofty.

Excidium, ii, n. Destruction, ruin.

Excipio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum, (ex, capio). To take out, except.

Ex-cito, are, avi, atum. To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.

Exclūdo, ĕre, clūsi, clūsum, (ex, claudō). To exclude, shut out, cut off.

Ex-cogito, are, avi, atum. To devise, think out.

Excutio, ĕre, cussi, cussum, (ex, quatio). To shake or throw off.

Exemplum, i, n. Example.

Ex-eo, ire, iui or ii, itum. To go from or forth.

Exerceo, ĕre, cui, citum, (ex, arceo). To exercise, practise.

Exercitus, us, m. (exerceo). Army, train.

Ex-haurio, ire, hauri, haustum. To exhaust, impoverish.

Ex-horresco, ĕre, horruī. To dread, to tremble at.

Exigo, ĕre, ēgi, actum, (ex, ago). To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.

Exiguus, a, un. Small.

Eximius, a, um. Excellent, choice, remarkable.

Eximo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum, (ex, emo). To take away or from; exempt; rescue.

Existimatio, ōnis, f. (existimo). An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.

Existimo, are, avi, atum, (ex, aestimo). To judge, think.

Exitium, ii, n. (exeo). End, death, destruction.

Ex-orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep.,

partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 288, 2.

Ex-orno, are, avi, atum. To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.

Exōsus, a, un. Hating, hated, odious.

Expedio, ire, iui or ii, itum. To release, extricate; also to be expedient, or profitable.

Expeditiō, ōnis, f. (expedio). Expedition.

Ex-pello, ĕre, pūli, pulsum. To expel, drive away, banish.

Ex-pēto, ĕre, iui or ii, itum. To seek, request.

Ex-pleo, ĕre, ēvi, itum. To fill, make full; fulfil.

Ex-plico, are, avi, atum. To unfold; adjust; settle.

Explorātor, ōris, m. Explorer, spy.

Ex-pugno, are, avi, atum. To take, conquer, storm.

Ex-scindo, ĕre, scidi, scissum. To destroy.

Ex-sculpo, ĕre, sculpsi, sculptum. To erase.

Exsecrabilis, e. Detestable.

Exsequiae, arum, f. pl. Funeral.

Ex-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum. To prosecute, accomplish, finish; perform.

Exsilium, ii, n. Banishment, exile.

Exspectatio, ōnis, f. (expecto). Expectation, high hope.

Ex-specto, are, avi, atum. To await, expect.

Ex-stinguo, ĕre, stinxi, stinctum. To extinguish, destroy.

Ex-struo, ĕre, struxi, structum. To build, construct.

Exsul, ūlis, m. and f. An exile.

Ex-templo, adv. Immediately.

Ex-torqueo, ēre, torsi, tortum. To extort, obtain by force.

Ex-trāho, ēre, traxi, tractum. To extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

F

Fabius, ii, m. Fabius, the name of a distinguished Roman family.

Quintus Fabius Maximus, the celebrated Roman general who so successfully weakened Hannibal in the first Punic war, (175).

Fabricius, ii, m. Fabricius, a distinguished leader of the Romans in the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

Fabŭla, ae, f. Report, narrative, fable, story, drama.

Facies, ēi, f. A face, appearance.

Facile, ius, ūme, adv. (facilis). Easily.

Facilis, e, (facio). Easy.

Facinus, ōris, n. Deed, act; wickedness, crime.

Facio, ēre, feci, factum. To do, act, make, compose.

Factio, ōnis, f. Faction, party.

Facultas, atis, f. Capacity, ability, resource, opportunity; *plur.* riches, property, resources.

Fallo, ēre, fefelli, falsum. To deceive, foil.

Falsus, a, um. False, spurious.

Fama, ae, f. Fame, report.

Fames, is, f. Hunger, famine.

Familia, ae, f. Retinue of slaves, a family.

Familiaritas, atis, f. Friendship, intimacy.

Famŭla, ae, f. Female slave.

Fannius, ii, m. Fannius, a Roman name, (43).

Fanum, i, n. Temple.

Fascis, is, m. A bundle, parcel.

Fastidio, ire, iui or ii, itum. To loathe, despise, disdain.

Fatālis, e, (fatum). Fated, fatal.

Fatigo, āre, dei, atum. To oppress, trouble, weary, importune.

Fatum, i, n. Fate, destiny, oracle.

Fauce, abl. f.; plur. fauces, faucium. Throat, jaws.

Faustŭlus, i, m. Faustulus, the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus, (153).

Faveo, ēre, favi, faustum. To favor.

Favor, ōris, m. (faveo). Favor, kindness.

Felicitas, atis, f. (felix). Felicity, success.

Feliciter, ius, issime, adv. (felix). Happily, prosperously.

Felis, is, f. Cat.

Felix, icis. Happy.

Femina, ae, f. Woman, female.

Femur, ōris, n. Thigh.

Fera, ae, f. Wild beast.

Ferax, acis. Fertile, fruitful, productive.

Fere, adv. Almost.

Ferne, adv. Almost.

Ferio, ire. To strike, beat.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum. To bear, endure; raise; say, tell; propose, *as law.* 292.

Ferox, ōcis. Bold, warlike, savage.

Ferrum, i, n. Iron, sword.

Fertilis, e. Fertile, rich.

Ferus, a, um. Wild, rude, cruel; *ferus* and *fera* (subs.), wild animal or beast.

Fessus, a, um. Wearied, exhausted.

Festino, āre, avi, atum. To hasten.

Festus, a, um. Festal; *festum* (subs.), a festival, feast.

Fidelis, e, (fides). Faithful, trusty.

Fides, ei, f. Fidelity, allegiance; protection, confidence, assurance; *in fidem*, under protection.

Fido, ěre, *fisus sum*. To trust, confide.

Fiducia, ae, f. Trust, confidence.

Filia, ae, f., dat. and abl. pl. *filiabus*.

Daughter. 49, 4.

Filius, ii, m. Son.

Fingo, ěre, *finxi*, *factum*. To form, feign, represent.

Finio, ire, *ivi*, *itum*, (finis). To finish, put an end to.

Finis, is, m. and f. Limit, end; pl. territory.

Finitimus, a, um. Neighboring; subs. a neighbor.

Fio, *fiĕri*, *factus sum*, pass. of *facio*. To be made; become, happen. 294.

Firme, adv. Firmly, resolutely.

Firmitas, atis, f. (firmus). Firmness, strength.

Firmus, a, um. Strong, secure, firm.

Flagitiōsus, a, um. Infamous, abandoned.

Flagitium, ii, n. Disgrace, shame, base deed.

Flagro, are, *avi*, *atum*. To burn, be carried on with zeal.

Flaminius, ii, m. Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenus, (190).

Flamma, ae, f. Flame.

Flecto, ěre, *flexi*, *flexum*. To bend, turn.

Fletus, us, m. Weeping, tears.

Florens, entis, (floreo). Blooming, youthful, excellent. *Florens aetas*, youth.

Floresco, ěre, *florui*, (floreo). To bloom, flourish, prosper; excel.

Flos, oris, m. Blossom, flower.

Flumen, inis, n. Stream, river.

Fluvius, ii, m. River.

Foederātus, a, um. Confederate, allied.

Foedus, ěris, n. League, alliance, treaty.

Fons, ontis, m. Spring, fountain.

Forem, es, etc. = *essem*, es, etc., Might be; *fore* = *fulūrum esse*. See 297, III. 2.

Formo, are, *avi*, *atum*. To form, fashion, adjust.

Fors, *fortis*, f. Chance; abl. *forte* as adv., by chance, perchance.

Forsĭlan, (fors, sit, an). Perhaps.

Fortasse. Perhaps.

Fortē. See *fors*.

Fortis, e. Brave, valiant.

Fortiter, ius, *issime*, adv. (fortis). Bravely.

Fortitudo, inis, f. (fortis). Fortitude, bravery.

Fortūna, ae, f. Fortune.

Forum, i, n. Market-place, forum.

Fossa, ae, f. Ditch, trench.

Frango, ěre, *fregi*, *fractum*. To break.

Frater, tris, m. Brother.

Fraus, dis, f. Fraud, deceit.

Frequentē, ius, *issime*, adv. Frequently, in great numbers.

Fretus, a, um. Trusting, relying upon.

Fructus, us, m. Fruit, produce.

Frugalitas, atis, f. Frugality, integrity.

Frumentum, i, n. Corn, grain.

Fruor, *frui*, *fruitus* and *fructus sum*, dep. To enjoy.

Frustra, adv. In vain.

Fuga, ae, f. Flight.

Fugio, ĕre, fugi, fugitum. To fly, flee, avoid, shun.

Fugo, are, avi, atum. To rout, put to flight.

Fulgur, ūris, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fulguratio, ōnis, f. Lightning.

Fulmen, ĩnis, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fundamentum, i, n. Foundation.

Funditus, adv. Utterly, entirely.

Fundo, ĕre, fudi, fustum. To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.

Funestus, a, um, (funus). Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.

Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep. To discharge, perform, pay.

Furcula, ae, f. Fork. *Furculae Caudinae*; see *Caudinus*.

Furius, ii, m. Furius, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus*; see *Camillus*.

Furor, ōris, m. Fury, madness.

Furtum, i, n. Theft.

Futurus, a, um, part. (sum). Future.

G.

Galatia, ae, f. Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).

Gallia, ae, f. The ancient country of Gaul, (209).

Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia). Gallic.

Gallina, ae, f. Hen.

Gallus, i, m. A cock.

Gallus, i, m. (Gallia). A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).

Gaudeo, ĕre, gavĭsus sum. To rejoice, take pleasure in. 271, 3.

Gaudium, ii, n. Joy, pleasure.

Gemĭnus, a, um. Twin, double.

Gemma, ae, f. Gem.

Gener, ĕri, m. Son-in-law.

Genero, are, avi, atum, (genus). To beget, create, produce.

Genĭtus, a, um, part. (gigno). Born, produced.

Gens, gentis, f. Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubĭnam gentium,* where in the world?

Genus, ĕris, n. Race, family, people, kind.

Germania, ae, f. Germany, (39, V.).

Germānus, i, m. (Germania). A German, (30).

Gero, ĕre, gessi, gestum. To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, as war.

Gestio, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To desire, long for.

Gigno, ĕre, genui, genĭtum. To bring forth, beget, produce.

Glacialis, e. Icy, freezing.

Gladiator, ōris, m. Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.

Gladiatorius, a, um, (gladiātor). Gladiatorial.

Gladius, ii, m. Sword.

Glisco, ĕre. To grow, spread; rise.

Gloria, ae, f. Glory.

Glorior, āri, ātus sum, dep. To boast, exult, glory.

Gracchus, i, m. Gracchus, a Roman name. *Sempronius Gracchus*, the Roman general defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia, (190). *Gracchi, ōrum, m. pl.* The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Corneĭlius Gracchus* and *Caius Corneĭlius Gracchus*, famous in the political history of Rome, (181).

Gradus, us, m. Step, position, stair.

Graece, adv. (Graecus). In the Greek language, in Greek.

Graecia, ae, f. Greece, (210).

Graecus or *Graius, a, um,* (Graecia). Grecian. Subs. *Graecus* or *Graius, i, m.* A Greek, (30, 8).

Grammatica, ae, f. Grammar.

Grammaticus, a, um. Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.

Grandis, e. Large, great.

Grando, inis, f. Hail.

Gratia, ae, f. Favor, gratitude; *pl.* thanks; *gratia, abl.* for the sake of.

Gratius or *gratis, adv.* For nothing, without pay.

Gratulatio, onis, f. Gratulation, congratulation.

Gratus, a, um. Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.

Gravis, e. Heavy, severe.

Gravitas, atis, f. (gravis). Weight; dignity, gravity.

Graviter, ius, issime, adv. (gravis). Heavily, severely.

Gravo, are, avi, atum, (gravis). To burden, load.

Grus, gruis, m. and *f.* Crane.

Gubernator, oris, m. Pilot, ruler, governor.

Gubernare, are, avi, atum. To steer, pilot; direct, manage.

Gylippus, i, m. Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

H.

Habeo, ere, ui, itum. To have; regard; keep. *Sermonem habere,* to hold a conversation.

Habito, are, avi, atum, (habeo). To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 332, L 2.

Habitus, us, m. (habeo). Habit, dress, attire.

Hamilcar, arius, m. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).

Hamus, i, m. Fish-hook, hook.

Hannibal, alis, m. Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).

Hanno, onis, m. Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).

Hasdrubal, alis, m. Hasdrubal, son of Hamilcar and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.

Hasta, ae, f. Spear.

Hastile, is, n. Spear.

Hastilis, e, (hasta). Belonging to a spear.

Haud, adv. Not.

Haurio, ire, hauri, haustum. To drink, draw out, exhaust.

Hector, oris, m. Hector, son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).

Hedera, ae, f. Ivy.

Hellespontus, i, m. Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.

Helvetii, orum, m. The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).

Hercules, is, m. Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.

Heres, edis, m. and *f.* Heir, heir-ess.

Herennius, ii, m. Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who

- conquered the Romans at the Caude Fines, (179).
- Herodotus*, *i*, *m*. Herodotus, a celebrated Grecian historian, (20).
- Heros*, *ois*, *m*. Hero.
- Hou*! interj. Oh! Ah! Alas!
- Hiberna*, *orum*, *n*. (hibernus). Winter-quarters.
- Hic*, *haec*, *hoc*. This, he, she, it.
- Hic*, *adv*. Here, in this place.
- Hiems*, *emis*, *f*. Storm, winter.
- Hiero*, *onis*, *m*. Hiero, king of Syracuse at the time of the first Punic war, (185).
- Hierosolyma*, *ae*, *f*. or *orum*, *n*. pl. Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, (206).
- Hinc*, *adv*. (hic). Hence, on this account, on this side; *hinc—hinc*, on the one side—on the other side.
- Hippias*, *ae*, *m*. Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97).
- Hispania*, *ae*, *f*. Spain, (97).
- Hispanus*, *a*, *um*. Spanish; subs.
- Hispanus*, *i*, *m*. A Spaniard, (194).
- Historia*, *ae*, *f*. History.
- Hodie*, *adv*. To-day.
- Hoedus*, *i*, *m*. A kid, young goat.
- Homerus*, *i*, *m*. Homer, the celebrated Greek epic poet, (184).
- Homo*, *inis*, *m*. and *f*. Human being, man.
- Honestas*, *atis*, *f*. (honestus). Honor, honesty.
- Honeste*, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (honestus). Honorably, nobly, honestly.
- Honestus*, *a*, *um*, (honor). Full of honor, honorable, creditable, worthy, virtuous.
- Honor* or *honos*, *oris*, *m*. Honor, rank, dignity.
- Honorifice*, *centius*, *centissime*, *adv*. (honorificus). Honorably. 305.
- Honoro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (honor). To honor, reverence.
- Hora*, *ae*, *f*. Hour.
- Horreo*, *ere*, *horruī*. To shudder; shudder at, dread.
- Horatii*, *orum*, *m* pl. See *Curiatii*; also note on "*Horatiorum et Curiatiorum*", (160).
- Horatius*, *ii*, *m*. See *Cocles* and *Pulvillus*.
- Hortensius*, *ii*, *m*. Hortensius, a Roman name. *Quintus Hortensius Hortulus*, a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).
- Hortor*, *ari*, *atus sum*, *dep*. To exhort, incite.
- Hospita*, *ae*, *f*. Guest.
- Hostia*, *ae*, *f*. Victim.
- Hostilis*, *e*, (hostis). Hostile.
- Hostilius*, *ii*, *m*. Hostilius, a Roman name. *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome, (160). *Caius Hostilius Mancinus*, a Roman consul, (201).
- Hostis*, *is*, *m*. and *f*. Enemy.
- Humānus*, *a*, *um*, (homo). Human.
- Humilis*, *e*. Humble, small, low.
- Humo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bury.
- Hypānis*, *is*, *m*. Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85).

I.

- Iberus*, *i*, *m*. Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (25).
- Ibi*, *adv*. There, in that place.
- Ico*, *ere*, *ici*, *ictum*. To strike; make, ratify.

Idem, eādem, idem. The same ;
sometimes best rendered by also.

Idoneus, a, um. Suitable, fit.

Igitur, conj. Therefore, accordingly.

Ignāvus, a, um. Slothful, indolent.

Ignis, is, m. Fire.

Ignōro, are, avi, ātum. To be ignorant of, not know.

Ignosco, ēre, ignōvi, ignōtum. To excuse, forgive, overlook.

Ilienses, ium, m. Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).

Ilium, ii, n. Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).

Ille, a, ud. That ; he, she, it.

Illustris, e. Illustrious, famous.

Illustro, are, avi, ātum, (illustris).
To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.

Illyricus, a, um, or Illyrius, a, um.

Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs.

Illyricus or Illyrius, i, m., an Illyrian.

Imago, ūnis, f. Image, figure, picture.

Imbecillus, a, um, or imbecillis, e.
Weak, feeble.

Imbuo, ēre, imbui, imbūtum. To imbue, impress.

Imitatio, ōnis, f. Imitation.

Imitor, ari, ātus sum, dep. To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.

Immatūrus, a, um, (in, matūrus).
Young, immature.

Immēmor, ōris, (in, memor). Unmindful, forgetful.

Immitto, ēre, mīsi, mīssum, (in, mit-

to). To send or let in ; let go ; bring forward.

Immortalis, e, (in, mortālis). Immortal.

Immortalitas, atis, f. (immortalis).
Immortality.

Immunitas, atis, f. Immunity, exemption.

Imo or immo, adv. Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.

Impatiens, entis, (in, patiens). Impatient.

Impatier, ius, issime, adv. (impatiens). Impatiently.

Impedimentum, i, n. (impedio). Impediment, obstacle ; *pl.* baggage.

Impedio, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To impede, embarrass ; hinder, prevent.

Impello, ēre, pūli, pulsū, (in, pello). To impel, induce.

Impensa, ae, f. Expense, cost.

Imperator, ōris, m. (impēro). Commander, emperor.

Imperitus, a, um, (in, peritus). Unskilled, ignorant.

Imperium, ii, n. (impēro). Command, power, rule, sway, reign.

Impēro, are, avi, ātum. To command, rule, govern.

Impet̄ro, are, avi, ātum. To accomplish, obtain.

Impet̄us, us, m. Attack, fury.

Impiētas, atis, f. (impius). Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.

Impius, a, um, (in, pius). Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.

Impōno, ēre, posui, positum, (in, pono). To place or put in or to ; enjoin ; impose.

Inprōbo, are, avi, atum, (in, probo).

To reject.

Imprudenter, ius, issime, adv. (imprūdēns, imprudent). Imprudently.

Impūbes, ēris. Youthful, young.

Impugno, are, avi, atum, (in, pugno).

To assail, attack.

Impulsus, us, m. (impello). Instigation.

In, prep. with acc. or abl. Into, to, for, against, with acc. ; in, on, with abl.

Inānis, e. Empty, void ; vain, foolish, useless.

Incendium, ii, n. (incendo). Fire, conflagration.

Incendo, ēre, cendi, censum. To set on fire, inflame, excite.

In-certus, a, um. Uncertain.

Incesso, ēre, cessivi or cessi. To attack.

Inchoo, are, avi, atum. To begin, commence.

Incido, ēre, cidi, casum, (in, cado).

To fall into or upon, fall in with, happen.

Incido, ēre, cidi, cisum, (in, caedo).

To cut, destroy.

Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (in, capio).

To begin, undertake.

Incitamentum, i, n. (incito). Incentive, inducement.

Incitatus, a, um, (incito). Running ; equo incitato, at full speed.

In-cito, are, avi, atum. To incite, hasten, spur on ; inspire.

In-ciino, are, avi, atum. To incline, bend ; *pass.* to sink, go to ruin.

Incōla, ae, m. and f. (incōlo). Inhabitant.

In-cōlo, ēre, colui, cultum. To dwell, abide in, inhabit.

In-colūmis, e. Safe, uninjured.

In-credibilis, e. Incredible.

Incrementum, i, n. Growth, increase.

Incurso, ōnis, f. (incurro). Attack, inroad.

Inde, adv. Thence, from that place.

Indecōre, adv. Disgracefully.

India, ae, f. India, an extensive country of Asia, (242).

In-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum. To declare, publish, appoint.

Indigeo, ēre, indigui. To need ; *part. indigens, as adj. or subs. indigent, an indigent person.*

Indignatio, ōnis, f. (indignor). Scorn, indignation.

Indignor, ari, atus sum, (indignus). To disdain, scorn ; be indignant.

Indignus, a, um. Unworthy, harsh, indecent.

Indomitus, a, um. Unsubdued, invincible.

Indubitatus, a, um. Undoubted, certain.

Induciae, or indutiae, arum, f. pl. Truce.

In-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild.

Induratus, a, um, (indūro). Obdurate, hardened.

In-dūro, are, avi, atum. To harden.

Industria, ae, f. Industry.

In-eo, ire, iui or ii, itum. To enter, go into ; *gratiam inire, to obtain the favor of, conciliate.* 295.

Inermis, e, (in, arma). Unarmed.

Infamis, e. Infamous, notorious.

Infans, antis, adj. Speechless, dumb ; subs. an infant.

Infelix, icis. Unhappy, unfortunate.

Infensus, a, um. Exasperated, enraged.

Inferior, ius. Inferior. 163, 3.

In-fēro, ferre, tūli, illātum. To carry against, wage against. 292, 2.

Infesto, are, avi, atum, (infestus). To infest, trouble.

Infestus, a, um. Infested, troublesome, hostile.

In-finitus, a, um. Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.

In-flammo, are, avi, atum. To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.

Informis, e, (in, forma). Shapeless, deformed.

In-frendo, ēre, —, fressum, frēsum. To gnash with the teeth.

Infringo, ēre, frēgi, fractum, (in, frango). To infringe, break.

Infūla, ae, f. Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.

In-gēmo, ēre, ui. To groan, lament.

Ingenium, ii, n. Character, genius, intellect, power.

Ingens, entis. Great, mighty.

Ingratius or ingrātis, adv. Against one's will.

In-grātus, a, um. Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.

In-gredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (in, gradior). To enter, encounter.

In-haereo, ēre, haesi, haesum. To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere.

In-hio, are, avi, atum. To gape, stand open; desire, long for.

Inhumanitas, atis, f. (inhumanus). Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity.

Inimicus, a, um, (in, amicus). Hostile; *subs.* an enemy.

Iniquus, a, um, (in, aequus). Unfavorable, unjust.

Initium, ii, n. (ineo). Beginning; *pl.* sacred mysteries.

Injicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (in, jacio). To throw in; cause; inspire with.

Injuria, ae, f. Injury, wrong.

Injuste, ius, isēme, adv. (injustus). Unjustly.

In-justus, a, um. Unjust, oppressive, severe.

In-nōcens, entis. Innocent.

In-notesco, ēre, notui. To become known.

In-noxius, a, um. Harmless, innocent.

In-numerabilis, e. Innumerable.

In-opinātus, a, um. Sudden, unexpected.

Inquam, defective. To say. See 297, II. 2.

Insania, ae, f. Insanity, folly.

Inscitia, ae, f. Ignorance.

In-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum. To follow, pursue.

Insidiae, arum, f, pl. Ambush, treachery, plot.

Insigne, is, n. Mark, sign; *pl.* badges of office, insignia.

Insignis, e. Distinguished, noted.

In-simūlo, are, avi, atum. To blame, accuse, charge.

In-sisto, ēre, stiti, stitum. To persist; urge; entreat.

In-sōlens, entis. Unusual, insolent.

Insolenter, ius, isēme, adv. (insōlens). Insolently.

Inspecto, are, avi, atum. To look at, to look on.

Inspicio, ēre, spexi, spectrum, (in, spe

- cio*). To consider, inspect, look on.
- Instauro, are, avi, atum*. To renew.
- Instituto, ère, stitui, stitutum*, (in, statuo). To institute, establish.
- Institutum, i, n.* (instituto). Habit, manner, custom, institution.
- In-sto, stare, stiti, statum*. To stand in or upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.
- Instrumentum, i, n.* (instruo). Implements, movables, goods.
- In-struo, ère, struxi, structum*. To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.
- Insula, ae, f.* Island.
- In-super*. Moreover.
- In-tactus, a, um*. Unharmed.
- Intèger, gra, grum*. Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.
- Integritas, atis, f.* (intèger). Integrity, probity, honesty.
- Intelligentia, ae, f.* (intelligo). Intelligence, discernment, understanding.
- Intelligo, ère, lexi, lectum*. To understand, perceive, know.
- Inter, prep.* with acc. Between, among, in the midst of.
- Interceptio, ère, cepi, ceptum*, (inter, capio). To catch; intercept, take from.
- Interclúdo, ère, clüsi, clüsum*, (inter, claudio). To prevent, cut off.
- Inter-dum*, adv. Sometimes.
- Inter-ea*, adv. In the mean time.
- Inter-eo, ire, iui or ii, iutum*. To perish. 295.
- Inter-est*, impers. It concerns, it is important.
- Interfector, öris, m.* (interficio). Murderer.
- Interficio, ère, feci, fectum*, (inter, facio). To kill, slay.
- Interim, adv.* In the mean time, meanwhile.
- Interimo, ère, emi, emptum*, (inter, emo). To deprive of, to kill.
- Interior, ius*. Interior, inland. 166.
- Interitus, us, m.* (intereo). Destruction.
- Interjicio, ère, jeci, jectum*, (inter, jacio). To place between; *anno interjecto*, at the expiration of a year.
- Internecio, önis, f.* Slaughter.
- Inter-nuncius or internuntius, ii, m.* Messenger.
- Interregnum, i, n.* An interreign, interregnum.
- Inter-rütus, a, um*. Fearless, undismayed.
- Inter-rögo, are, avi, atum*. To ask, question.
- Inter-rumpo, ère, rüpi, ruptum*. To break down, interrupt.
- Inter-sero, ère, serui, sertum*. To allege, interpose.
- Inter-sum, esse, fui*. To be present at, take part in.
- Inter-venio, ire, vëni, ventum*. To intervene, occur.
- Intestinus, a, um*. Intestine, civil.
- Intra, adv., and prep.* with acc. Within.
- Intro, are, avi, atum*. To enter.
- Intro-eo, ire, iui or ii, iutum*. To enter. 295.
- In-tueor, tuëri, tuütus sum*. To look at, observe.
- Intus, adv.* Within.
- In-usitatus, a, um*. Unusual, extraordinary.
- In-utilis, e*. Useless.

In-vado, ēre, vāsi, vāsum. To invade, seize.

In-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To find, invent, devise, meet with.

Inventrix, icis, f. (inventor). Inventress.

In-vicem, adv. By turns, one another.

In-victus, a, um. Unconquered, invincible.

In-video, ēre, vīdi, visum. To envy.

Invidia, ae, f. Envy, hatred.

Invisus, a, um. Odious, hateful.

Invito, āre, avi, ātum. To invite, allure.

Invītus, a, um. Unwilling.

Ionia, ae, f. Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).

Ionēs, um, m. pl. The Ionians.

Iphicrātes, is, m. Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).

Ipsē, a, um. Self, himself, herself, itself.

Ira, ae, f. Anger.

Irascor, irasci, irātus sum, dep. To be angry, be in a rage.

Irātus, a, um, (irascor). Enraged, angry, angered.

Irreparabilis, e. Irrecoverable.

Irrideo, ēre, rīsi, risum, (in, rideo). To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.

Irrito, āre, āvi, ātum. To provoke, irritate, incite.

Irrumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, (in, rumpo). To rush into, make an incursion into.

Is, ea, id. He, she, it, that, such.

Isocrātes, is, m. Isocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).

Iste, a, ud. That, such; sometimes used in contempt.

Ister, tri, m. The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).

Ita, adv. Thus, so; to such an extent.

Italia, ae, f. Italy, (180).

Italicus or *Itālus, a, um.* Italian; subs. *Itālus, i, m.,* an Italian, (148).

Itā-que, adv. Therefore, and thus, accordingly.

Iter, itinēris, n. Way, march, route, road.

Iterum, adv. Again, a second time.

J

Jaceo, ēre, ui, ūtum. To lie.

Jacio, ēre, jeci, jactum. To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.

Jacūlum, i, n. (jacio). Dart, javelin.

Jam, adv. Now, already.

Janicūlum, i, n. Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the seven hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).

Jocus, i, m., also in the pl. *joca, jocōrum.* Joke, jest. 141.

Jubeo, ēre, jussi, jussum. To order, direct.

Jucundus, a, um. Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.

Judaea, ae, f. Judea, (206).

Judaicus, a, um. Jewish; subs. *Judaicus, i, m.,* a Jew, (206).

Judex, icis, m. and f. (judico). Judge, arbiter.

Judicium, *ii*, n. (judex). Judgment, decision, trial.

Judico, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To judge.

Jugum, *i*, n. Yoke.

Julius, *ii*, m. See *Caesar*.

Jungo, *ere*, *junxi*, *junctum*. To join, unite; *societatem jungere*, to form a partnership.

Junior, *ius*, (juvénis). Younger. 168, 3.

Junius, *ii*, m. Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Brutus*.

Jupiter, *Jovis*, m. Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.

Juro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To take oath, swear.

Jus, *juris*, n. Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with or by right, justly, properly.

Justitia, *ae*, f. (justus). Justice.

Justus, *a*, *um*, (jus). Just.

Juvenca, *ae*, f. Heifer, cow.

Juvenus, *i*, m. A young bullock.

Juvenis, *e*. Young; *subs.* a youth. 168, 4.

Juventus, *utis*, f. (juvénis). Youth; the period of youth.

Juvo, *are*, *juvi*, *jutum*. To help, aid, assist, support.

L

L. An abbreviation of *Lucius*.

Labienus, *i*, m. Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labienus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).

Labor, *oris*, m. Labor, work.

Labōro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (labor). To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.

Lac, *lactis*, n. Milk.

Lacedaemon, *onis*, f. The city of

Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).

Lacedaemonius, *a*, *um*. Lacedaemonian or Spartan; *subs.* *Lacedaemonius*, *ii*, m., a Lacedaemonian or Spartan, (123).

Lacesso, *ere*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To excite, assail, provoke.

Laconia or *Laconica*, *ae*, f. Laconia, a country of the Peloponnesus, (222).

Laco or *Lacon*, *onis*, m. A Laconian.

Lacrīma or *lacrīma*, *ae*, f. Tear.

Lacrīmo or *lacrīmo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (lacrīma). To weep, shed tears.

Lacus, *us*, m. Lake. 117.

Laelius, *ii*, m. Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger, (65).

Laetitia, *ae*, f. (laetus). Joy, gladness.

Laetus, *a*, *um*. Glad, joyous, pleased.

Laevinus, *i*, m. Laevinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevinus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevinus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).

Laevus, *a*, *um*. Left, on the left hand.

Lamachus, *i*, m. Lamachus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

Lamia, *ae*, m. Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).

Lanio, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To tear in pieces.

Laessitudo, *inis*, f. Fatigue, weariness

Lalëbra, ae, f. Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.

Latine, adv. (Latinus). In Latin.

Latinus, i, m. Latinus, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).

Latium, ii, n. Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).

Latinus, a, um, adj. Latin; subs.

Latinus, i, m., an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl.* the Latins, (161).

Latro, ðnis, m. Robber.

Latus, a, um. Broad, wide.

Latus, ëris, n. Side.

Laudabilis, e, (laudo). Praiseworthy, laudable.

Laudo, are, avi, atum, (laus). To praise.

Laurentia, ae, f. See *Acca*.

Laus, laudis, f. Praise.

Lavinia, ae, f. Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas, (149).

Lavinium, ii, n. Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).

Laxo, are, avi, atum. To relax, loosen.

Lectito, are, avi, atum, (lego). To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I. 3.

Lectus, a, um, (lego). Choice, excellent.

Legatio, ðnis, f. Legation, embassy.

Legatus, i, m. Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.

Legio, ðnis, f. Legion, a body of soldiers.

Lego, are, avi, atum, (lex). To bequeathe as a legacy.

Lego, ëre, legi, lectum. To choose, elect; read.

Lentulus, i, m. Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family. *Publius Cornelius Lentulus*, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).

Leo, ðnis, m. Lion.

Leonidas, ae, m. Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae, (124).

Lepidus, i, m. Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octavianus and Antony, (83, 212).

Lesbos or *Lesbus, i, f.* Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).

Letalis, e, (letum). Deadly, mortal.

Letum, i, n. Death.

Leuctra, ðrum, n. pl. Leuctra, a small town in Boeotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).

Leuctricus, a, um. Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).

Levis, e. Light, easy.

Leviter, ius, issime, adv. (levis). Lightly, slightly.

Lex, legis, f. Law, condition, terms.

Liber, bri, m. Book.

Liber, ëra, ërum. Free.

Libëri, ðrum, m. pl. Children.

Libëro, are, avi, atum, (liber). To liberate, free.

Libertas, atis, f. (liber). Liberty, freedom.

Licet, impers. It is lawful, is permitted.

Licet, conj. Although, though.

Licinius, ii, m. Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius*, a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

cinus Crassus, proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).
Ligneus, *a*, *um*. Wooden, of wood.
Ligures, *um*, *m*. pl. The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).
Lilybaeum, *i*, *n*. Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).
Lis, *litis*, *f*. Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.
Litterae, *arum*, *f*. pl. Letter, letters; literature. 132.
Litus, *oris*, *n*. Shore, sea-shore.
Locuplêto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To enrich, make rich.
Locus, *i*, *m*., *pl*. *loci* or *loca*, *n*. Place. 141.
Longe, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (longus). Much, greatly, by far.
Longinquus, *a*, *um*. Remote, distant, long.
Longitudo, *inis*, *f*. (longus). Length.
Longus, *a*, *um*. Long.
Loquor, *loqui*, *locutus sum*. To speak, converse.
Lorica, *ae*, *f*. Coat-of-mail.
Lucius, *ii*, *m*. Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*, (162).
Lucretius, *ii*, *m*. Lucretius, a Roman name. *Spurius Lucretius*, the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).
Lucrum, *i*, *n*. Gain, profit, advantage.
Lucus, *i*, *m*. Grove.
Ludus, *i*, *m*. Game, play, sport, school.
Lugeo, *ere*, *luzi*. To grieve, mourn, weep for.
Lumen, *inis*, *n*. A light; the eye.
Luna, *ae*, *f*. Moon.

Luo, *ere*, *lui*, *lultum* or *lutum*. To pay; expiate, atone for.
Lupa, *ae*, *f*. A she-wolf.
Lupus, *i*, *m*. A wolf.
Lustratio, *onis*, *f*. (lustrum). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.
Lustro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To purify, review.
Lusus, *us*, *m*. Play, game; jest, sport, fun.
Lutaius, *ii*, *m*. See *Catulus*.
Lux, *lucis*, *f*. Light, light of day.
Luxuria, *ae*, *f*. Luxury, excess.
Lycurgus, *i*, *m*. Lycurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).
Lydia, *ae*, *f*. Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).
Lydus, *a*, *um*. Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; *subs*. a Lydian, (33).
Lysander, *dri*, *m*. Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).

M

M. An abbreviation of *Marcus*.
Macedonia, *ae*, *f*. Macedonia, Macedon, a country north of Thessaly, (193).
Macêdo, *onis*, *m*. A Macedonian, (230).
Macedonîcus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Macedonian, (197).
Magis, *comp*. *adv*. More. See the superlative, *maxime*.
Magister, *tri*, *m*. Master, leader, teacher.
Magistra, *ae*, *f*. Instructress, teacher.
Magistratus, *us*, *m*. Magistracy, magistrate.
Magnifice, *centius*, *centissime*, *adv*. (magnificus). Magnificently, splendidly. 305.

Magnificenter, *ius*, *issime*, adv. = *magnifice*.

Magnificentia, *ae*, f. (magnificus). Magnificence, costliness.

Magnificus, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissimus*. Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificent. 164.

Magnitudo, *inis*, f. (magnus). Greatness, size.

Magnopere, adv. (magnus, opus). Greatly, earnestly.

Magnus, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maximus*. Great, large; in comp. and superl. sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest: *majores*, forefathers, ancestors; *majores natu*, elders. 165.

Magus, *i*, m. Generally plur. *Magi*, *orum*. A wise man, particularly among the Persians.

Majestas, *atis*, f. Majesty, dignity.

Major. See *magnus*.

Male, comp. *pejus*, superl. *pessime*, adv. (malus). Badly, with ill success. 305.

Male-dico, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.

Maleficus, *a*, *um*, (male, facio.) Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.

Malo, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 293.

Malum, *i*, n. Misfortune, evil.

Malus, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *pessimus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.

Mancinus, *i*, m. Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).

Mando, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.

Maneo, *ere*, *mansi*, *mansum*. To remain.

Manifesto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To show, manifest.

Manius, *ii*, m. Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.

Manlius, *ii*, m. Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquatus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).

Mantineā, *ae*, f. A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).

Manumitto, *ere*, *mihi*, *missum*, (manus, mitto). To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.

Manus, *us*, f. Hand; force.

Marathon, *onis*, m. Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).

Marathonius, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).

Marcus, *ii*, m. Marcus, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorinus*.

Marcellus, *i*, m. Roman gen'l, (193).

Marcus, *i*, m. Marcus, a Roman name, (186).

Mardonius, *ii*, m. Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Mare, *is*, n. Sea.

Marinus, *a*, *um*, (mare). Marine, of the sea, from or by the sea.

Marius, *ii*, m. Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

Mars, Martis, m. Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).

Massa, ae, f. Mass, lump.

Mater, tris, f. Mother.

Materia, ae, f., or *materies, ei*, f. Material.

Matricidium, ii, n. Matricide.

Matrimonium, ti, n. Marriage.

Matrōna, ae, f. Matron.

Maxime, adv. Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.

Maximus, a, um; superlative of *agnus*. Greatest.

Maximus, i, m. Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).

Medicus, i, m. Physician.

Medius, a, um. Middle, midst of, middle of. 441, 6.

Medius, ii, m. Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (243).

Medus, a, um. Median, Assyrian, (53).

Mehercule, adv. By Hercules, truly, indeed.

Mel, mellis, n. Honey.

Melior, ius. Better. See *bonus*.

Membrum, i, n. Member, limb.

Memini, isti, defect. To remember. 297.

Memor, oris. Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.

Memorabilis, e. Memorable.

Memoria, ae, f. Memory, recollection.

Memphis, is, f. Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).

Menander, dri, m. Menander, a Roman name, (67).

Mendacium, ii, n. Untruth, falsehood, lie.

Menenius, ii, m. See *Agrippa*.

Mens, mentis, f. Mind, reason.

Mensis, is, m. Month.

Mentio, ōnis, f. Mention.

Mentior, iri, itus sum, dep. To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.

Merces, edis, f. (mereo). Reward, price, wages.

Mercor, ari, atus sum, dep. To trade, buy, purchase.

Mercurius, ii, m. Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).

Mereo, ere, ui, itum. To deserve, merit.

Mereor, eri, itus sum, dep. To deserve, earn, merit.

Mergo, ere, mersi, mersum. To merge, sink; destroy.

Merito, adv. (meritum). With good reason, with reason, deservedly.

Meritum, i, n. Reward, merit.

Merum, i, n. Wine, pure wine.

Mesopotamia, ae, f. Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).

Metallum, i, n. Metal, mine.

Metellus, i, m. Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (138).

Metior, iri, mensus sum, dep. To measure, estimate.

Metius, ii, m. See *Suffetius*.

Melo, ere, messui, messum. To reap, mow.

Metuo, ere, ui. To fear.

Metus, us, m. Fear, dread.

Meus, a, um, voc. sing. masc. *mi*. My, mine. 185.

Migro, ĕre, avi, atum. To migrate, remove.

Miles, itis, m. Soldier.

Militaris, e, (miles). Military.

Militia, ae, f. (miles). Warfare, military service, military affairs.

Milito, are, avi, atum, (miles). To serve as a soldier, to serve.

Mille, subs. and adj. Thousand; *millia, subs., a thousand, a thousand men.*

Milliarium, ii, n. Milestone, mile.

Miltiades, is, m. Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.)

Minerva, ae, f. Goddess of wisdom, (22).

Minime, adv. Least. See *parum*.

Minimus, a, um, (parvus). Smallest, least.

Minitor, ari, atus sum, dep. To threaten, menace.

Minor, oris. See *Armenia*.

Minor, us, (parvus). Smaller, less.

Minuo, ĕre, ui, utum. To lessen, diminish.

Minus, adv. Less. See *parum*.

Mirabilis, e, (miror). Wonderful.

Mirificus, a, um, (mirus, facio). Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.

Miror, ari, atus sum, dep. To wonder, admire.

Mirus, a, um. Wonderful, surprising.

Miser, ĕra, ĕrum. Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad.

Misereo, ĕre, ui, utum. To pity; often impersonal; *misĕret me*, I pity.

Misereor, ĕri, misertus or miseritus sum, dep. To pity.

Miseria, ae, f. (miser). Misery, affliction.

Misericordia, ae, f. Compassion.

Mithridates, is, m. Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).

Mithridaticus, a, um. Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202).

Mitis, e. Mild, gentle, placid.

Mitto, ĕre, misi, missum. To send
Moderate, ius, issime, adv. (moderatus). With moderation.

Moderatio, onis, f. Moderation, self-control.

Moderatus, a, um. Discreet, moderate.

Modius (or um, n.), ii, m. Measure, a little more than a peck.

Modo, adv. Now, only, but, provided that; *modo—modo*, sometimes—sometimes.

Modus, i, m. Manner, measure, limits.

Moenia, ium, n. pl. Walls of a city, city.

Moles, is, f. Mole, dam.

Molestus, a, um. Unwelcome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful.

Molitio, onis, f. Undertaking, preparation.

Mollio, ĩre, iui or ii, utum. To soften.

Momentum, i, n. Weight, influence.

Moneo, ĕre, ũi, utum. To advise, warn, admonish.

Monitus, us, m. (moneo). Advice.

Mons, montis, m. Mountain, mound.

Monstro, are, avi, atum. To show.

Mora, ae, f. Delay.

Morbus, i, m. Disease.

Morior, *iri* or *i*, *mortuus sum*, dep.

To die. 283.

Moror, *ari*, *ātus sum*, dep. (mora).

To delay, tarry.

Mors, *mortis*, f. Death.

Morsus, *us*, m. Bite.

Mortalis, *e*. Mortal, deadly; *subs.*
mortal, man.

Mortifer, *era*, *erum*, (mors and fero).

Deadly, mortal.

Mos, *moris*, m. Custom, manner;
pl. character, morals.

Motus, *us*, m. Motion; commotion,
revolt.

Moveo, *ere*, *movi*, *motum*. To move,
excite.

Mox, adv. Presently, soon.

Mucius, *ii*, m. Mucius, a Roman
name. *Mucius Scaenola*, a Roman
youth who attempted to assassi-
nate Porsena, (172).

Mucro, *ōnis*, m. Point of sword,
sword.

Mulībris, *e*, (mulier). Belonging to
women, womanly, woman's.

Mulier, *eris*, f. Woman.

Multitudo, *inis*, f. (multus). Mul-
titude.

Mullo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To punish,
deprive of by way of punishment;
to fine.

Multo, adv. (multus). By far, much.

Multus, *a*, *um*; comp. *plus*, n., su-
perl. *plurimus*. Much, many.
165.

Mundus, *i*, m. World, universe.

Munia, *ium*, n. pl. Duties, func-
tions of office.

Munificentia, *ae*, f. Munificence, be-
neficence.

Munimentum, *i*, n. Fortification,
defence, covering.

9

Munio, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To for-
tify, defend.

Munitio, *ōnis*, f. Fortification,
rampart.

Munitus, *a*, *um*, part. (munio).
Fortified.

Munus, *eris*, n. Reward, present;
service, office.

Munychia, *ae*, f. The Athenian
harbor Munychia and the hill
which rises above it, (228).

Murus, *i*, m. Wall.

Mus, *muris*, m. Mouse.

Mutatio, *ōnis*, f. (muto). Change.

Muto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To change,
alter.

Mutuus, *a*, *um*. Mutual.

Mycæ, *es*, f. Mycale, a high pro-
montory or mountain of Ionia, in
Asia Minor, (221).

Myndii, *orum*, m. pl. Myndians, in-
habitants of Myndus, (135).

Myndus or *os*, *i*, f. Myndus, a city
of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Men-
des, (135).

N

Nam, conj. For.

Nam-que, conj. For, but.

Nanciscor, *nancisci*, *nactus sum*, dep.
To obtain, take advantage of.

Narro, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To relate,
narrate.

Nascor, *nasci*, *natus sum*, dep. To
be born, be produced, to arise.

Natalis, *e*, (nascor). Of or belong-
ing to one's birth, natal; *natalis*
dies, birth-day.

Natio, *ōnis*, f. Nation, people.

Natu, defective, abl. sing. (nascor).
By birth, in age: *maximus natu*,
eldest. 134.

- Natūra, ae, f.* Nature, creation.
Natus, a, um, part. (nascor). Born, having been born.
Naturalis, e, (natūra). Natural.
Naufragium, ii, n. (navis, frangere). Shipwreck.
Nautius, ii, m. Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Caius Nautius*, the consul, (19, 11).
Navalis, e, (navis). Naval.
Navigatio, ōnis, f. Navigation, sailing.
Navigo, are, avi, atum. To sail, sail upon, navigate.
Navis, is, f. Ship.
Ne, adv., and conj. used with imperative and subj. Not, that not, lest; *after verbs of fearing*, that, lest; *nequidem*, or *ne—quidem*, not even.
Ne, interrog. particle. 346, II. 1.
Nec or neque, adv. and conj. Neither, nor; and not, not; *nec—nec, neque—neque*, neither—nor.
Necessarius, a, um. Necessary.
Necesse, adj. neut. used chiefly in this form. Necessary, inevitable.
Neco, are, avi, atum. To slay, kill.
Negligens, entis, (negligo). Negligent, neglectful.
Negligo, ĕre, lexi, lectum. To neglect, disregard.
Nego, are, avi, atum. To deny, refuse.
Negotium, ii, n. Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.
Nemo, (nis, gen. not in good use). No one, nobody.
Nepos, ōtis, m. Grandson.
Neptūnus, i, m. Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).
Neque. See *Nec*.
Nequeo, ĩre, ĩvi, or ii, itum, irreg. like *eo*. To be unable, not to be able. 296.
Nequidem. See *Ne*.
Nequis or ne quis, qua, quod, et quid. That no one.
Nervii, ōrum, m. Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).
Nescio, ĩre, ĩvi or ii, itum, (ne, scio). To be ignorant, not to know.
Nescius, a, um, (nescio). Ignorant, unknown.
Nicias, ae, m. Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (223).
Nicomēdes, is, m. Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43).
Niger, gra, grum. Dark, black, dusky.
Nigrans, antis. Black, dusky.
Nihil, n. indec. Nothing; *adv.* not, in nothing. 128.
Nihilum, i, n. Nothing.
Nilus, i, m. The river Nile in Egypt, (211).
Nimis, adv. Exceedingly, too much.
Nimius, a, um. Excessive, too much, too great.
Nisi, conj. Unless, if not, except.
Nitēo, nitēre, nitui, (nix). To shine, glitter, glisten.
Nitor, niti, nixus or nixus sum, dep. To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon.
Nix, nivis, f. Snow.
Nobilis, e. Noble, famous.
Nobilitas, atis, f. (nobilis). Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.
Nobilis, are, avi, atum, (nobilis). To render famous; to ennoble; improve.

Nocce, ere, ui, itum. To hurt, harm, injure.

Noctu, abl. By night.

Nocturnus, a, um. Nocturnal, occurring at night.

Nolo, nolle, nolui, irreg. To be unwilling. 293.

Nomen, inis, n. Name.

Nomīnō, are, avi, atum, (nomen). To name, call.

Non, adv. Not; *nonnisi*, only.

Nonagesimus, a, um. Ninetieth.

Nonaginta, indec. Ninety.

Non-dum, adv. Not yet.

Nonne, interrog. particle. Whether, expecting answer yes. 346, II. 1.

Nonnullus, a, um, (declined like nullus). Some.

Nonus, a, um. Ninth.

Nosco, ere, novi, notum. To know, understand, learn.

Noster, tra, trum. pron. Our.

Notitia, ae, f. (notus). Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.

Notus, a, um. part. (nosco). Known.

Novem, indecl. Nine.

Noverca, ae, f. Step-mother.

Novo, are, avi, atum, (novus). To renew, change; revolutionize.

Novus, a, um. Now; *novae res*, revolution.

Nox, noctis, f. Night.

Nubes, is, f. Cloud.

Nubo, ere, nupsi, nuptum. To veil one's self, to marry, applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.

Nudus, a, um. Naked, uncovered, destitute of.

Nullus, a, um. No one, no. 151.

Num, interrog. particle. Whether,

used both in direct and in indirect questions. See 346, II. 1.

Numa, ae, m. Numa. Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome, (159).

Numantia, ae, f. Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).

Numantini, orum, m. pl. Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).

Numen, inis, n. A god, deity.

Numēro, are, avi, atum, (numērus). To count, reckon, number.

Numērus, i, m. Number, quantity.

Numīda, ae, m. A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).

Numitor, oris, m. Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).

Nummus, i, m. Money, a piece of money, a coin.

Nunc. Now.

Nuncūpo, are, avi, atum. To call, name.

Nunquam. Never.

Nuntio (or cio), are, avi, atum, (nuntius). To announce, relate.

Nuntius, ii, m. Message, news, messenger.

Nuptiae, arum, f. pl. Marriage, nuptials.

Nutrio, tre, vi or ii, itum. To nourish, support.

Nutrix, icis, f. Nurse.

Nympha, ae, f. Nymph, spouse.

Nysa, ae, f. Nysa, a city in India, (242).

O.

O, interj. *O!*

Ob, prep. with acc. On account of, for.

Ob-dūco, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To draw over, overspread, cover.

Obedio, *īre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To obey, serve; be subject to.

Ob-eo, *īre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To meet; die. 295.

Objecto, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*, (objicio). To expose, set forth; endanger. 332, I.

Objicio, *ēre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, (ob, jacio). To expose, offer, present.

Oblecto, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*. To delight, divert, please.

Ob-ligo, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.

Oblitus, *a*, *um*, part. (obliviscor). Having forgotten, forgetful.

Oblivio, *ōnis*, f. (obliviscor). Forgetfulness, oblivion.

Obliviscor, *oblivisci*, *oblītus sum*, dep. To forget.

Ob-ruo, *ēre*, *ruī*, *rūtum*. To destroy, overwhelm.

Obscūrus, *a*, *um*. Obscure, hidden; mean.

Obsecro, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*, (ob, sacro). To beseech, implore.

Obses, *īdis*, m. and f. Hostage.

Obsideo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, (ob, se-deo). To besiege, invest.

Obsidio, *ōnis*, f. (obsideo). Siege, blockade.

Ob-sum, *obesse*, *obfui*. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.

Ob-sto, *stare*, *stīti*, *stātum*. To oppose, prevent.

Obtemperatio, *ōnis*, f. Submission, obedience.

Ob-tēro, *ēre*, *trīvi*, *tritum*. To crush, wear down.

Obtineo, *ēre*, *tinui*, *tentum*, (ob, teneo). To obtain, hold, prevail.

Obtingo, *ēre*, *tīgi*, *tactum*, (ob, tangō). To befall, happen to.

Ob-trunco, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*. To slaughter.

Occaeco, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*, (ob, caeco). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.

Occasio, *ōnis*, f. Opportunity, occasion.

Occāsus, *us*, m. The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.

Occido, *ēre*, *cīdi*, *cāsum*, (ob, cado). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.

Occido, *ēre*, *cīdi*, *cisum*, (ob, caedo). To kill, slay.

Occulle, *ius*, *issīme*, adv. (occultus). In secret, secretly.

Occultus, *a*, *um*. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.

Occūpo, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*. To occupy, take possession of.

Occurro, *ēre*, *curri* (cucurri), *cursum*, (ob, curro). To meet, attack. 273, I. 2.

Oceānus, *i*, m. Ocean.

Octaviānus, *i*, m. (Caesar). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).

Octāvus, *a*, *um*, (octo). Eighth.

Octingenti, *ae*, *a*. Eight hundred.

Octo, indecl. Eight.

Octogesīmus, *a*, *um*. The eightieth.

Octoginta, indec. (octo). Eighty.

Oculus, *i*, m. Eye.

Odi, odisse, defect. To hate; dislike. 297.

Odium, ii, n. Hatred, enmity.

Oenomaus, i, m. Oenomaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).

Offendo, ĕre, fendi, fensum. To offend, injure.

Offensus, a, um, (offendo). Offended, hostile.

Offĕro, ferre, obtŭli, oblātum, (ob, fero). To offer, show; *se offerre*, to present one's self, to offer one's self, sometimes as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.

Officium, ii, n. Office, duty, kindness, kind office.

Olim, adv. Formerly.

Olympiæus, Olympicus or *Olympius, a, um*. Olympic, (134).

Olynthus, i, f. Olynthus, a city of Thrace.

Olynthii, ōrum, m. pl. The Olynthians, (231).

Omen, ĩnis, n. Omen, sign.

Omitto, ĕre, misi, missum, (ob, mitto). To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.

Omnis, e. All, every, whole.

Oneraria, æ, f. (onus). Ship of burden.

Onĕro, ĕre, avi, ātum, (onus). To burden, load, oppress.

Onustus, a, um, (onus). Laden, full of.

Opĕra, æ, f. Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.

Optimus, a, um. Rich, fertile.

Oportet, impers. It behooves, one ought. 299.

Opperior, opperiri, oppertus or *opperitus sum*, dep. To wait for, await.

Oppidanus, a, um, (oppĭdum). Inhabitant of a town, citizen.

Oppĭdum, i, n. Town, city.

Opportunitas, ātis, f. (opportŭnus). Opportunity, fitness.

Opportŭnus, a, um. Suitable, fit.

Opprĭmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum, (ob, premo). To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.

Oppugno, ĕre, avi, ātum, (ob, pugno). To attack, storm, take by storm.

(*Ops*), *opis, f*, nom. sing. not used. Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.

Oplabĭlis, e, (opto). Wished for, desirable.

Optĭmus, a, um, superl. (bonus). Best, most excellent.

Optio, ōnis, f. Choice, option.

Opto, ĕre, avi, ātum. To wish, desire; ask.

Opŭlens, entis, or *opulentus, a, um*, adj. Wealthy, rich.

Opus, ĕris, n. Work.

Opus, nom. and accus. Need, necessary thing, necessary.

Ora, æ, f. The shore, coast.

Oracŭlum, i, n. Response, oracle.

Oratio, ōnis, f. (oro). Oration, speech, language.

Orātor, ōris, m. (oro). Orator, messenger.

Orbis, is, m. Circle, world; *orbis terrārum*, the world.

Ordĭno, ĕre, avi, ātum, (*ordĕs*). To arrange, establish.

Ordo, ĩnis, m. Row, rank, order; bank as of oars; *extra ordinem*, out of the common course.

Orestes, is, and *æ, m*. Orestes, son

of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).

Oriens, entis, (orior). Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).

Origo, inis, f. Origin, source.

Orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep. To rise, appear, dawn. 288, 2.

Ornamentum, i, n. Equipage, ornament, jewel.

Orno, are, avi, atum. To adorn, equip.

Oro, are, avi, atum. To beg, ask, speak.

Ortus, us, m. (orior). A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.

Os, ossis, n. Bone.

Oscûlor, ari, atus sum. To kiss.

Ostendo, ère, di, sum or tum. To show.

Ostentum, i, n. (ostendo). Prodigy.

Ostia, ae, f. Ostia, a town at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).

Ostium, ii, n. Mouth, door.

Otium, ii, n. Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.

Ovis, is, f. Sheep.

Ovum, i, n. Egg.

P.

P. An abbreviation of *Publius*.

Paco, are, ave, atum (pax). To subdue.

Pactum, i, n. Bargain, contract; *abl. pacto*, way, manner.

Padus, i, m. River Po in Italy, (55).

Paene, adv. Almost.

Paenitet, ère, paenituit, impers. It causes regret; *paenitet me*, it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.

Palam, adv. Openly.

Palatium, ii, n. Palace.

Pallium, ii, n. Cloak, coat, garment.

Pango, ère, pepigi, pactum. To contract, ratify.

Papirius, ii, n. See *Cursor*.

Par, paris, adj. Equal, a match for, competent for.

Paratus, a, um, (paro). Prepared, ready.

Parco, ère, peperci or parsi, parsum. To spare.

Parens, entis, m. and f. Parent.

Parento, are, avi, atum, (parens). To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.

Pareo, ère, ui, itum. To obey, be subject to.

Pario, ère, peperì, partum. To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.

Paro, are, avi, atum. To prepare, equip.

Pars, partis, f. Part, portion; party.

Parsimonia, ae, f. Frugality, parsimony.

Particeps, participis, (pars, capio). Sharing, partaking, participant.

Partim. Partly, in part; *partim—partim*, some—others, either—or.

Partior, iri, itus sum, dep. To divide, share.

Parum, comp. minus, superl. minime, adv. Too little, little, not enough. 305.

Parvus, a, um, comp. minor, superl. minimus. Small, little, unimportant.

Pasco, ère, pâvi, pastum. To feed, graze.

Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep. To feed, graze, graze upon.

Passer, ōris, m. Sparrow.

Passus, us, m. Pace; *mille passus*, a mile.

Pastor, ōris, m. (pasco). Shepherd.

Patefacio, ěre, fĕci, factum, (pateo, facio). To disclose, lay open, open.

Pateo, ěre, ui. To lie open, be exposed.

Pater, tris, m. Father, sometimes senator.

Paternus, a, um, (pater). Paternal.

Patior, pati, passus sum, dep. To permit, keep, endure.

Patria, ae, f. Country, native country.

Patrimonium, ii, n. Estate, patrimony.

Patrius, a, um, (pater). Fatherly.

Patruus, i, m. Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.

Pauci, ae, a. Few.

Paulatim, adv. By degrees, gradually.

Paulus or *Paullus, i*, m. Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. *Lucius Aemilius Paulus*, the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198).

Paulo, adv. (paulus). A little, by a little.

Paulus, a, um. Little, small.

Pauper, ěris. Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.

Pausanias, ae, m. Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Pax, pacis, f. Peace.

Pectus, ōris, n. Breast.

Pecunia, ae, f. Money, sum of money.

Pecus, ōris, n. Flock, herd, cattle.

Pedes, itis, m. Foot-soldier; *plur.* infantry.

Pedester, tris, tre. Pedestrian, on foot, on land; *pedestres copiae*, infantry forces.

Pellicio, ěre, lexi, lectum. To allure, cajole.

Pellis, is, f. Skin, hide.

Pello, ěre, pepŭli, pulsum. To drive.

Pelopidas, ae, m. Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).

Penarius, a, um. Of or for provisions; *cella penaria*, granary.

Pendeo, ěre, pependi. To hang, be suspended.

Penĕtro, are, avi, atum. To penetrate.

Penitus, adv. Inwardly; fully, entirely.

Per, prep. with acc. Through, by, during.

Per-curro, ěre, percucurri or *per-curri, cursum*. To run through, pass over.

Percussor, ōris, m. Assassin, murderer.

Perdiccas or *Perdicca, ae*, m. Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97).

Perditus, a, um, (perdo). Lost, abandoned, desperate.

Per-do, ěre, didi, ditum. To destroy, waste, lose.

Per-dŭco, ěre, duxi, ductum. To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.

Perennis, *e*, (per, annus). Continual, perpetual.

Per-eo, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To perish. 295.

Per-exiguus, *a*, *um*. Very small, very little.

Per-fēro, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lātum*. To carry through; bear; suffer.

Perfidia, *ae*, *f*. Perfidy.

Pergo, *ēre*, *rexi*, *rectum*, (per, rego). To go on or to, persevere.

Pericles, *is*, *m*. Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).

Periculōsus, *a*, *um*, (pericūlum). Dangerous.

Pericūlum, *i*, *n*. Danger, peril.

Peritus, *a*, *um*. Skilled in, skilful.

Per-magnus, *a*, *um*. Very great.

Per-mitto, *ēre*, *misi*, *missum*. To send; grant, permit; *permittitur*, *impers.*, it is permitted.

Per-multus, *a*, *um*. Very much, very many.

Permutatio, *ōnis*, *f*. Exchange, barter.

Per-paucus, *a*, *um*. Few, very few.

Per-pētro, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*. To finish, achieve.

Perpetuo, *adv*. (perpetuus). Constantly, ever.

Perpetuus, *a*, *um*. Perpetual, constant.

Persa, *ae*. or *Perses*, *ae*, *m*. A Persian, (44, II.; 126).

Per-sēquor, *sēqui*, *secūsus sum*, *dep*. To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.

Perseus, *i*, or *Perses*, *ae*, *m*. Perseus or Perses, the last king of Macedonia, (198).

Persevēro, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*. To persevere, persist.

Persicus, *a*, *um*. Persian, (50, 13).

Persōna, *ae*, *f*. Part, character, person.

Perspicio, *ēre*, *spexi*, *spectum*, (per, specio). To perceive.

Per-stringo, *ēre*, *strinxi*, *strictum*. To graze, wound slightly.

Per-suadeo, *ēre*, *sudsi*, *sudsum*. To persuade.

Per-terreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*. To terrify greatly.

Pertineo, *ēre*, *tinui*, (per, teneo). To pertain to, tend.

Per-turbo, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*. To disturb, throw into confusion, route, embarrass.

Per-utilis, *e*. Very useful.

Per-venio, *ire*, *vēni*, *ventum*. To reach, come to.

Perverse, *adv*. Perversely, wrongly.

Pes, *pēdis*, *m*. Foot.

Peto, *ēre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To seek, ask; aim at; attack.

Phaëthon, *ontis*, *m*. Phaethon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).

Phalērae, *arum*, *f*. pl. Trappings, ornaments for horses.

Phalērum, *i*, *n*. Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalericus portus*.

Pharnāces, *is*, *m*. Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).

Pharsālus, *i*, *f*. Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.

Philippi, *orum*, *m*. pl. Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).

Philippus, *i*, *m*. Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

- most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 230).
- Philosophia*, *ae*, *f*. Philosophy.
- Philosophus*, *i*, *m*. Philosopher.
- Phyle*, *es*, *f*. Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).
- Picenum*, *i*, *n*. Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.
- Picenus*, *a*, *um*, (*Picenum*). Of or belonging to Picenum, Picene, (23, 19).
- Pietas*, *atis*, *f*. Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.
- Piget*, *ere*, *piguit* or *pigitum est*, *impers*. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.
- Pingo*, *ere*, *pinxi*, *pictum*. To paint, depict.
- Piraeus*, or *Piraeus*, *i*, *m*. The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).
- Pirata*, *ae*, *m*. Pirate.
- Piscis*, *is*, *m*. A fish.
- Pius*, *i*, *m*. See *Metellus Pius*, (138).
- Placeo*, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*. To please, be pleasing to; be determined.
- Placidus*, *a*, *um*, (*placeo*). Quiet, gentle.
- Placo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.
- Plancus*, *i*, *m*. Plancus, a Roman name, (42, 9).
- Plataea*, *arum*, *f* *pl*. Plataea, a city in Boeotia, (221).
- Plataeenses*, *ium*, *m* *pl*. The Plataeans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).
- Plato*, *onis*, *m*. Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philosophers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).
- Plebs*, *bis*, *f*. Common people, people.
- Plenus*, *a*, *um*. Full, possessed of, rich in.
- Plerumque*, *adv*. (plerusque). Commonly, generally, frequently.
- Plerusque*, *aque*, *umque*. Most, many.
- Plurimus*. See *Multus*.
- Plus*, *adv*. More.
- Plus*, *uris*, *n*. *adj*. More, *pl*. many, several. See *Multus*.
- Poculum*, *i*, *n*. Cup.
- Poëma*, *atis*, *n*. Poem.
- Poenia*, *ae*, *f*. Punishment.
- Poenus*, *i*, *m*. A Carthaginian, (185).
- Poëta*, *ae*, *m*. Poet.
- Polliceor*, *eri*, *itus sum*, *dep*. To promise, offer.
- Pollux*, *ucis*, *m*. Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of Castor, (63, 9). According to some authorities, he was the son of Tyndarus, but according to others, he was the son of Jupiter. See *Castor*.
- Polycrates*, *is*, *m*. Polycrates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).
- Pompa*, *ae*, *f*. Pomp, public procession, procession.
- Pompeius*, *ii*, *m*. Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by Caesar at Pharsalia, (205). *Quintus Pompeius*, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the Numantines, (201).
- Pompeianus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (Pompeius).

Pompeian, of or belonging to Pompey, (211).

Pompilius, ii, m. See *Numa*.

Pondus, *ēris*, n. Weight.

Pono, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*. To place, build, pitch.

Pons, *Pontis*, m. Bridge.

Pontius, ii, m. Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelesinus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Pontus, i, m. Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).

Populatio, *ōnis*, f. (popūlo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.

Popūlo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (popūlus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *populor*, dep. = popūlo.

Popūlus, i, m. People, nation, tribe.

Porriġo, *ēre*, *rexi*, *rectum*. To extend, stretch.

Porsēna, *ae*, m. Porsena, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).

Porta, *ae*, f. Gate.

Portendo, *ēre*, *tendi*, *tentum*. To portend.

Portio, *ōnis*, f. Portion, share.

Portus, *us*, m. Port, harbor.

Posco, *ēre*, *poposci*. To demand, ask.

Possessio, *ōnis*, f. (possideo). Possession.

Possideo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*. To possess.

Possum, *posse*, *potui*, irreg. To be able. 289.

Post, adv., and prep. with acc. Afterwards, after, behind, since.

Post-ea, adv. Afterwards.

Posteritas, *atis*, f. (postērus). Posterity.

Postērus, *a*, *um*; comp. *posterior*, superl. *postrēmus*, *postūmus*. Following, ensuing; *postēri*, posterity, descendants; *postrēmo*, *ad postrēmum*, at last. 163, 3.

Post-fēro, *ferre*. To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.

Post-pōno, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*. To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.

Post-quam, or *post quam*, conj. After, after that.

Postrēmo, adv. (postrēmus). At last, finally.

Postrēmus, *a*, *um*. The last; *ad postrēmum*, at last, finally. See *postērus*.

Postridie, adv. On the following day.

Postūlo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To demand.

Postumius, ii, m. Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan.

Aulus Postumius, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Potens, *entis*, (possum). Able, powerful.

Potentia, *ae*, f. Might, force, power, ability.

Potestas, *atis*, f. (potens). Power.

Potior, *potiri*, *potitus sum*, dep. To obtain, get possession of.

Potis, *e*, comp. *potior*, superl. *potissimus*. Able, capable, possible.

Potius, *potissime*, adv. (potis); positive not used. Rather than.

Prae, prep. with abl. Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

Prae-beo, ēre, ui, itum. To show, furnish.

Prae-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To precede, surpass, outstrip.

Praeceptor, ōris, m. (praecipio). Preceptor, commander, teacher.

Praeceptum, i, n. (praecipio). Maxim, rule, precept.

Praecipio, ēre, cepi, ceptum (prae, capio). To admonish, advise, order.

Praecipitum, ii, n. Precipice.

Praecipito, āre, āvi, ātum. To throw down, precipitate.

Praecipuus, a, um. Remarkable, prominent, special.

Praeclāre, ius, issime, adv. (preclārus). Excellently, nobly.

Prae-clārus, a, um. Excellent, noble, distinguished, illustrious.

Praeclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum (prae, claudo). To hinder, preclude, cut off.

Praeco, ōnis, m. Herald, crier.

Praeda, ae, f. Prey, booty.

Prae-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum. To predict, forewarn.

Praedictum, i, n. (praedico). Prediction, warning.

Praeditus, a, um. Endued with, possessed of.

Praedor, āri, ātus sum (praeda). To plunder.

Prae-fari, defective. To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 3.

Praefectus, i, m. Commander, prefect.

Prae-fēro, ferre, tūli, latum. To prefer, choose; carry or bear before.

Praeficio, ēre, fēci, fectum (prae, facio). To place over, put in command.

Prae-lēgo, ēre, lēgi, lectum. To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.

Prae-mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To send forward, send in advance.

Praemium, ii, n. Reward, premium.

Praeneste, is, n. Praeneste, a town in Latium, (182).

Prae-pōno, ēre, posui, positum. To place over, intrust with.

Praesens, entis. Present; *praesentia, ōrum, n. pl.* present things, the present.

Praesentia, ae, f. (praesens). Presence.

Praeses, ūdis, adj. Presiding, ruling, chief; *subs.* head, chief, ruler, governor.

Praesidium, ii, n. Guard, garrison.

Praestabilis, e. Preëminent, distinguished, excellent.

Praestans, antis (praesto). Excellent, eminent.

Praestantia, ae, f. Superiority, preëminence.

Praesto, āre, stiti, itum (prae, sto). To surpass, be superior to; furnish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.

Prae-sum, esse, fui. To preside over, command.

Prae-tendo, ēre, tendi, tentum. To pretend, allege.

Praeter, prep. with acc. Except, besides.

Praeter-ea, adv. Besides, moreover.

Praeter-eo, īre, īvi or ii, itum. To pass by, omit. 295.

Praeteritus, a, um (praetereo). Gone by, past; *praeterita, ōrum, n. pl.* the past.

Praeter-vēhor, vēhi, vectus sum, dep.

To be borne over or by; to drive or sail by; to pass by.

Praetorius, a, um, (praetor). Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general; *praetorius*, subs. one who has been praetor.

Prae-vidēo, ēre, vidi, visum. To foresee.

Pratum, i, n. Meadow, pasture.

Pravus, a, um. Depraved, bad.

Preces, um, f. pl. dat. acc. and abl. sing. also occur. Prayers, entreaties.

Precor, āri, ātus sum. To beseech, pray.

Premo, ēre, pressi, pressum. To press, urge.

Pretium, ii, n. Price, worth.

Pridie, adv. On the day before.

Primo, primum, adv. (primus). At first, first; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.

Primus, a, um, superl. (prior). First. 166.

Princeps, ipis, m. Prince, ruler; chief man.

Principatus, us, m. Sovereignty, imperial power.

Principium, ii, n. Beginning.

Prior, us. Former, previous. 166.

Priscus, i, m. Priscus, the surname of *Lucius Tarquinius*, the fifth king of Rome, (162).

Pristinus, a, um. Ancient, pristine.

Prius, adv. Before, first; *priusquam* or *prius quam*, before that, before.

Privatus, a, um. Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.

Pro, prep. with abl. Before, in front of; for, in behalf of, instead of, as; *pro hoste*, as an enemy.

Probatio, ōnis, f. Approbation, proof.

Probatus, a, um, (probo). Tried, tested, proved, approved.

Probitas, ātis, f. (probus). Honesty, probity, integrity.

Probo, āre, āvi, ātum, (probus). To prove, show; approve.

Probus, a, um. Upright, honest.

Procas, ae, m. Procas, a Roman name. *Silvius Procas*, a king of Alba, (151).

Pro-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.

Procillus, i, m. Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).

Pro-clāmo, āre, āvi, ātum. To cry out, proclaim.

Pro-consul, ūlis, m. Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.

Procul, adv. At a distance, far off.

Pro-cūro, āre, āvi, ātum. To attend to, have the care of.

Pro-curro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cursum. To run forth, project.

Proditio, ōnis, f. (prodo). Treachery, treason.

Proditor, ōris, m. (prodo). Traitor.

Pro-do, ēre, didi, ditum. To disclose, betray.

Pro-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead forth, produce.

Proelium, ii, n. Battle, conflict.

Profecto, adv. Indeed, truly.

Proficiscor, proficisci, profectus sum. To depart, set out, go.

Profligo, āre, āvi, ātum, (pro, fligo). To overthrow, ruin.

Pro-fundo, ēre, fudi, fūsum. To

- pour out, spend; throw away, lavish, dissipate.
- Progredior, grēdi, gressus sum*, dep. (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.
- Prohibeo, ēre, ui, itum*, (pro, habeo). To prohibit, prevent.
- Promissus, a, um*, (promitto). Growing long, long.
- Pro-mitto, ēre, misi, missum*. To send forth, promise.
- Promontorium, ii*, n. Promontory.
- Promptus, a, um*. Prompt, ready.
- Pro-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum*. To publish, proclaim, announce; recite, declaim; act, tell, narrate.
- Propāgo, āre, āvi, ātum*. To propagate; prolong.
- Prope*, adv., and prep. with acc. Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.
- Propēro, āre, āvi, ātum*. To hasten.
- Propior, ius*. Nearer. See 166.
- Propius*, adv. Nearer.
- Pro-pōno, ēre, posui, positum*. To set forth, state, propose.
- Proprius, a, um*. Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.
- Propter*, prep. with acc. For, on account of.
- Propter-ea*, adv. Therefore, on that account.
- Pro-pulso, āre, āvi, ātum*. To repel, ward off.
- Prora, ae, f*. Prow, forepart of a ship.
- Proreus*, adv. Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.
- Pro-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum*. To rush or break forth.
- Pro-scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum*. To proscribe, outlaw.
- Prosilio, ire, ii* or *ui*, (pro, salio). To leap up, spring forth.
- Prospere, ius, rime*, adv. (prosp̄erus). Happily, prosperously.
- Prosp̄erus, a, um*. Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.
- Prospicio, ēre, spezi, spectrum*, (pro, specio). To look forward, look; see; look out for, take care of, provide for; discern, descry.
- Prosterno, ēre, strāvi, stratum*, (pro, sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.
- Pro-sum, prodesse, profui*. To profit, avail, be useful.
- Prostinus*, adv. Directly, immediately after.
- Pro-video, ēre, vidi, visum*. To provide, be on one's guard.
- Providus, a, um*, (provideo). Foreseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.
- Provincia, ae, f*. Province.
- Provocatio, ōnis, f*. (provōco). Challenge, appeal.
- Provōco, āre, āvi, ātum*. To challenge, appeal.
- Proximus, a, um*. Nearest, next. 166.
- Prudens, entis*. Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.
- Prudentia, ae, f*. (prudens). Prudence.
- Ptolemaeus, i, m*. Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).
- Publicola, ae, m*. Publicola, the surname of *Valerius*, one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).
- Publicus, a, um*. Public.
- Publius, ii, m*. Publius, a Roman name; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

Pudet, ĕre, puduit, pudĭtum est, impers. It shames; *pudet me*, it shames me, I am ashamed.

Pudor, ĥris, m. Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.

Puella, ae, f. Girl.

Puer, ĕri, m. Boy.

Puerilis, e, (puer). Boyish, youthful.

Pueritia, ae, f. (puer). Boyhood.

Pugio, ĥnis, m. Dagger, poniard.

Pugna, ae, f. Battle.

Pugno, are, avi, atum. To fight.

Pulcher, chra, chrum. Beautiful.

Pulvillus, i, m. Pulvillus. *Horatius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).

Pumilio, ĥnis, m. and f. Dwarf, pigmy.

Punicus, a, um, (Poeni). Punic, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).

Punio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum. To punish.

Pupillus, i, m. Pupil.

Puppis, is f. The stern, the hinder part of a ship.

Pusillus, a, um. Small, weak; little.

Puto, are, avi, atum. To think, imagine, esteem.

Pydna, ae, f. Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).

Pyrenaeus, i, m. The Pyrenees, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).

Pyrrhus, i, m. Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).

Pythagōras, ae, m. Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).

Pythia, ae, f. Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).

Q.

Q. or *Qu.* An abbreviation of *Quintus*.

Quadragesĭmus, a, um, (quadragesĭta). Fortieth.

Quadragesĭta, indecl. Forty.

Quadriga, ae, f. Chariot, four-horse chariot.

Quadrĭngesĭmus, a, um, (quadrĭngesĭti). The four hundredth.

Quadrĭngenti, ae, a. Four hundred.

Quaero or *quaeso, ĕre, quaesĭvi, quaesĭtum*. To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quaerĭtur*, impers. It is asked, the question is asked.

Qualis, e. What, what sort; *talis*—*qualis*, such—as.

Quam, adv. and conj. How; as, than, after: *quam nulli*, how many; *with superl.* intensive, *quam mazĭmus*, as great as possible.

Quam-diū, adv. How long, as long as.

Quam-quam, conj. Although, though.

Quam-vis. However, however much, though.

Quantus, a, um. How great, how much; *tantus—quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.

Qua-re. Wherefore, whereby.

Quartus, a, um. Fourth.

Quasi. As if.

Quaterni, ae, a, distributive. Four by four, four at a time, four each 174, 2.

Quatio, ēre, quassi, quassum. To shake.

Quatriduum, i, n. (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.

Quattuor, indecl. Four.

Quattuordēcim, indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.

Que, appended to another word. And. 587, I. 3.

Quem-ad-mōdum, adv. In what manner, how, as.

Querēla, ae, f. (queror). Complaint. *Queror, queri, questus sum, dep.* To complain.

Qui, quae, quod, rel. and interrog. Who, which, what.

Quia, conj. Because.

Quicunque (or cumque) quaecunque, quodcunque. Whoever, whatever.

Quidam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam. A certain one, certain.

Quidem. Indeed.

Quies, etis, f. Rest, quiet.

Quiesco, ēre, quievi, quietum, (quies). To rest, repose, keep quiet.

Quietus, a, um, (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.

Qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet, indef. pron. Any one, any.

Quin. That not, but that, that.

Quinctius, ii, m. Quinctius. *Titus Quinctius*, a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177). *Titus Quinctius Flaminius* gained the victory at Cynoscephalae, (197).

Quindēcim, indecl. Fifteen.

Quingentesimus, a, um, (quingenti). The five hundredth.

Quingenti, ae, a. Five hundred.

Quinquagesimus, a, um, (quinquaginta). Fiftieth.

Quinquaginta, indecl. Fifty.

Quinque, indecl. Five.

Quinquennium, ii, n. Five years, space of five years.

Quintus, a, um. Fifth.

Quintus, i, m. Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Mucius Scaevola*, (172).

Quippe, conj. Indeed.

Quis, quae, quid? interrog. pron. Who, which, what?

Quis, quae, quid, indef. pron. Some one, any one. 190, 1.

Quisnam or quinam, quaeam, quodnam or quidnam. Who, which, what.

Quispiam, quaequam, quodpiam, and subs. quidpiam or quippiam, indef. pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.

Quis-quam, quaequam, quidquam or quicquam. Any, any one.

Quis-que, quaeque, quodque or quid-que. Every, every one, whoever, whatever; *with superl., intensive, primo quoque tempore*, on the very first opportunity.

Quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid or quicquid. Whoever, whatever.

Quo. Where, whither, that, in order that.

Quo-ad. Till, until, as long as, as far as.

Quod, conj. That, because.

Quominus, (quo, minus). That not, from.

Quomodo, adv. (quo, modo). How, by what means.

Quondam, adv. Formerly.

Quoque. Also, too.

Quot, adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as; all.

Quot-annis. Every year, yearly.

Quotidie. Daily, every day.

Quotus, *a*, *um*. Of what number, how many; what, often applied to the hour of the day.

Quum or *cum*. When, since; though; *quum—tum*, not only—but also, both—and; *rarely* either—or.

R.

Rabies, *ei*, *f*. Madness, rage.

Radix, *icis*, *f*. Root, foot, base, as of a mountain.

Ramus, *i*, *m*. Branch.

Rapina, *ae*, *f*. Rapine, plunder.

Rapio, *ere*, *rapui*, *raptum*. To rob, carry off.

Raptor, *oris*, *m*. (*rapio*). Robber, plunderer.

Raro, adv. (*rarus*). Rarely, seldom.

Rarus, *a*, *um*. Rare, uncommon.

Ratio, *onis*, *f*. A calculating, thinking; reason, understanding; plan, method, kind.

Ratis, *is*, *f*. Raft.

Re-bello, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To rebel.

Re-cedo, *ere*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To withdraw, recede, retire.

Recens, *entis*. Recent, fresh, young, new.

Recipio, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, (*re*, *capio*). To receive, recover, resume; *se recipere*, to betake one's self, withdraw.

Recito, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*re*, *cito*). To repeat, recite.

Recognosco, *ere*, *nōvi*, *nītum*, (*re*, *cognosco*). To recognize.

Recordatio, *onis*, *f*. (*recordor*). Recollection, remembrance.

Recordor, *ari*, *atus sum*, *dep*. To recollect.

Recte, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (*rectus*). Rightly.

Rector, *oris*, *m*. (*rego*). Director, ruler.

Rectum, *i*, *n*. (*rectus*). Right.

Rectus, *a*, *um*, (*rego*). Straight, right, correct.

Recupero, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To regain.

Red-do, *ere*, *didī*, *dītum*. To restore, return; make; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign; assign.

Red-eo, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To go back, return. 295.

Redigo, *ere*, *ēgi*, *actum*, (*red*, *ago*). To force, reduce, compel.

Redimo, *ere*, *ēmī*, *emptum*, (*red*, *emo*). To ransom.

Reditus, *us*, *m*. (*redeo*). Return, revenue.

Re-dūco, *ere*, *duxī*, *ductum*. To lead back, reduce.

Red-undo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To overflow; to abound.

Re-fercio, *ire*, *fersi*, *fertum*, (*re*, *far-cio*). To fill, stuff, cram.

Re-fēro, *ferre*, *tūli*, *latum*, (*re-fero*). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer; *refert*, *imps*. it concerns, matters.

Refertus, *a*, *um*, part. (*refercio*). Filled.

Reficio, *ere*, *fēci*, *fectum*, (*re*, *facio*). To repair, restore; recover.

Reflo, *ere*, *fluxi*, *fluxum*, (*re*, *fluo*). To flow back.

Re-fugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum. To retreat.

Regina, ae, f. Queen.

Regio, ōnis, f. Region, country.

Regius, a, um, (rex). Royal.

Regno, āre, āvi, atum, (regnum).
To reign, rule.

Regnum, i, n. (rex). Kingdom, sovereignty, government.

Rego, ēre, rexi, rectum. To direct, rule, manage.

Regredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (-re, gradior). To return.

Regūla, ae, f. (rego). Rule, pattern, model.

Regūlus, i, m. Regulus. *Marcus Atilius Regūlus*, a distinguished Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).

Religio, ōnis, f. Religion, obligation.

Re-linguo, ēre, liqui, lictum. To leave, desert.

Reliquiae, arum, f. pl. Remnant, those who escaped.

Reliquus, a, um. The rest, remaining, the other. *Reliquum est*, it is left, it remains.

Re-maneo, ēre, mansi, mansum. To remain.

Remedium, ii, n. Remedy.

Reminiscor, ci, dep. To remember.

Re-mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To send back.

Re-moveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum. To take away, remove.

Remus, i, m. Oar.

Remus, i, m. Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).

Renovo, are, āvi, atum, (re, novo).
To renew.

Re-nuntio, are, āvi, atum. To report, announce.

Repāro, are, āvi, atum, (re, paro),
To renew, repair.

Re-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum. To repel, drive back.

Repente, adv. Suddenly.

Repentinus, a, um. Unexpected, sudden.

Reperio, ire, pēri, pertum, (re, pario). To find.

Re-pleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To fill, fill again.

Re-pōno, ēre, posui, positum. To replace, restore, lay up.

Re-porto, are, āvi, atum. To gain, bear off.

Reprehendo, ēre, prehendi, prehensum, (re, prehendo). To blame, censure.

Repudio, are, āvi, atum. To reject, divorce.

Re-pugno, are, āvi, atum. To resist.

Re-quiro, ēre, quisiui or ii, quisitum (re, quaero). To seek, demand, require.

Res, rei, f. Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; *res gestae*, exploits; *res publica*, republic.

Re-scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum. To write back, reply in writing.

Resideo, ēre, sēdi, (re, sedeo). To sit, remain, sit down.

Resisto, ēre, stiti, stitum. To oppose, resist.

Respectus, us, m. (respicio). Respect, regard.

Respicio, ēre, spexi, spectrum, (re, specio). To look back; regard, respect.

Re-spondeo, ēre, spondi, sponsum.
To reply.

Responsum, i. n. (respondeo). Answer, response.
Res publica, rei publicae, or *respublica, reipublicae*, f. Republic. 126.
Re-spuo, ěre, spui. To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.
Restituo, ěre, stitui, stitutum, (re, statuo). To restore.
Re-tardo, are, avi, atum. To detain, retard, check.
Retineo, ěre, tinui, tentum, (re, teneo). To retain.
Reus, i. m. Criminal, defendant.
Reverentia, ae, f. Reverence.
Re-verto, ěre, verti, versum; revertor, dep. To come back, return.
Re-voco, are, avi, atum. To recall.
Rex, regis, m. King.
Rhea, ae, f. Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).
Rhenus, i. m. The river Rhine, (208).
Rhodanus, i. m. The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).
Rhodus, a, um, (Rhodos, the island of Rhodes). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodium*, ii, m. A Rhodian, (143).
Rideo, ěre, si, sum. To laugh, to laugh at.
Ripa, ae, f. Bank, as of a river.
Rile, adv. Rightly, in due form.
Robur, ōris, n. Strength.
Robustus, a, um, (robur). Robust, strong.
Rogatio, ōnis, f. (rogo). An asking, question; entreaty, request.
Rogo, are, avi, atum. To ask, question.

Roma, as, f. Rome, (27).
Romanus, a, um, adj. (Roma). Roman; subs. *Romanus*, i. m. a Roman, (26).
Romulus, i. m. Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).
Roscus, ii, m. Roscius, a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).
Rotundus, a, um. Round, spherical.
Rufus, i, m. Rufus, a Roman surname; as, Publius Rutilius Rufus, (139).
Ruina, ae, f. Ruin, fall.
Rullianus, i. m. Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*magister equitum*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).
Rumpo, ěre, rupi, ruptum. To break.
Ruo, ěre, rui, ruŕtum or ruŕum. To run, rush forth.
Rupes, is, f. Rock, cliff.
Rurnus (or *um*), adv. Back, again.
Rus, ruris, n. Country, as opposed to city.
Rusticus, i, m. Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.
Rutilius, ii, m. Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).

S.

S. An abbreviation for *Sextus*, *Sp* for *Spurius*.
Sabini, ōrum, m. pl. The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

Sacer, sacra, sacrum. Sacred.

Sacerdos, ōtis, m. and f. (sacer).

Priest, priestess.

Sacrificium, ii, n. Sacrifice.

Sacro, are, avi, atum, (sacer). To consecrate.

Sacrum, i, n. Sacred rite or institution; sacrifice.

Saepe, ius, issime, adv. Often.

Saevo, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To rage, be cruel.

Sagacitas, atis, f. Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.

Sagax, acis. Acute, sagacious.

Sagitta, ae, f. Arrow.

Saguntum, i, n. Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189).

Saguntini, ōrum, m. pl. The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189).

Salāmis, is or inis, f. (acc. *Salāmīna*), or *Salamina, ae, f.* The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217).

Salūber, bris, bre, (salus). Healthful, salubrious.

Salus, ūtis, f. Safety; *Salus* personified, the Roman goddess, *Salus*, (20, 7).

Salūtāris, e, (salus). Healthful, wholesome.

Salūto, are, avi, atum, (salus). To salute.

Salve, def. verb. Hail. See 297, III. 1.

Salvus, a, um. Safe, unhurt.

Samnites, ium, m. pl. The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178).

Samus or *Samos, i, f.* The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor.

Sancle, ius, issime, (sanctus, sacred, pure), adv. Chastely, purely, conscientiously.

Sanguis, inis, m. Blood.

Sannio, ōnis, m. Sannio, a proper name, (35).

Sapiens, entis. Wise; *subs.* a wise man.

Sapienter, ius, issime, adv. (sapiens). Wisely.

Sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens). Wisdom.

Sapio, ĕre, ivi or ui. To taste; to have sense, to know, understand, be wise.

Sardes, ium, f. Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia.

Sardinia, ae, f. The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188).

Satelles, itis, m. and f. Lifeguard, attendant.

Satio, are, avi, atum. To fill, satisfy, content.

Satis, adv., adj., subs. Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; *satis habere*, to have enough, be content.

Saturnia, ae, f. Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148).

Saturnus, i, m. Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148).

Saucius, a, um. Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated.

Saxum, i, n. Rock, stone.

Scaevola, ae, m. See *Mucius*, (172).

Scelestus, a, um, (scelus). Wicked, criminal, infamous.

Scelus, ĕris, n. Crime, wickedness.

Scena, ae, f. Scene, stage.

Schola, ae, f. Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation.

Scientia, ae, f. (scio). Knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

Scio, scire, scivi, scitum. To know, understand, have knowledge.

Scipio, ōnis, m. Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africanus*, (190).

Scriba, ae, m. (scribo). Scribe, clerk.

Scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum. To write, prepare.

Scutum, i, n. Shield.

Scythia, ae, f. Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).

Scythae, ārum, m. pl. The Scythians, (215).

Se-cēdo, ěre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc. After, behind, next to; according to, by the side of, along.

Secundus, a, um. Second, favorable, prosperous.

Sed, conj. But.

Sedĕcim, indec. (sex, decem). Sixteen.

Sedeo, ěre, sedi, sessum. To sit, stay.

Sedes, is, f. Seat, abode, residence.

Seditio, ōnis, f. Quarrel, sedition.

Seditiosus, a, um, (seditio). Mutinous, seditious.

Sedo, are, avi, atum. To allay, quiet.

Segnis, e. Slothful, inactive.

Segnĭter, ius, issĭme, adv. (segnis). Slothfully.

Seleucia, ae, f. Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).

Semel, adv. Once.

Sementis, is, f. Seed; sowing.

Semianimis, e. Half-alive, half-dead.

Semper, adv. Always, ever.

Sempiternus, a, um, (semper). Everlasting, imperishable.

Sempronius, ii, m. See *Gracchus*, (190).

Senator, ōris, m. (senex). Senator.

Senātus, us, m. (senex). Senate.

Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex). Old age, age.

Senesco, ěre, senui. To grow old, become aged; *senescens, entis, be,* coming old, aged.

Senex, senis. Old, aged. 168, 3.

Senex, senis, m. and f. An old man, an aged person.

Senōnes, um, m. pl. The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).

Sensim, adv. (sentio). Sensibly; slowly, gradually, by degrees.

Sensus, us, m. Sensation, sense, perception.

Sententia, ae, f. Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.

Sentio, ěre, sensi, sensum. To perceive, feel, experience; think, judge.

Sepelio, ěre, pelivi or ii, pultum. To bury.

Sepio, ěre, sepsi, septum. To guard, shelter.

Septem, indecl. Seven.

Septĭmus, a, um, (septem). Seventh.

Septingentesĭmus, a, um, (septingenti). The seven hundredth.

Septingenti, ae, a. Seven hundred.

Septuagesĭmus, a, um, (septuaginta). Seventieth.

Septuaginta, indecl. Seventy.

Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio). Grave tomb, sepulchre.

Sepultura, ae, f. (sepelio). Burial.

Sequāni, ōrum, m. The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (23, 15).

Sequor, sequi, secutus sum, dep. To follow, succeed.

Sergius, ii, m. See *Catilina*, (207).

Sermo, ōnis, m. Speech, discourse, conversation.

Sero, ius, issime, adv. (serus). Late, too late.

Serpo, ĕre, serpsi, scriptum. To spread, extend.

Serus, a, um. Late.

Servilius, ii, m. Servilius, a Roman name.

Servio, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.

Servitus, ūtis, f. (servio). Servitude, slavery.

Servius, ii, m. Servius, a Roman name. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, (164).

Servo, ĕre, avi, atum. To observe, keep; preserve.

Servus, i, m. Slave.

Seu. Whether; *seu—seu*, whether—or.

Sex, indecl. Six.

Sexagesimus, a, um, (sexaginta). Sixtieth.

Sexaginta, indecl. Sixty.

Sexcentessimus, a, um, (sexcenti). Six hundredth.

Sexcenti, ae, a. Six hundred.

Sextus, a, um, (sex). Sixth.

Sĭ, conj. If.

Sic, adv. Thus, so.

Siccus, a, um. Dry.

Sicilia, ae, f. The island of Sicily, (185).

Sidus, ĕris, n. A group of stars, a constellation.

Significo, ĕre, avi, atum, (signum, facio). To show, indicate, mean, signify.

Signum, i, n. Mark, sign, indication, standard.

Silentium, ii, n. Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.

Sileo, ĕre, ui. To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.

Silvia, ae, f. See *Rhea*, (152).

Silvius, ii, m. Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of *Aeneas*, (150, 151).

Similis, e. Similar, like. 163, 2.

Similiter, ius, lime, adv. (similis). In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 305, 2.

Simonides, is, m. Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).

Simul, adv. At the same time.

Simulatio, ōnis, f. An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.

Sin, conj. But if.

Sine, prep. with abl. Without.

Singularis, e. Single, singular, remarkable.

Singulus, a, um. Single, one by one.

Sinister, tra, trum. Left, on the left.

Sino, ĕre, sivi, situm. To permit; allow; *situs*, put, placed, situated.

Sinus, us, m. Bosom, bay.

Siquis or siqui, siqua, siquid or siquod, indef. pron. If any, if any one.

Sitis, is, f. Thirst, desire.

Sobrius, a, um. Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.

Socer, ĕri, m. Father-in-law.

Socialis, e, (socius). Social, friendly.

Societas, atis, f. (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.

Socius, *ii*, *m*. Ally, confederate.
Socrātes, *is*, *m*. Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).
Sol, *solis*, *m*. Sun.
Solemnis, *e*. Stated, established; religious, solemn.
Solemniter, *adv*. (solemnis). Solemnly, in due form.
Soleo, *ēre*, *itus sum*. To be accustomed, be wont. 271, 3.
Solidus, *a*, *um*. Solid.
Solitudo, *inis*, *f*. (solus). Solitude.
Solitus, *a*, *um*, (soleo). Usual.
Sollertia, *ae*, *f*. Sagacity, shrewdness.
Solon, *ōnis*, *m*. Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the seven wise men of Greece, (128).
Solum, *adv*. (solus). Only, alone.
Solus, *a*, *um*. Alone. 151.
Solutus, *a*, *um*, (solvo). Unrestrained, dissolute.
Solveo, *ēre*, *solvi*, *solutum*. To loose, unbind; to pay.
Somnio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (somnia). To dream.
Somnium, *ii*, *n*. Dream.
Somnus, *i*, *m*. Sleep.
Sonitus, *us*, *m*. (sono). Sound, noise.
Sono, *āre*, *ui*, *itum*. To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.
Sonus, *i*, *m*. (sono). Sound.
Sophocles, *is* and *i*, *m*. Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).
Sordidus, *a*, *um*. Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.
Soror, *ōris*, *f*. Sister.
Sors, *sortis*, *f*. Lot.
Sparta, *ae*, *f*. Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; also called Lacedaemon.

Spartānus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (Sparta). Spartan; subs. *Spartānus*, *i*, *m*., a Spartan, (222).
Spartūcus, *i*, *m*. Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).
Spatium, *ii*, *n*. Space.
Species, *ei*, *f*. Appearance, guise.
Spectaculum, *i*, *n*. (specto). Spectacle, show.
Specto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To view, witness. *Spectātus*, *a*, *um*. Tried, proved, illustrious.
Sperno, *ēre*, *sprēvi*, *sprētum*. To despise, reject, contemn, scorn, spurn.
Spero, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To expect, hope; flatter one's self.
Speo, *ei*, *f*. Hope.
Spolio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (spolium). To rob; spoil; despoil.
Spolium, *ii*, *n*. Plunder, spoil, booty.
Spontis, *gen*. *sponte*, *abl*. sing. Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.
Spurius, *ii*, *m*. See *Postumius* and *Lucretius*.
Stabilitas, *atis*, *f*. Immovability, steadfastness, stability.
Stadium, *ii*, *n*. A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.
Statim, *adv*. (sto). At once, immediately.
Statio, *ōnis*, *f*. (sto). Station, post; residence.
Statua, *ae*, *f*. (statuo). Statue.
Statuo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*, (status, from sto). To determine; appoint, place.

Statura, ae, f. (status, from sto). Height, size of the body, stature.

Status, us, m. (sto). State, condition.

Stella, ae, f. Star.

Sterno, ere, stravi, stratum. To prostrate.

Sto, stare, steti, statum. To stand.

Strages, is, f. Slaughter, defeat.

Strangulo, are, avi, atum. To strangle.

Strenue, adv. (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.

Strenuus, a, um. Active, valiant.

Studeo, ere, ui. To study, favor, be attached to; to devote one's self to; be zealous.

Studiöse, ius, issime, adv. (studiosus). Diligently, earnestly.

Studiösus, a, um, (studium). Eager, desirous, zealous; friendly, studious.

Studium, ii, n. Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.

Stultitia, ae, f. (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.

Stultus, a, um. Foolish, simple, silly.

Suadeo, ere, suasi, suasum. To advise.

Sub, prep. with acc. or abl. Under, at the foot of.

Sub dūco, ere, duxi, ductum. To take away, withdraw.

Subigo, ere, egi, actum, (sub, ago). To subdue, conquer.

Subito, adv. (subitus, from subeo). Suddenly, unexpectedly.

Sublime, adv. (sublimis). Aloft, loftily, on high.

Sublimis, e. High, on high.

Sub-mergo, ere, mersi, mersum. To dip or plunge under; to sink,

overwhelm, submerge. *Pass.* To be overwhelmed, to sink.

Sub-rideo, ere, risi, risum. To smile, laugh.

Subsidium, ii, n. The reserve; aid, reinforcement.

Sub-silio, ire, silui and silii, (sub, salio). To leap or jump up, leap, jump.

Sub-sum, esse, fui. To be at hand or near, be under.

Subter, prep. with acc. or abl. Below, beneath, under.

Sub-trahō, ere, traxi, tractum. To take away, remove, subtract.

Sub-venio, ire, vëni, ventum. To come to; to aid, relieve.

Sub-vertō, ere, verti, versum. To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.

Succēdo, ere, cessi, cessum, (sub, cedo). To succeed, come after.

Successio, ōris, f. (succēdo). Succession.

Successor, ōnis, m. (succēdo). Successor.

Successus, us, m. (succēdo). Success.

Suc-cumbo, ere, cubui, cubitum. To yield, submit to.

Suffetius, ii, m. Suffetius. *Metius Suffetius*, dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientes, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).

Sufficio, ere, fēci, fectum, (sub, facio). To substitute; be sufficient, suffice.

Suffundo, ĕre, fudi, fusum, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffice.

Sui, sibi. Himself, herself, itself.

Sulla, ae, m. Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).

Sum, esse, fui. To be.

Summa, ae, f. (summus). Supreme power.

Summoveo, ĕre, mōvi, mōtum, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.

Summus. See *Supĕrus*.

Sumo, ĕre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take, inflict.

Sumptus, us, m. (sumo). Expense, cost.

Super, prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.

Superbia, ae, f. (superbus). Pride, haughtiness.

Superbus, a, um. Proud.

Superbus, i, m. Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).

Supĕro, ĕre, avi, atum, (supĕrus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.

Superstitio, ōnis, f. (supersto). Superstition.

Super-sum, esse, fui. To remain, be left, survive.

Supĕrus, a, um; comp. *superior*; superl. *suprĕmus* or *summus*. High, above; past, former. 163, 3.

Super-venio, ĕre, veni, ventum. To come to, surprise.

Supplementum, i, n. Supplies, reinforcement.

Supplex, icis, (sub, plico). Humbly

begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *subs*. a suppliant.

Supplicium, ii, n. Punishment.

Supra, prep. with acc. Above, upon.

Suprĕmus. See *Supĕrus*.

Surripio, ĕre, ripui, reptum, (sub, rapio). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.

Suscipio, ĕre, cĕpi, ceptum, (sub, pio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.

Suspendo, ĕre, pendi, pensum, (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.

Suspensus, a, um, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.

Suspicio, ōnis, f. (suspīcor). Suspicion.

Suspicio, ĕre, spexi, spectrum, (sub, specio). To suspect.

Suspīcor, ari, ātus sum, (suspicio), dep. To suspect.

Sustento, ĕre, avi, atum, (sustineo). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 332, I.

Sustineo, ĕre, tinui, tentum, (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.

Suus, a, um. His, her, its, their; pl. often, one's party, friends.

Syracūsae, ārum, f. pl. Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).

Syracusāni, ōrum, m. pl. The Syracusans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

T.

T. An abbreviation of *Tĭtus*.

Tabernacŭlum, i, n. Tent.

Taceo, ĕre, tacui, tacitum. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

Tacitus, a, um. Silent, secret, tacit.

Tactus, us, m. Touch.

Tædet, ère, tæduit or *tæsum est*, impers. It disgusts, wearies.

Talentum, i, n. Talent, sum of money, somewhat more than \$1,000.

Talis, e, such.

Tam. So; *tam—quam*, so—as.

Tamen, conj. Yet, nevertheless.

Tametsi, conj. (tamen, etsi). Notwithstanding that, although, though.

Tanàquil, ùlis, f. Tanaquil, the wife of Tarquinius Priscus, (165).

Tandem, adv. At length.

Tanquam, adv. As, just as.

Tantum. Only.

Tantus, a, um. Such, so great, so much; *tanti esse*, to be worth the while.

Tarentum, i, n. Tarentum, a town of Lower Italy, (184).

Tarentini, òrum, m. pl. The Tarentines, the inhabitants of Tarentum, (180).

Tarpeia, æ, f. Tarpeia, a Roman maiden, who betrayed the citadel of Rome to the Sabines, (156).

Tarpeius, ii, m. Tarpeius, one of the seven hills of Rome, also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was erected upon it. Afterwards the term *Tarpeius* was applied to the southern summit of the hill, (157).

Tarquiniù, òrum, m. pl. Tarquiniù, an ancient town of Etruria, (49, 10).

Tarquinius, ii, m. Tarquin, the name of the fifth king of Rome and of his descendants, as *Tar-*

quinius Superbus, the last king of Rome; and *Tarquinius Collatinus*, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

Tectum, i, n. (tego). Covering, roof; house, edifice.

Tego, ère, tēxi, tectum. To cover.

Telum, i, n. Weapon.

Temère, adv. Rashly.

Temeritas, atis, f. Rashness, indiscretion, temerity.

Tempestas, atis, f. (tempus). Time; tempest, storm.

Tempestive, adv. (tempestivus, *timely*). Seasonably, just at the time, opportunely.

Templum, i, n. Temple.

Tempus, òris, n. Time. *Tempora*, times, seasons, events.

Temulentus, a, um. Drunk, intoxicated.

Teneo, ère, ui, tentum. To hold, keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in the memory.

Tento, àre, àvi, àtum, (tendo). To try; attack. 332, I.

Tenus, prep. with abl. Up to, as far as.

Terentius, ii, m. See *Varro*, (191).

Ter-gemìnus, a, um. Threefold; *tergemìni*, three brothers born at a birth.

Tergum, i, n. Back.

Terminò, àre, àvi, àtum, (terminus). To limit, bound.

Terminus, i, m. Limit, boundary; end.

Terra, æ, f. Earth, land, country.

Terreo, ère, ui, itum. To terrify.

Terrester, tris, tre, (terra). Terrestrial, on land, land (*as adj.*).

Territorium, ii, n. Territory.

- Terror* *oris*, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.
- Tertius*, *a*, um. Third.
- Testamentum*, *i*, n. Testament, will.
- Testis*, *is*, m. and f. Witness.
- Testor*, *ari*, *atus sum*, (testis). To affirm; call to witness.
- Testudo*, *inis*, f. Tortoise.
- Thales*, *is*, m. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).
- Theatrum*, *i*, n. Theatre.
- Thebae*, *arum*, f. pl. Thebes, the capital of Boeotia in Greece, (230).
- Thebanus*, *a*, um, adj. (Thebae). Theban, (229); subs. *Thebanus*, *i*, m., a Theban.
- Thelesinus*, *i*, m. See *Pontius*, (28, 10).
- Themistocles*, *is*, m. Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).
- Theocritus*, *i*, m. Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).
- Theophrastus*, *i*, m. Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).
- Thermopylae*, *arum*, f. pl. Thermopylae, the famous defile or pass between Locris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).
- Thessalia*, *ae*, f. The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).
- Thessalus*, *a*, um, adj. Thessalian; subs. *Thessalus*, *i*, m., a Thessalian, (243).
- Thessalus*, *i*, m. Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.
- Thorax*, *acis*, m. Breastplate, coat-of-mail, corselet.
- Thracia*, *ae*, f. The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).
- Thrasybulus*, *i*, m. Thrasybulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).
- Thucydides*, *is*, m. Thucydides, celebrated Greek historian, (77).
- Tiberis*, *is*, m. The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).
- Tiberius*, *ii*, m. Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).
- Ticinus*, *i*, m. Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).
- Tigrānes*, *is*, m. Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).
- Timeo*, *ēre*, *ui*. To fear.
- Timidus*, *a*, um, (timeo). Cowardly, timid.
- Timoleon*, *ontis*, m. Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).
- Timotheus*, *ei*, m. Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).
- Tintinnabulum*, *i*, n. Bell.
- Tiresias*, *ae*, m. Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).
- Tissaphernes*, *is*, m. Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).
- Titus*, *i*, m. Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinctius*, (177).
- Tollo*, *ēre*, *sustuli*, *sublatum*. To

- raise, take up, elate; take away; destroy; discard.
- Tondeo, ēre, totondi, tonsum.* To shear, clip, crop; graze, browse; pluck, gather.
- Torquātus, i, m.* Torquatus, surname of *Titus Manlius* and his descendants, (177).
- Torquis, is, m. and f.* Collar, chain for the neck.
- Tot, indecl.* So many.
- Totidem, indecl.* Just as many, the same number.
- Totus, a, um.* All, the whole, sometimes best rendered by adv. wholly, entirely. 151, 443.
- Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To use, treat, manage.
- Trado, ēre, didi, dītum, (trans, do).* To deliver, give, consign to; also to relate, say; *traditur* (when impers.), it is said.
- Tradūco, ēre, duxi, ductum, (trans, duco).* To lead across, transport.
- Tragoedia, ae, f.* Tragedy.
- Tragoedus, i, m.* Tragedian.
- Traho, ēre, traxi, tractum.* To draw; protract; delay, detain, derive, influence.
- Trajicio, ēre, jeci, jectum, (trans, jacio).* To throw over; to cross; conduct over, lead over.
- Trano, āre, āvi, ātum, (trans, no).* To swim over.
- Trans, prep. with acc.* Across, beyond.
- Trans-dūco=tradūco.*
- Trans-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum.* To go over, to cross. 295, 3.
- Trans-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To transport, transfer, translate.
- Trans-figo, ēre, fixi, fixum.* To transfix, to thrust through, to pierce through.
- Transgredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (trans, gradior).* To go or pass over.
- Transigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (trans, ago).* To accomplish, finish, pass, spend.
- Transilio, īre, īvi, ii or ui, (trans, salio).* To leap or pass over.
- Transitus, us, m. (transeo).* Passage.
- Trans-marinus, a, um.* Transmarine, over the sea.
- Trans-no=trano.*
- Trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry or convey from one place to another, carry across, transport.
- Trasimēnus, i, m.* Lake Trasimene in Etruria, (190).
- Trebia, ae, f.* The river Trebia in Cisalpine Gaul, (190).
- Trecentesimus, a, un, (trecenti).* The three hundredth.
- Trecenti, ae, a.* Three hundred.
- Tredēcim, indecl.* Thirteen.
- Tremo, ēre, tremui.* To shake, quake, tremble, quiver.
- Trepidus, a, um.* Alarmed; in terror.
- Tres, tria.* Three.
- Tribūnus, i, m.* Tribune.
- Tribuo, ēre, ui, ūtum.* To bestow, impute, award.
- Tributarius, a, um.* Tributary.
- Tribūtum, i, n. (tribuo).* Tax, tribute.
- Tricesimus, a, um.* The thirtieth.
- Triennium, ii, n.* The space of three years, three years.
- Trigeminus=tergeminus.*
- Trigesimus=tricesimus.*
- Triginta, indecl.* Thirty.

Triplex, *icis*. Triple, threefold.
Tripudio, *are*, *avi*. To leap, dance.
Tripus, *odis*, *m*. Tripod.
Trirēmis, *is*, *f*. (tres, remus). Galley with three banks of oars.
Trirēmis, *e*, *adj*. Having three banks of oars.
Tristis, *e*. Sad.
Triumpho, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*triumphus*). To triumph, have a triumphal procession.
Triumphus, *i*, *m*. Triumph.
Troezen, *ēnis*, *f*. (acc. *Troezēna*).
 Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).
Troja, *ae*, *f*. The city of Troy, (33, 6).
Trojāni, *orum*, *m*. pl. (Troja). The Trojans, (149).
Trojānus, *a*, *um*, (Troja). Trojan, (236).
Tropaeum, *i*, *n*. Trophy, victory.
Trucido, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*trux*, *caedo*). To slay, massacre.
Trux, *trucis*. Fierce, stern.
Tu, *tui*. Thou, you.
Tuba, *ae*, *f*. Trumpet.
Tubicen, *inis*, *m*. Trumpeter.
Tueor, *eri*, *tutus* or *tutus sum*, *dep*.
 To look upon; preserve, defend.
Tullia, *ae*, *f*. Tullia, the daughter of Servius Tullius, and wife of Tarquinius Superbus, (166).
Tullius, *ii*, *m*. See *Servius*, (164).
Tullus, *i*, *m*. See *Hostilius*, (160).
Tum. Then; *tum—tum*, not only—but also; both—and.
Tumultuo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*tumultus*).
 To make a noise or tumult.
Tumultus, *us*, *m*. Tumult, sedition.
Tumulus, *i*, *m*. Tomb, grave.
Tunc, *adv*. Then; *tunc temporis*, then. 396, 2, 4.

Tunica, *ae*, *f*. Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.
Turba, *ae*, *f*. Crowd, throng, multitude.
Turbo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*turba*). To disturb, throw into confusion.
Turgesco, *ere*, *turgui*. To swell, to swell with passion.
Turpiter, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (*turpis*, *base*). Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.
Turris, *is*, *f*. Tower.
Tusculum, *i*, *n*. Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).
Tutor, *oris*, *m*. Tutor, guardian.
Tutus, *a*, *um*. Safe.
Tuus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. pron. (*tu*). Thy, thine, your, yours.
Tyrannis, *idis*, *f*. (tyrannus). Tyranny.
Tyrannus, *i*, *m*. Tyrant, monarch

U

Uber, *eris*, *n*. Udder, dug.
Ubertas, *atis*, *f*. Richness, fertility.
Ubi, *adv*. Where, when, *sometimes interrog*.
Ubii, *orum*, *m*. pl. The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).
Ubinam, *adv*. Where, in what part of?
Ubique. Everywhere.
Ullus, *a*, *um*. Any, any one. 151.
Ullterior, *us*; superl. *ultimus*. Further, more remote; superl. last. 166.
Ultio, *onis*, *f*. Revenge.
Ultra, *adv*., and prep. with acc. Beyond, more than.
Ultro, *adv*. Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

Utulo, are, avi, atum. To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.

Umbra, ae, f. Shade, shadow.

Unde, adv. Whence, also interrog. whence?

Undëcim, indecl. Eleven.

Undequinquaginta, indecl. Forty-nine.

Undevicesimus, a, um. Nineteenth.

Undique, adv. From all quarters or sides.

Unguentum, i, n. Ointment, perfume.

Unguis, is, m. Nail, claw, talon.

Ungula, ae, f. Claw, talon, hoof.

Universus, a, um. Whole, entire; all together.

Unquam, adv. At any time, ever.

Unus, a, um. One, alone. 175.

Unus-quisque, unaquaeque, etc. (unus, quisque, both parts declined). Each, each one.

Urbs, urbis, f. City.

Urgeo, ëre, ursi. To urge, drive; press upon.

Usque, adv. So far as; *usque ad*, even to; *usque eo*, to such an extent.

Usurpo, are, avi, atum. To usurp, assume.

Usus, us, m. Use, service; experience; need.

Ut or uti, conj. That, as; *after verbs of fearing*, that not.

Utrunque or utrunque, adv. However, somewhat.

Uter, tra, trum, adj. Which? which of the two? 151.

Uterque, utrâque, utrumque, like uter. Both, each. 151, 4.

Utilis, e. Useful

Utilitas, atis, f. (utilis). Utility, service, advantage.

Utor, uti, usus sum. To use.

Utrinque or utrinque, adv. On both sides.

Utrum, in double questions. Whether.

Uva, ae, f. A bunch of grapes, a grape.

Uxor, oris, f. Wife.

V

Vaco, are, avi, atum. To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.

Vacuus, a, um. Vacant, empty, free from.

Vadum, i, n. Ford, shallow water.

Vagitus, us, m. Crying.

Vagor, ari, atus sum. To wander about.

Vagus, a, um. Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.

Valeo, ëre, ui, itum. To have strength, avail, be well.

Valerius, ii, m. Valerius, a Roman name. See *Publicola*, *Laevinus*, (169, 180).

Valetudo, inis, f. (valeo). Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.

Vanus, a, um. Empty, vain, false.

Varietas, atis, f. (varius). Variety, change.

Varius, a, um. Various.

Varro, ñnis, m. Varro, a Roman name. *Caius Terentius Varro*, a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).

Vas, vasis, n. Vessel, dish, vase.

Vasto, are, avi, atum, (vastus). To lay waste, devastate, pillage.

Vastus, a, um. Waste, desert, vast.
Vates, is, m. and f. Prophet, prophetess.

Vectigal, alis, n. Tax, income, revenue.

Veho, ère, veki, vectum. To carry, bear.

Veientes, um, or Veientāni, òrum, m. pl. The Veientians, or Veientines, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).

Vel, conj. Or, even; *vel—vel,* either—or.

Velox, òcis. Swift, rapid, fleet.

Vel-ut, or vel-uti, adv. As, like as, as if.

Vendilis, e. To be sold, for sale, purchasable.

Vendo, ère, didi, ditum. To sell; *sub corōna vendère,* to sell as slaves.

Venēnum, i, n. Poison.

Venio, ire, veni, ventum. To come.

Venor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To hunt, chase, pursue.

Venter, tris, m. Belly, stomach.

Ventus, i, m. Wind.

Venus, èris, f. Venus, the goddess of love, (28).

Verbum, i, n. Word.

Vereor, èri, veritus sum, dep. To fear, to be afraid.

Veritas, ātis, f. Truth.

Vero, adv. and conj. (verus). Truly, indeed; but.

Verres, is, m. Verres, a Roman name. *Caius Cornelius Verres* rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).

Verso, òre, òvi, òtum, or versor, dep. (verto). To turn; busy one's self, be occupied with. 332, I. 2.

Versus, us, m. A verse.

Vertex, icis, m. (verto). Summit, top.

Verto, ère, verti, versum. To turn.

Verum, conj. But.

Verus, a, um. True, real.

Vescor, vesci. To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.

Vesper, èris or èri, m. Evening.

Vespèra, æ, f. Evening.

Vesperasco, ère, vesperavi, (vesper). To become evening.

Vesta, æ, f. Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).

Vestālis, e, adj. (Vesta). Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).

Vester, tra, trum. Your.

Vestibulum, i, n. Vestibule, entrance.

Vestio, ire, iui, itum, (vestis). To clothe.

Vestis, is, f. Garment.

Veterānus, a, um, (vetus). Veteran.

Veto, òre, ui, itum. To forbid.

Veturia, æ, f. Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).

Veturius, ii, m. Veturius, a Roman name. *Titus Veturius*, a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Vetus, èris. Old, of long standing, ancient.

Vetustas, ātis, f. (vetus). Antiquity, age.

Vetustus, a, um. Old, ancient.

Via, æ, f. Way.

Viator, òris, m. Traveller.

Vicesimus, a, um. Twentieth.

Vicinus, a, um. Neighboring.

Vicis, gen. f. Change, reverse, al

- ternation, requital; fate, fortune;
in vicem or *vicem*, in turn, place.
 133, 1.
- Vicissitudo, inis, f.* (vicis). Change,
 alternation, vicissitude, suc-
 cession.
- Victor, oris, m.* (vinco). Con-
 queror.
- Victoria, ae, f.* Victory.
- Victus, a, um, part.* (vinco). Con-
 quered, vanquished.
- Vicus, i, m.* Village.
- Video, ēre, di, sum.* To see; *pass.*
videor, etc., to be seen; to seem.
- Vigeo, ēre, ui.* To flourish, thrive,
 be in force.
- Vigilantia, ae, f.* Wakefulness, vi-
 gilance.
- Viginti, indec.* Twenty.
- Vilis, e.* Low, cheap, base, vile.
- Vincio, ire, vinxi, vinctum.* To
 bind.
- Vinco, ēre, vici, victum.* To con-
 quer.
- Vinculum* or *vinclum, i, n.* Fetter,
 chain.
- Vindex, icis, m. and f.* Defender.
- Vindico, are, avi, atum.* To claim;
 rescue, defend; punish, avenge.
- Vinolentus, a, um, (vinum).* Full of
 wine, intoxicated with wine.
- Vinum, i, n.* Wine.
- Violo, are, avi, atum.* To violate, do
 violence to; profane, harm.
- Vir, viri, m.* Man, hero, husband.
- Virga, ae, f.* Rod, twig.
- Virgo, inis, f.* Virgin, maiden.
- Virgula, ae, f.* Small rod, rod.
- Virtus, ūtis, f.* (vir). Manliness,
 bravery, virtue.
- Vis, vis, f.; pl. vires.* Power, strength,
 force; forces; abundance.
- Viscus, eris, n.* Vitals, bowels.
- Viso, ēre, si, sum.* To view, see,
 visit.
- Vita, ae, f.* Life.
- Vitis, is, f.* Vine.
- Vitium, ii, n.* Fault, vice, crime.
- Vitupero, are, avi, atum.* To cen-
 sure, blame, find fault with.
- Vivo, ēre, vizi, victum.* To live.
- Vivus, a, um.* Living, alive.
- Vocabulum, i, n.* Designation, name,
 word.
- Voco, are, avi, atum, (vox).* To
 call, name.
- Volo, are, avi, atum.* To fly.
- Volo, velle, volui, irreg.* To will, be
 willing, wish, desire; *sibi velle*, to
 mean. 293; 389, 2.
- Volsci, ōrum, m. pl.* The Volsci or
 Volscians, a people of Latium,
 (174).
- Volūcer, cris, cre, (volo).* Flying,
 winged; swift, rapid; *subs.* a
 bird.
- Volumnia, ae, f.* Volumnia, the
 wife of Coriolanus, (174).
- Voluntarius, a, um, (voluntas).* Vo-
 luntary, willing, spontaneous.
- Voluntas, atis, f. (volo).* Wish, in-
 clination, good will.
- Voluptas, atis, f.* Pleasure.
- Voveo, ēre, vovi, votum.* To vow,
 dedicate, consecrate.
- Vox, vocis, f.* Voice, word.
- Vulgus, i, n.* Populace, common
 people.
- Vulnĕro, are, avi, atum, (vulnus).*
 To wound.
- Vulnus, eris, n.* Wound.
- Vulpes, is, f.* Fox.
- Vultus, us, m.* Countenance.

X

Xanthippus, i, m. Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

Xerxes, is, m. Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (137, 217).

Xenophon, ontis, m. Xenophon, a

Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

Z

Zama, ae, f. Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).

A
PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION
TO
LATIN COMPOSITION.
FOR
SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

BY
ALBERT HARKNESS, PH.D.,
PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.
AUTHOR OF
"A LATIN GRAMMAR," "AN INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK," "A LATIN READER,"
"A FIRST GREEK BOOK," ETC.

PART I.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
1, 3, AND 5 BOND STREET.
LONDON: 16 LITTLE BRITAIN.
1881.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1868, by
ALBERT HARKNESS,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Rhode Island.

CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL FORMS AND RULES.

LESSON	PAGE
I. Declension of Nouns.	1
II. Adjectives and Pronouns.	3
III., IV. Verbs.	6
V. Agreement of Nouns. — Nominative and Vocative.	10
VI., VII. Use of the Accusative.	11
VIII. Use of the Dative.	15
IX., X. Use of the Genitive.	17
XI.—XIV. Use of the Ablative.	20
XV. Adjectives. Pronouns.	26
XVI. Agreement of Verbs. — Indicative.	28
XVII.—XIX. Tenses and Use of the Subjunctive.	30
XX. Imperative. Infinitive.	36
XXI. Gerunds, Supines, Participles. — Particles.	37
XXII., XXIII. Gender. Formation of Cases.	39
XXIV.—XXVII. Synopsis of Conjugation. Formation of the Parts of the Verb.	41
XXVIII.—XXX. Irregular, Defective, and Impersonal Verbs.	46

EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

ALL reference numerals in the "Lessons from the Grammar," and those marked "G" in other parts of the work, refer to the author's Latin Grammar. The other references are to articles in this work.

The following abbreviations occur:—

abl.	ablative.	indec.	indeclinable.
abl. abs. . .	ablative absolute.	lit.	literally.
acc.	accusative.	m.	masculine.
act.	active.	n.	neuter.
adj.	adjective.	part.	participle.
adv.	adverb.	pass.	passive.
comp.	comparative.	plur., or pl. .	plural.
conj.	conjunction.	pred.	predicate.
Conj.	conjugation.	prep.	preposition.
dat.	dative.	pron.	pronoun.
dep.	deponent.	relat.	relative.
distrib. num.	distributive numeral.	sing.	singular.
f.	feminine.	subj.	subjunctive.
gen.	genitive.	subs.	substantive.
ger.	gerund.	superl. . . .	superlative.
impers. . . .	impersonal.	trans.	transitive.

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL FORMS AND RULES.

LESSON I.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS. [1-6.]¹

1. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.²

- I. First Declension. 48.
- II. Second Declension. 51.
- III. Third Declension. 55-66.
- IV. Fourth Declension. 116.
- V. Fifth Declension. 120.
- VI. Agreement of Appositives. Rule II. 363.
- VII. Genitive with Nouns. Rule XVI. 395.
- VIII. Cases with Prepositions. Rule XXXII. 432-435.

¹ In Part First the enclosed numerals standing at the beginning of each lesson refer to the sections in the Reader which the lesson is intended to follow. Thus [1-6] shows that this lesson is to be learned after the pupil has read the first six sections in the Reader.

² The lessons from the Grammar contain the grammatical points involved in the Exercises, and should be carefully learned, or reviewed, in the Grammar itself. The references are all to the author's Latin Grammar, the Revised Edition.

2. MODELS.

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| I. Tigranes the king. | I. <i>Tigrānes rex.</i> |
| II. The love of glory. | II. <i>Amor gloriae.</i> |
| III. Before light. | III. <i>Ante lucem.</i> |

3. REMARKS.

I. Tigranes the king.

1. TIGRANES. Looking in the vocabulary for the corresponding Latin, we find *Tigrānes*, the same as in English.

2. THE. The English article, *a, an, the*, has no Latin equivalent. It must therefore be omitted in translating into Latin. See Gram. 48, 6.

3. KING. The corresponding Latin is *rex*, which must be in the Nominative, in apposition with *Tigrānes*, according to Rule II.

4. The Appositive generally follows its subject, as in English. Hence *Tigrānes rex.*

II. The love of glory.

1. THE LOVE, *amor*; THE — not translated.

2. OF, sign of the Genitive.

3. GLORY, *gloria*. Of glory, *gloriae*; Gen. Sing.

4. The Genitive may either precede or follow its noun, but seems more frequently to follow when not emphatic. See Gram. 598. Hence we have

Amor gloriae.

III. Before light.

1. BEFORE, *ante*. No Latin case expresses the relation *before*. Hence a preposition must be used.

2. LIGHT, *lux*. But the preposition *ante* is used only with the Accusative. Hence *lucem*, and not *lux*, must be used. See Gram. 433. Hence

Ante lucem.

4. VOCABULARY.

Art, *ars, artis*, f.

Bird, *avis, avis*, f.

Book, *liber, libri*, m.

Boy, *puer, pueri*, m.

Chariot, *currus, us*, m.

Cicero, *Cicero, onis*, m.

Concerning, *de*, prep. with abl.

Eagle, *aquila*, *ae*, f.

Friend, *amicus*, *i*, m.

Friendship, *amicitia*, *ae*, f.

Hope, *spes*, *spei*, f.

Orator, *orātor*, *ōris*, m.

Prize, *praemium*, *ii*, n.

War, *bellum*, *i*, n.

Wisdom, *sapientia*, *ae*, f.

5. EXERCISE.

1. The eagle, the eagles. 2. Of an eagle, of the eagles. 3. For an eagle, for eagles. 4. Of friendship, of wisdom. 5. For friendship, for wisdom. 6. With friendship, with wisdom. 7. The friend, the friends. 8. Of the friend, of the friends. 9. For the friend, for the friends. 10. The books, the prizes. 11. The boy's book.

12. Of the bird, of the birds. 13. For the bird, for the birds. 14. The art of war. 15. The arts of war. 16. With the arts of war. 17. The chariot, of the chariots. 18. Of hope, with hope. 19. Cicero the orator. 20. Concerning Cicero the orator.

LESSON II.

ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS.

[7-10.]

6. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Declension of Adjectives. 146-158.
- II. Comparison of Adjectives. 160-162.
- III. Agreement of Adjectives. Rule XXXIII. 438.
- IV. Declension of Pronouns. 182-191.
- V. Agreement of Pronouns. Rule XXXIV. 445 ; 445, 1.

7. MODELS.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| I. The Roman people. | I. <i>Popŭlus Romānus.</i> |
| II. True ¹ friendships. | II. <i>Verae amicitiae.</i> |
| III. An animal which. | III. <i>Animāl quod.</i> |
| IV. This state. | IV. <i>Haec civitas.</i> |

8. REMARKS.

I. The Roman people.

1. In translating a noun and its adjective into Latin, we must begin with the noun, because the gender and case of the noun will determine the ending of the adjective, which must agree with it.

2. THE PEOPLE, *popŭlus* ; THE — not translated.

3. ROMAN, *Romānus*, a, um. But as *popŭlus* is in the Nom. Sing. Masc., the adjective must be in the same case, gender, etc., according to Rule XXXIII. Hence *Romānus*.

4. The adjective may either precede or follow its noun, but seems more frequently to follow when not emphatic. See Gram. 598. Hence *Popŭlus Romānus*.

II. True friendships.

1. FRIENDSHIPS. *Friendship* (for which you must look, not *friendships*) is *amicitia* ; FRIENDSHIPS is *amicitiae*, the plural of *amicitia*.

2. TRUE, *verus*, a, um. But as *amicitiae* is in the Nom. Plur. Fem., the adjective must be in the same case, etc. ; hence *verae*.

3. In *true* friendships, as opposed to *false* friendships, *true* is emphatic. Hence *verae* must precede its noun. See Gram. 598, 2.

Verae amicitiae.

III. An animal which.

1. AN ANIMAL, *animāl* ; AN — not translated.

2. WHICH, *qui*, *quae*, *quod*. But as *animāl* is in the Neut. Sing., the relative must be in the same gender and number, according to Rule XXXIV. ; hence *quod*.

Animāl quod.

IV. This state.

1. STATE, *civitas*.

2. THIS, *hic*, *haec*, *hoc*. But as *civitas* is in the Nom. Sing. Fem., the

¹ In the Models and Exercises, *italicized* English words are emphatic.

demonstrative which agrees with it as an adjective must be in the same case, etc. See Gram. 445, 1; hence *haec*.

Haec civitas.

9. VOCABULARY.

Acceptable, <i>gratus, a, um.</i>	My, <i>meus, a, um.</i> G. 185.
Beautiful, <i>pulcher, chra, chrum.</i>	Present, <i>donum, i, n.</i>
Certain, a certain, <i>quidam, quaedam, quoddam</i> and <i>quiddam.</i>	Pupil, <i>discipulus, i, m.</i>
Crown, <i>corōna, ae, f.</i>	This, <i>hic, haec, hoc.</i>
Diligent, <i>diligens, entis.</i>	Thou, you, <i>tu, tui.</i>
High, <i>altus, a, um.</i>	True, <i>verus, a, um.</i>
Himself, herself, itself, <i>sui.</i>	Useful, <i>utilis, e.</i>
I, <i>ego, mei.</i>	Who, which, what, interrog., <i>qui, quae, quod, adj.; quis, quae, quid, subs.</i>
Kind, <i>benignus, a, um.</i>	Your, <i>tuus, a, um; vester, tra, trum.</i> G. 185.
Law, <i>lex, legis, f.</i>	
Mountain, <i>mons, montis, m.</i>	

10. EXERCISE.

1. A *kind* friend, of a *kind* friend. 2. Kind friends, of kind friends. 3. *True* friendship, of *true* friendships. 4. An acceptable present, with acceptable presents. 5. The beautiful books, the beautiful crowns, the beautiful presents. 6. Useful laws, of the useful laws.

7. A high mountain, a higher mountain, the highest mountain. 8. The most diligent pupils. 9. Of me, of you,¹ of himself, of whom? 10. With my books, with your¹ books. 11. This mountain, this crown, this present. 12. A certain book.

¹ In the Exercises the pronoun *you* may be treated as singular, unless it is marked (pl.), or is shown by the sense to be plural. In like manner, *your* may be treated as referring to one person, unless the sense shows that two or more persons are addressed.

LESSON III.

VERBS. — SUM. FIRST AND SECOND CONJUGATIONS.
[11-13.]

11. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Verb Sum. 204.
- II. First Conjugation. 205, 206.
- III. Second Conjugation. 207, 208.
- IV. Subject Nominative. Rule III. 367.
- V. Agreement of Verb with Subject. Rule XXXV. 460.
- VI. Predicate Nouns. Rule I. 362.
- VII. Direct Object. Rule V. 371.

12. MODELS.

- I. God made the world. I. *Deus mundum aedificāvit.*
- II. Cincinnatus was dictator. II. *Cincinnātus dictātor fuit.*

13. REMARKS.

- I. God made the world.
- 1. GOD, *Deus*. As subject it must be in the Nominative, according to Rule III.
- 2. MADE. Look for the present *make*, not for *made*; MAKE, BUILD, *aedifico* (I make); I MADE, *aedificāvi*. But as *Deus*, the subject, is in the Third Pers. Sing., the verb must be in the same person and number, according to Rule XXXV.; hence *aedificāvit*.
- 3. WORLD, *mundus*. But as direct object of *aedificāvit*, it must be in the Accus.; hence *mundum*.
- 4. The order is — Subject, Object, Verb. See Gram. 593.
Deus mundum aedificāvit.

II. Cincinnatus was dictator.

1. CINCINNATUS, *Cincinnātus*, the same as in English. As subject it must be in the Nominative.

2. WAS. The verb *to be* is *sum*, I am. I WAS, *fui*; but according to Rule XXXV., the verb must agree with its subject, *Cincinnātus*; hence *fuit*.

3. DICTATOR, *dictātor*, the same as in English. As predicate noun, it must agree in case with *Cincinnātus*, according to Rule I., hence in the Nom.

4. The Predicate Noun may either precede or follow the verb. Placing it before the verb, we have

Cincinnātus dictātor fuit.

14. VOCABULARY.

Accuse, *accūso, āre, āvi, ātum.*

Advise, *moneo, ēre, ui, itum.*

Be, *sum, esse, fui.*

Blame, *vitupēro, āre, āvi, ātum.*

Grieve, *doleo, ēre, ui, itum.*

Happy, *beātus, a, um.*

Praise, *laudo, āre, āvi, ātum.*

That, *ille, a, ud.*

15. EXERCISE.

1. This law is useful. 2. That law was useful. 3. These laws will be useful. 4. We may be happy. 5. You (pl.)¹ might have been happy. 6. I praise, we praise. 7. He was blaming, they were blaming. 8. I shall praise, we shall praise. 9. He accuses, he is accused. 10. He will accuse, he will be accused.

11. They praised Cicero. 12. We will praise Cicero. 13. Cicero has been praised. 14. I grieve, we grieve. 15. He was grieving, they were grieving. 16. I shall grieve, we shall grieve. 17. He advises, he is advised. 18. He was advising, he was advised. 19. You will advise the boys. 20. The boys have been advised.

¹ See foot note page 5.

LESSON IV.

VERBS. — THIRD AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS. DE-
 PONENT VERBS. PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.
 [14-18.]

16. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Third Conjugation. 209, 210 ; 213-215.
- II. Fourth Conjugation. 211, 212.
- III. Deponent Verbs. 225-230.
- IV. Periphrastic Conjugation. 231-233.
- V. Use of Adverbs. Rule LI. 582.

17. MODELS.

- I. The wise live happily. I. *Sapientes feliciter vi-
vunt.*
- II. Diligence should be culti- II. *Diligentia colenda est.*
vated.

18. REMARKS.

- I. The wise live happily.
 - 1. THE WISE. Wise, *sapiens* ; the wise, *sapientes*, Nom. Plur. See Gram. 441, 1.
 - 2. LIVE. I live, *vivo*. But the verb must agree with the subject, *sapientes* ; hence *vivunt*. Third Pers. Plur.
 - 3. HAPPILY, *feliciter*. But the adverb in Latin generally precedes the verb, though it generally follows it in English. See Gram. 600.
Sapientes feliciter vivunt.
- II. Diligence should be cultivated.
 - 1. DILIGENCE, *diligentia*. Nom. Sing.
 - 2. SHOULD BE CULTIVATED, is to be cultivated. The duty or neces-

sity denoted by *should be, is to be, ought*, may be expressed by the Second Periphrastic conjugation. See Gram. 232. I cultivate, *colo*. Periphrastic conjugation, *colendus sum*. But the verb must agree with *diligentia* in number and person, and the participle in gender, number, and case. See Gram. 460, 1. Hence we have *colenda est*.

Diligentia colenda est.

19. VOCABULARY.

Always, <i>semper</i> , adv.	Instruct, <i>erūdio, ire, iui, itum</i> .
City, <i>urbs, urbis</i> , f.	Lead, <i>duco, ere, duxi, ductum</i> .
Father, <i>pater, tris</i> , m.	Our, <i>noster, tra, trum</i> .
Follow, <i>sequor, i, secutus sum</i> , dep.	Rule, <i>rego, ere, rexi, rectum</i> .
Fortify, <i>munio, ire, iui, itum</i> .	Saguntum, <i>Saguntum, i, n</i> .
Hannibal, <i>Hannibal, ālis</i> , m.	Sleep, <i>dormio, ire, iui, itum</i> .
His, her, its, their, <i>suus, a, um</i> .	Take, <i>cipio, ere, cepi, captum</i> .
Imitate, <i>imitor, āri, ātus sum</i> , dep.	

20. EXERCISE.

1. He leads, he is led. 2. He will rule, he will be ruled. 3. They have ruled, they have been ruled. 4. Hannibal took Saguntum. 5. Saguntum was taken. 6. The cities had been taken. 7. He sleeps, they sleep. 8. He will sleep, they will sleep. 9. He may sleep, they may sleep. 10. Your father instructed you. 11. These boys have been instructed.

12. The boy imitates his father. 13. We will imitate our fathers. 14. You have always imitated your father. 15. We will follow you. 16. The boys followed their father. 17. We were about to praise you. 18. Diligent pupils must be praised. 19. They were about to fortify the city. 20. These cities must be fortified.

LESSON V.

AGREEMENT OF NOUNS. — NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE
[19-22.]

21. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Predicate Nouns. Rule I. 362.
 II. Appositives. Rule II. 363.
 III. Subject Nominative. Rule III. 367.
 IV. Case of Address. Rule IV. 369.

22. MODELS.

- I. Hear, citizens. I. *Audite, cives.*
 II. For other models, see under Lessons I. and III.

23. REMARKS.

1. HEAR. I hear, *audio*; hear, hear ye, *audite*, Imperative Second Pers. Plur. The subject *vos*, ye, is omitted. See Gram. 367, 2.
2. CITIZENS. Citizen, *civis*; citizens, *cives*, Voc. Plur. See Rule IV.
3. The Vocative generally, though not always, stands after one or more words. See Gram. 602, VI.

24. VOCABULARY.

Brother, *frater, iris*, m.
 Brutus, *Brutus, i*, m.
 Consul, *consul, ūlis*, m.
 Diligence, *diligentia, ae*, f.
 Greatly, *valde*, adv.
 Herodotus, *Herodōtus, i*, m.
 History, *historia, ae*, f.

Letter, *epistōla, ae*, f.
 Many, *multi, ae, a*, plur.
 Philosopher, *philosōphus, i*, m.
 Save, *seruo, are, avi, atum*.
 Socrates, *Socrātes, is*, m.
 Soldier, *miles, itis*, m.
 Write, *scribo, ere, scripsi, scriptum*.

25. EXERCISE.

1. Cicero was an orator. 2. The consul was an orator.
 3. Cicero the consul was an orator. 4. Brutus had been consul.
 5. Brutus was consul. 6. Cicero the orator wrote many letters.
 7. The letters of Cicero the orator have been greatly praised.
 8. Socrates was a philosopher. 9. Your brother will be an orator.
 10. Herodotus was the father of history. 11. The orator praises Herodotus the father of history.
 12. Pupils, your diligence will be praised. 13. Your diligence, boys, must be praised. 14. The city has been fortified.
 15. The city must be saved.

LESSON VI.**USE OF THE ACCUSATIVE.**

[23-25.]

26. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Accusative as Direct Object. Rule V. 371.
- II. Two Accusatives — Same Person. Rule VI. 373.
- III. Two Accusatives — Person and Thing. Rule VII. 374.

27. MODELS.

- I. They called the council Senate. I. *Consilium appellaverunt Senātum.*
- II. He asked me my opinion. II. *Me sententiam rogāvit.*
- III. For Model for Direct Object, see under Lesson III.

28. REMARKS.

I. They called the council Senate.

1. **THEY CALLED.** I call, *appello* ; they called, *appellaverunt* (appel-

larunt), Perf. Indic. Third Pers. Plur. The subject is omitted, being implied in the ending *erunt*. See Gram. 367, 2.

2. THE COUNCIL, *consilium*, Accus. See Rule VI.

3. SENATE, *Senātus*; Accus. *Senātum*. See Rule VI.

4. The verb, whose usual place is at the end of the sentence, may stand between the two Accusatives, as in this Model.

II. He asked me my opinion.

1. HE ASKED. I ask, *rogo*; he asked, *rogāvit*, Perf. Indic. Third Pers. Sing. The subject is omitted. See Gram. 367, 2.

2. ME. I, *ego*; me, *me*, Accus. See Rule VII.

3. MY OPINION. Opinion, *sententia*; Accus. *sententiam*. See Rule VII. The possessive *my* in this Model is not expressed in Latin, because it can be readily supplied from the context; *my opinion*, not the opinion of another. See Gram. 447.

29. VOCABULARY.

Ask, *rogo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.

Call, *appello*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.

Catiline, *Catilīna*, *ae*, *m*.

Delight, *delecto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.

Enemy, *hostis*, *is*, *m*. and *f*.

Island, *insula*, *ae*, *f*.

Judge, *judico*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*.

Modesty, *verecundia*, *ae*, *f*.

Opinion, *sententia*, *ae*, *f*.

Preceptor, *praeceptor*, *ōris*, *m*.

Rome, *Roma*, *ae*, *f*.

Sicily, *Sicilia*, *ae*, *f*.

Teach, *doceo*, *ēre*, *docui*, *doctum*.

Virtue, *virtus*, *ūtis*, *f*.

30. EXERCISE.

1. Your letter delights me. 2. This letter will delight your father. 3. Who wrote that letter? 4. My brother wrote that letter. 5. They call the island Sicily. 6. The island is called Sicily. 7. Sicily is an island. 8. They called Herodotus the father of history. 9. We judge you, O Catiline, an enemy. 10. You, O Catiline, will be judged an enemy. 11. We teach boys modesty. 12. We will teach our pupils wisdom. 13. The preceptor will ask you your opinion. 14. The city was called Rome. 15. Virtue must be praised.

LESSON VII.

ACCUSATIVE — CONTINUED.

[26-29.]

31. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Accusative of Time and Space. Rule VIII. 378.
- II. Accusative of Limit. Rule IX. 379.
- III. Accusative of Specification. Rule X. 380.
- IV. Accusative in Exclamations. Rule XI. 381.
- V. Interrogative Sentences. 346, II.

32. MODELS.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| I. He lived thirty years. | I. <i>Triginta annos vixit.</i> |
| II. Plato came to Tarentum. | II. <i>Plato Tarentum venit.</i> |
| III. They are not at all
moved. | III. <i>Nihil moventur.</i> |
| IV. O <i>deceptive</i> hope! | IV. O <i>fallācem spem!</i> |

33. REMARKS.

- I. He lived thirty years.
 - 1. HE LIVED. I live, *vivo* ; he lived, *vixit*. See Gram. 367, 2.
 - 2. THIRTY, *triginta*, indeclinable.
 - 3. YEARS. Year, *annus* ; years, Accus. Plur. *annos*. See Rule VIII.
- II. Plato came to Tarentum.
 - 1. PLATO, *Plato*, Nom. See Rule III.
 - 2. CAME. I come, *venio* ; came, he came, *venit*. See Gram. 287.
 - 3. TO TARENTUM. Tarentum, *Tarentum* ; to Tarentum, Accus. *Tarentum*. See Rule IX.
- III. They are not at all moved.
 - 1. THEY ARE MOVED. I move, *moveo* ; am moved, *moveor* ; they are moved, *moventur*, Pres. Indic. Pass. Third Pers. Plur.

2. NOT AT ALL, *nihil*. See Rule X.

IV. O deceptive hope!

1. O HOPE. Hope, *spes*; O hope, *O spes*. Rule XI.

2. DECEPTIVE, *fallax*; Acc. Sing. *fallacem*. Rule XXXIII. 438.
It is emphatic, and accordingly precedes its noun. See Gram. 598, 2.

34. VOCABULARY.

Athens, <i>Athenae</i> , <i>arum</i> , f. pl.	Not, <i>non</i> , adv.; interrog., <i>nonne</i> .
Come, <i>venio</i> , <i>ire</i> , <i>veni</i> , <i>ventum</i> .	G. 346, II. 1.
Day, <i>dies</i> , <i>diēi</i> , m.	Not at all, <i>nihil</i> , indeclinable. G.
Forty-three, <i>tres (tria) et quadraginta</i> . G. 174.	128.
Hour, <i>hora</i> , <i>ae</i> , f.	Numa, <i>Numa</i> , <i>ae</i> , m.
How many, <i>quot</i> , indeclinable.	Reign, <i>regno</i> , <i>are</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>atum</i> .
In, <i>in</i> , prep. with abl.	Send, <i>mitto</i> , <i>ere</i> , <i>mihi</i> , <i>missum</i> .
Italy, <i>Italia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f.	Seven, <i>septem</i> , indeclinable. G.
Messenger, <i>nuntius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m.	176.
Month, <i>mensis</i> , <i>mensis</i> , m.	Two, <i>duo</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>o</i> . G. 175.
Move, <i>moveo</i> , <i>ere</i> , <i>movi</i> , <i>motum</i> .	Wonderful, <i>admirabilis</i> , <i>e</i> .
	Year, <i>annus</i> , <i>i</i> , m.

35. EXERCISE.

1. How many years did *Numa* reign? 2. *Numa* reigned forty-three years. 3. Were you (pl.) not two years in *Italy*? 4. We were in *Italy* seven months. 5. The consul came to Rome. 6. He was in that city seven days. 7. Was he not asked his opinion? 8. He was asked his opinion. 9. You, consul, have saved the city. 10. O wonderful virtue! 11. You will not move the consul *at all*. 12. Did you not send a messenger to Athens? 13. I sent two messengers to Athens. 14. How many hours did you sleep? 15. I slept seven hours.

LESSON VIII.

USE OF THE DATIVE.

[30-38.]

36. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Dative with Verbs. Rule XII. 384.
 II. Two Datives — To Which and For Which. Rule XIII.
 390.
 III. Dative with Adjectives. Rule XIV. 391.
 IV. Dative with Derivatives. Rule XV. 392.

37. MODELS.

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| I. They serve the king. | I. <i>Regi serviunt.</i> |
| II. It is a care to me. | II. <i>Est mihi curae.</i> |
| III. Country is dear to all. | III. <i>Patria omnibus cara</i>
<i>est.</i> |
| IV. Obedience to laws. | IV. <i>Obtemperatio legibus.</i> |

38. REMARKS.

- I. They serve the king.
 1. THEY SERVE, *serviunt*.
 2. THE KING. King, *rex*; Dat. *regi*. Rule XII.
 II. It is a care to me (to me for a care).
 1. IT IS, *est*. It is placed at the beginning of the sentence because it is emphatic. See Gram. 594, I.
 2. TO ME. I, *ego*; to me, *mihi*. Rule XIII.
 3. A CARE = for a care. Care, *cura*; for a care, *curae*, Dat. Rule XIII.
 III. Country is dear to all.
 1. COUNTRY, *patria*.
 2. IS, *est*.

3. DEAR. Dear, *carus* ; Fem. *cara*, to agree with *patria*.
 4. TO ALL. All, *omnis* ; Dat. Plur. *omnibus*. Rule XIV.
 5. Observe the order of the words in the model, though much freedom is allowable in this respect.

IV. Obedience to laws.

1. OBEDIENCE, *obtemperatio*.
 2. TO LAWS. Law, *lex* ; to laws, *legibus*, Dat. Plur. Rule XV.

39. VOCABULARY.

All, <i>omnis, e.</i>	Honor, <i>honor, oris, m.</i>
Award, <i>tribuo, ere, ui, utum.</i>	Industry, <i>industria, ae, f.</i>
Citizen, <i>civis, civis, m. and f.</i>	Learning, <i>doctrina, ae, f.</i>
Country, one's country, <i>patria, ae, f.</i>	Obedience, <i>obtemperatio, onis, f.</i>
Dear, <i>carus, a, um.</i>	Obey, <i>pareo, ere, ui, itum.</i>
Ever = always, <i>semper, adv.</i>	Praiseworthy, <i>laudabilis, e.</i>
General, <i>imperator, oris, m.</i>	Prefer, <i>praefero, ferre, tuli, latum.</i>
Give, <i>do, dare, dedi, datum.</i>	G. 292, 2.
Glory, <i>gloria, ae, f.</i>	Roman, <i>Romanus, a, um.</i>
Good, <i>bonus, a, um.</i>	Wealth, <i>divitiae, arum, f. pl.</i>
Have, <i>sum, esse, fui, with dat. G.</i>	
387.	

40. EXERCISE.

1. Good citizens will obey the laws. 2. The Romans awarded honors to their generals. 3. Industry is an honor to a pupil. 4. Virtue is a glory to all. 5. I prefer virtue to learning. 6. We prefer learning to wealth. 7. I will give you that book as a present. 8. I have seven beautiful books. 9. Will not this present be acceptable to you? 10. That present will be acceptable to me. 11. Is not the country dear to you? 12. The country has ever been very dear to me. 13. Obedience to the laws is praiseworthy.

LESSON IX.

USE OF THE GENITIVE.

[39, 40.]

41. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

I. Genitive with Nouns. Rule XVI. 395.

II. Genitive with Adjectives. Rule XVII. 399.

42. MODELS.

I. The love of truth.

I. *Amor veritātis.*

II. Desirous of truth.

II. *Veritātis cupidus.*

43. VOCABULARY.

Athenian, <i>Atheniensis</i> , is, m. and f.	Man, <i>homo</i> , <i>hīs</i> ; <i>vir</i> , ¹ <i>viri</i> , m.
Celebrated, distinguished, <i>clarus</i> , a, um.	Money, <i>pecunia</i> , ae, f.
Demosthenes, <i>Demosthēnes</i> , is, m.	Often, <i>saepe</i> , adv.
Desirous of, <i>cupidus</i> , a, um.	Oration, <i>oratio</i> , ōnis, f.
Fond of, <i>amans</i> , <i>amantis</i> .	Pleasure, <i>voluptas</i> , atis, f.
King, <i>rex</i> , <i>regis</i> , m.	Praise, <i>laus</i> , <i>laudis</i> , f.
Love, <i>amor</i> , ōris, m.	Precept, <i>praeceptum</i> , i, n.
	Skilled in, <i>pertus</i> , a, um.

44. EXERCISE.

1. The orations of Cicero have often been praised. 2.
You have often praised the orations of Cicero the orator.

¹ *Homo* is the ordinary term for *man* as a member of the human family; while *vir* is a term of respect, a *hero*, a *man* in the full sense of the word.

3. The orations of Demosthenes, the *celebrated* orator, will always be praised. 4. Boys are fond of pleasure. 5. The pupils are fond of praise. 6. The king was desirous of glory. 7. Men are fond of money. 8. The love of country is an honor to a citizen. 9. The precepts of the *philosophers* were useful to the Athenians. 10. The general is skilled in *war*.

LESSON X.

GENITIVE — CONTINUED.

[41-43.]

45. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Predicate Genitive. Rule XVIII. 401.
- II. Genitive with certain Verbs. Rule XIX. 406.
- III. Accusative and Genitive. Rule XX. 410.

46. MODELS.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| I. It is of small value. | I. <i>Parvi pretii est.</i> |
| II. He remembers <i>the past</i> . | II. <i>Meminit praeteritōrum.</i> |
| III. You accuse men of crime. | III. <i>Viros sceleris arguis.</i> |

47. REMARKS.

- 1. MODEL I. — OF SMALL VALUE, *parvi pretii*. Rule XVIII.
- 2. MODEL II. — THE PAST = past things, events, *praeteritōrum*, Gen. Plur. Neut. of *praeteritus*, from *praetereo*. Rule XIX. *Praeteritārum rerum* should not be used for *praeteritōrum*, except to avoid real ambiguity, as it is less euphonious.

Præteritōrum would regularly precede the verb, but is made emphatic by being placed at the end of the sentence. See Gram. 594, II.

3. OF CRIME, *scelēris*, Gen. of *scelus*. Rule XX.

48. VOCABULARY.

Already, <i>jam</i> , adv.	<i>magni</i> ; with verbs of valuing,
Concerns, it concerns, <i>refert</i> , <i>re-</i> <i>tulit</i> , impers.	<i>magni</i> ; very highly, <i>maximi</i> . Integrity, <i>integritas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f.
Esteem, <i>aestimo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>atum</i> .	Interests, it interests, <i>intērest</i> , <i>in-</i> <i>terfuit</i> , impers.
Favor, <i>beneficium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n.	Never, <i>nunquam</i> , adv.
Folly, <i>stultitia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f.	Pity, <i>misereor</i> , <i>ēri</i> , <i>eritus sum</i> , dep.
Forget, <i>obliviscor</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>oblitus sum</i> , dep.	Poor, <i>pauper</i> , <i>ēris</i> .
Goodness, <i>bonitas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f.	Remember, <i>memini</i> , <i>isse</i> . G. 297, I.
Grain, <i>frumentum</i> , <i>i</i> , n.	Repent, I repent, <i>me paenitet</i> , <i>paenituit</i> . G. 299.
Great, <i>magnus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .	Sell, <i>vendo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>didi</i> , <i>ditum</i> .
Greatly, with <i>intērest</i> and <i>refert</i> , <i>magni</i> .	Theft, <i>furtum</i> , <i>i</i> , n.
High, at a high price, <i>magno</i> , or	Value, price, <i>pretium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n.

49. EXERCISE.

1. Virtue is a characteristic of a good man. 2. Integrity is of great value. 3. Goodness must be highly esteemed. 4. We esteem goodness very highly. 5. This book will be of great value to us. 6. We pity the poor. 7. I remember your favors. 8. We do not forget our friends. 9. We shall never forget you. 10. They accuse the boy of theft. 11. I have already repented of my folly. 12. He sells grain at a high price. 13. This greatly interests us.

LESSON XI.

USE OF THE ABLATIVE.

[44, 45.]

50. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means. Rule XXI. 414.
 II. Ablative of Price. Rule XXII. 416.

51. MODELS.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| I. He is led by glory. | I. <i>Gloria ducitur.</i> |
| II. You purchased the house
at a high price. | II. <i>Domum magno emis-
ti.</i> |

52. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — BY GLORY, *gloria*, Abl. Rule XXI.
 2. MODEL II. — AT A HIGH PRICE, *magno*, Abl. Rule XXII. The Abl. of the adjective is sometimes thus used, *pretio* being understood.

53. VOCABULARY.

By, <i>a, ab</i> , prep. with abl. G. 434, 3.	Proud, <i>superbus, a, um.</i>
Glory in, <i>glorior, ari, atus sum</i> , dep.	Purchase, <i>emo, ere, emi, emptum.</i>
Gold, <i>aurum, i, n.</i>	Rejoice, <i>gaudeo, ere, gavisus sum.</i>
Happiness, success, <i>felicitas, atis, f.</i>	G. 271, 3.
Horse, <i>equus, equi, m.</i>	Scipio, <i>Scipio, onis, m.</i>
Judge, <i>judex, icis, m.</i>	Study, <i>studium, ii, n.</i>
Mina, <i>mina, ae, f.</i>	Talent, <i>talentum, i, n.</i>
Not, with imperatives, <i>ne</i> , adv.	Thirty, <i>triginta</i> , indecl.
One, <i>unus, a, um.</i> G. 175.	Valor, <i>virtus, atis, f.</i>

54. EXERCISE.

1. Socrates has often been praised for (because of) his wisdom. 2. They glory in their wealth. 3. This philosopher glories in his wisdom. 4. The pupils rejoice in their studies. 5. We are delighted with the precepts of the *philosophers*. 6. Wisdom is not purchased with gold. 7. Do not sell happiness for gold. 8. The judge has purchased a horse for one talent. 9. I will sell this horse for thirty minae. 10. He is proud of his wealth. 11. Scipio was proud of his country.

LESSON XII.

ABLATIVE — CONTINUED.

[46-48.]

55. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Ablative with Comparatives. Rule XXIII. 417.
- II. Ablative of Difference. Rule XXIV. 418.
- III. Ablative in Special Constructions. Rule XXV. 419.

56. MODELS.

- | | |
|---|--|
| I. Nothing is more lovely
than virtue. | I. <i>Nihil est amabilius
virtute, or Nihil est
amabilius quam
virtus.</i> |
| II. He preceded me by two
days. | II. <i>Biduo me antecessit.</i> |
| III. We enjoy very many
things. | III. <i>Plurimis rebus fruimur.</i> |

- | | |
|--|---|
| IV. Safety rests upon truth. | IV. <i>Salus veritate nititur.</i> |
| V. I do not need a <i>remedy</i> . | V. <i>Non egeo medicina.</i> |
| VI. They are <i>worthy</i> of
friendship. | VI. <i>Digni sunt amicitia.</i> |
| VII. We need your <i>authori-
ty</i> . | VII. <i>Auctoritate tua nobis
opus est.</i> |

57. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — THAN VIRTUE, *quam virtus* or *virtute*. Rule XXIII. 417, 1. The Abl. *virtute* may either follow or precede the comparative, *amabilius*.

2. MODEL II. — BY TWO DAYS, *biduo*, Abl. of Dif. Rule XXIV.

3. MODEL III. — VERY MANY, *plurimis*, Superl. See G. 160.

4. THINGS, *rebus*, Abl. Rule XXV. *Rebus* is necessary to avoid ambiguity, because, though *plurima* may be used substantively, in the sense of very many things, *plurimis* would be ambiguous, as it would not distinguish *things* from *persons*.

5. MODELS IV. V. VI. — UPON TRUTH, A REMEDY, OF FRIENDSHIP, *veritate, medicina, amicitia*, Abla. Rule XXV.

6. *Medicina* would regularly precede its verb, but is here emphatic. The regular order in Model VI. would be, *Amicitia digni sunt*, but as *digni* is emphatic, it is placed at the beginning of the sentence. See G. 594, I.

7. MODEL VII. — WE NEED = there is need to us, *nobis opus est*. See G. 419, 3. AUTHORITY, *auctoritate*, Abl. Rule XXV. *Auctoritate* is emphatic, and is accordingly placed at the beginning of the sentence.

58. VOCABULARY.

Abound in, <i>abundo, are, avi, atum.</i>	Duty, <i>officium, ii, n.</i>
Cato, <i>Cato, onis, m.</i>	Enjoy, <i>fruor, i, fructus</i> or <i>fructus sum, dep.</i>
Discharge, fulfil, <i>fungor, i, functus sum, dep.</i>	Five, <i>quinque, indecl.</i>

Learned, <i>doctus, a, um.</i>	Relying upon, <i>fretus, a, um.</i>
Much, with comparatives, <i>multo,</i> adv.	Trust in, <i>confido, ĕre, fĭsus sum.</i>
Need, there is need, <i>opus est, fuit.</i>	Use, <i>utor, uti, usus sum,</i> dep.
Older, <i>major, ĕris,</i> or <i>major natu.</i>	Wisely, <i>sapienter,</i> adv.
	Worthy, <i>dignus, a, um.</i>

59. EXERCISE.

1. Cicero was more learned than Cato. 2. You are more diligent than your brother. 3. Virtue is better than wisdom. 4. Wisdom is better than gold. 5. Wisdom is dearer to us than gold. 6. You are five years older than I. 7. Your father uses his wealth wisely. 8. We enjoy our studies. 9. We will discharge our duties. 10. This city abounds in wealth. 11. We do not trust in wealth. 12. Your pupils are worthy of praise. 13. I rely (am relying) upon your friendship. 14. *We* need friends.

LESSON XIII.

ABLATIVE — CONTINUED.
[49-51.]

60. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Ablative of Place. Rule XXVI. 421.
- II. Ablative of Source and Separation. Rule XXVII. 425.
- III. Ablative of Time. Rule XXVIII. 426, 427.

61. MODELS.

- | | |
|--|---|
| I. In the forum. | I. <i>In foro.</i> |
| II. He was at Rome. | II. <i>Romae fuit.</i> |
| III. I ward off slaughter from
you. | III. <i>Caedem a vobis de-
pello.</i> |

IV. He died in his *eightieth* year.

IV. *Octogesimo anno est mortuus.*

62. REMARKS.

1. MODEL II. — AT ROME, *Romae*; why *Romae*, rather than *Roma*? See G. 421, II.

2. MODEL IV. — IN — YEAR, *anno*. Rule XXVIII. Why not *in anno*? See G. 426, 2. *Octogesimo* is emphatic, and accordingly precedes its noun. See G. 598, 2.

63. VOCABULARY.

Ago, <i>abhinc</i> , adv.	Receive, <i>accipio, ere, cepi, ceptum</i> .
Corinth, <i>Corinthus</i> , i, f.	Reside, <i>habito, are, avi, atum</i> .
Danger, <i>periculum</i> , i, n.	See, <i>video, ere, vidi, visum</i> .
Flee, <i>fugio, ere, fugi, fugitum</i> .	Sunset, <i>solis occidus, us, m</i> .
Free from, <i>libero, are, avi, atum</i> .	Temple, <i>templum</i> , i, n.
From, <i>a, ab</i> , prep. with abl.	Three, <i>tres, tria</i> .
Garden, <i>hortus</i> , i, m.	Time, <i>tempus, oris, n</i> .
Greece, <i>Graecia, ae, f</i> .	Where, <i>ubi</i> , adv.
Keep from, keep off, <i>arceo, ere, cui, ctum</i> .	Whole, <i>totus, a, um</i> . G. 151.
	Winter, <i>hiems, emis, f</i> .

64. EXERCISE.

1. There were beautiful cities *in Greece*. 2. Were you in Corinth? 3. We were in *Corinth* the whole winter. 4. In *Athens* we saw beautiful temples. 5. Does not your friend reside at Rome? 6. He resides in Athens. 7. He fled from Rome to Athens. 8. I have received two letters *from your father*. 9. The city has been freed from great dangers. 10. Where were you at *sunset*? 11. I was in the garden *at that time*. 12. I was in Rome three years ago. 13. We will keep the enemy from the city.

LESSON XIV.

ABLATIVE — CONTINUED.

[52-55.]

65. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Ablative of Characteristic. Rule XXIX. 428.
- II. Ablative of Specification. Rule XXX. 429.
- III. Ablative Absolute. Rule XXXI. 430, 431.
- IV. Cases with Prepositions. Rule XXXII. 432-435.

66. MODELS.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| I. Piso, a man of the <i>highest</i> virtue. | I. <i>Piso, vir summa virtute.</i> |
| II. Piso was a man of the <i>highest</i> virtue. | II. <i>Piso summa virtute fuit.</i> |
| III. They are similar in character. | III. <i>Moribus similes sunt.</i> |
| IV. They flourished in the reign of Servius. | IV. <i>Servio regnante viguerunt.</i> |
| V. I have written to a friend. | V. <i>Ad amicum scripsi.</i> |

67. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — A MAN OF THE HIGHEST VIRTUE, *vir summa virtute*; but in the predicate, as in the second model, Piso was a man, etc., *vir* is omitted. See G. 428. 1, 2). As *summa* is emphatic, it is placed before its noun. See G. 598. 2.

2. MODEL III. — IN CHARACTER. Character, manners, *mores*; in character, *moribus*; Abl. of Specification. Rule XXX.

3. MODEL IV. — IN THE REIGN OF SERVIUS = Servius reigning, *Servio regnante*; Abl. Absol. Rule XXXI.

68. VOCABULARY.

Ancus, <i>Ancus</i> , <i>i</i> , m.	Light, <i>lux</i> , <i>lucis</i> , <i>f</i> .
Before, <i>ante</i> , prep. with acc.	Marcus, <i>Marcus</i> , <i>ii</i> , m.
Conspiracy, <i>conjuratio</i> , <i>onis</i> , <i>f</i> .	Remarkable, <i>singulāris</i> , <i>e</i> .
Courage, <i>virtus</i> , <i>utis</i> , <i>f</i> .	Spain, <i>Hispania</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .
Eloquence, <i>eloquentia</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	Surpass, <i>supĕro</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> .
Form, make, <i>facio</i> , <i>ĕre</i> , <i>feci</i> , <i>factum</i> .	Tarquin, <i>Tarquinius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m.
Greek, <i>Graecus</i> , <i>i</i> , m.	To, <i>ad</i> , prep. with acc.

69. EXERCISE.

1. The general, a man of *remarkable* courage, will save the city. 2. The general is a man of remarkable courage. 3. Cicero, a man of remarkable eloquence, was consul. 4. The Greeks surpassed the Romans in learning. 5. The Romans surpassed the Greeks in valor. 6. Tarquin came to Rome in the reign of Ancus Marcius. 7. A conspiracy was formed in Rome when Cicero was consul. 8. Scipio was in Spain. 9. Tarquin came into Italy. 10. The boy came to me *before light*.

LESSON XV.

ADJECTIVES. PRONOUNS.

[56-62.]

70. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Agreement of Adjectives. Rule XXXIII. 438, 439.
 II. Agreement of Pronouns. Rule XXXIV. 445.
 Personal and Possessive Pronouns. 446-449.
 Demonstrative Pronouns. 450-452.

Relative Pronouns. 453.

Interrogative Pronouns. 454.

Indefinite Pronouns. 455-459.

71. MODELS.

I. Fortune is blind.	I. <i>Fortūna caeca est.</i>
II. I who encourage you.	II. <i>Ego qui te confirmo.</i>
III. Wash your hands.	III. <i>Manus lava.</i>
IV. He loves himself.	IV. <i>Se diligit.</i>
V. The guardian of this city.	V. <i>Custos hujus urbis.</i>
VI. Who am I?	VI. <i>Quis ego sum?</i>
VII. A certain rhetorician.	VII. <i>Quidam rhetor.</i>

72. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — BLIND, *caeca*, Fem. Sing. Nom. to agree with *fortūna*. Rule XXXIII.

2. MODEL II. — ENCOURAGE, *confirmo*, First Pers. to agree with *qui*, which is of the First Pers. to agree with the antecedent *ego*. Rule XXXIV.

3. MODEL III. — YOUR HANDS, *manus*. The possessive, *tuas*, your, is omitted. See G. 447.

4. MODEL V. — OF THIS CITY. This city, *haec urbs*; of this city, *hujus urbis*.

5. MODEL VI. — WHO, *quis*? Why not *qui*? See G. 454.

73. VOCABULARY.

Have, *habeo, ēre, ui, itum*.Instructor, *praeceptor, ōris, m*.Make, *facio, ēre, feci, factum*.Modest, *modestus, a, um*.Peace, *pax, pacis, f*.

Some one, a certain one, *quidam, quaedam, quiddam* or *quoddam*. G. 191.

Yesterday, *heri, adv*.

- II. Cicero and I are well. II. *Ego et Cicerō valēmus.*
 III. I will write to you. III. *Scribam ad te.*

77. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — PRAISED, *laudāvit*, Historical Perfect (G. 471, II.), Third Pers. Sing. to agree with *Cato*. Rule XXXV.

2. MODEL II. — CICERO AND I, *ego et Cicerō*. In Latin the First Pers. stands before the Second.

3. ARE WELL, *valēmus*, First Pers. Plur. to agree with *ego et Cicerō*. See G. 463, 1.

4. MODEL III. — I WILL WRITE, *scribam*, Fut. Why not *ego scribam*? See G. 367, 2; 446.

5. TO YOU, *ad te*. This may stand either before or after the verb, though the modifiers of verbs more frequently stand before them. See G. 600.

78. VOCABULARY.

At, <i>ad</i> , or <i>apud</i> , prep. with accus.	Pydna, <i>Pydna</i> , <i>ae</i> , f.
Conquer, <i>vinco</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>vici</i> , <i>victum</i> .	Servius, <i>Servius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m.
For his (her, its) own sake, <i>propter sese</i> (<i>se</i>).	Ten, <i>decem</i> , indecl.
Love, <i>amo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> .	To-morrow, <i>cras</i> , adv.
Macedonia, <i>Macedonia</i> , <i>ae</i> , f.	Tried, <i>spectātus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .
Perseus, <i>Perseus</i> , <i>i</i> , m.	Wise, <i>sapiens</i> , <i>entis</i> .

79. EXERCISE.

1. By whom was *Saguntum* taken? 2. This city was taken by Hannibal. 3. How many books have you? 4. I have ten good books. 5. Cato was a man of *tried* virtue. 6. We rejoice in your happiness. 7. Who was reigning at that time? 8. King Servius was reigning at Rome. 9. Will you not write to me? 10. I will write

to you to-morrow. 11. Virtue must be loved for its own sake. 12. Socrates was judged the wisest of men. 13. Herodotus has been called the father of history. 14. Perseus, the king of Macedonia, was conquered at Pydna.

LESSON XVII.

TENSES AND USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE. [68-74.]

80. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Sequence of Tenses. Rule XXXVII. 480, 481.
- II. Potential Subjunctive. Rule XXXVIII. 485, 486.
- III. Subjunctive of Desire. Rule XXXIX. 487, 488.
- IV. Subjunctive of Purpose or Result. Rule XL. 489-492; 494; 497-500.

81. MODELS.

- | | |
|--|---|
| I. Perhaps you may inquire. | I. <i>Forsitan quaerātis.</i> |
| II. Who doubts? | II. <i>Quis dubitet?</i> |
| III. Let us love our country. | III. <i>Amemus patriam.</i> |
| IV. He strives that he may conquer. | IV. <i>Eniūtur ut vincat.</i> |
| V. I allowed <i>no day</i> to pass without giving something. | V. <i>Nullum intermisi diem quin aliquid darem.</i> |

82. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — YOU MAY INQUIRE, *quaerātis*, Subj. Rule XXXVIII. Subject *vos*, omitted. See G. 367, 2.

2. MODEL II. — WHO DOUBTS, or would doubt? = no one doubts, *quis dubitet?* question of appeal, Subj. See G. 486, II.

3. MODEL III. — LET US LOVE, *amemus*, Subj. of Desire. Rule XXXIX. The verb is made emphatic by standing at the beginning of the sentence. See G. 594, I.

4. OUR COUNTRY, *patriam*, possessive omitted. See G. 447.

5. MODEL IV. — THAT HE MAY CONQUER, *ut vincat*, Subj. of Purpose. Rule XL. Present tense, because it depends upon a Principal tense, *eniffitur*. Rule XXXVII.

6. MODEL V. — I ALLOWED — TO PASS, *intermisi*.

7. WITHOUT GIVING SOMETHING = but that I gave something, *quin aliquid darem*. *Darem*, Subj. with *quin*, Imperfect tense, dependent upon *intermisi*. See G. 498, 3; 481, II. 1.

8. *Nullum* — *diem* are made emphatic by separation. See G. 594, III.

83. VOCABULARY.

Doubt, *dubito, are, avi, atum*.

So, *tam; ita*, adv.

That, expressing purpose or result,
ut, conj.

That = but that, *quin*, conj.

84. EXERCISE.

1. He praises you (pl.) that he may be praised by you.
2. He praised you (pl.) that he might be praised by you.
3. They will praise us that they may be praised by us.
4. I do not doubt that you (pl.) have been diligent.
5. We did not doubt that you (pl.) had been diligent.
6. The judge may be accused of folly.
7. Let us obey the laws.
8. May our pupils love virtue.
9. May they be diligent.
10. The pupils are so diligent that they are praised by their preceptor.
11. Let us praise virtue.
12. Let virtue be praised.

LESSON XVIII

SUBJUNCTIVE — CONTINUED.

[75-82.]

85. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Subjunctive of Condition. Rule XLI. 503-513.
- II. Subjunctive of Concession. Rule XLII. 515, 516.
- III. Subjunctive of Cause. Rule XLIII. 517-520.
- IV. Subjunctive of Time with Cause. Rule XLIV. 521-523.

86. MODELS.

- | | |
|--|---|
| I. If this is a state, I am a citizen. | I. <i>Si haec civitas est, civis sum ego.</i> |
| II. The day would fail me, if I should recount. | II. <i>Dies deficiat, si numērem.</i> |
| III. Wisdom would not be sought, if it accomplished nothing. | III. <i>Sapientia non expetretur, si nihil efficeret.</i> |
| IV. Though he may deride. | IV. <i>Licet irrideat.</i> |
| V. Since life is full of fear. | V. <i>Quum vita metus plena sit.</i> |
| VI. You are waiting till he speaks. | VI. <i>Exspectas dum dicat.</i> |

87. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — In *civis sum ego*, regularly *ego sum civis*, or *ego civis sum*, *civis* is emphatic, and is accordingly placed at the beginning of the clause. See G. 594, I.

2. MODEL II. — WOULD FAIL, SHOULD RECOUNT, *deficiat, numērem*, Subj. Rule XLI. 509.

3. MODEL III. — WOULD BE SOUGHT, ACCOMPLISHED, *expeteretur, efficeret*, Subj. Rule XLI. 510, Imperfect, 510, 1.

4. MODEL IV. — MAY DERIDE, *irrideat*, Subj. of Concession. Rule XLII.

5. MODEL V. — SINCE — IS, *quum — sit*, Subj. of Cause. Rule XLIII.

6. MODEL VI. — TILL HE SPEAKS, that he may speak; *dum dicat*, Subj. of Cause and Time. Rule XLIV.

88. VOCABULARY.

Although, <i>quamquam</i> ; <i>licet, etsi</i> ,	Read, <i>lego, ěre, legi, lectum</i> .
conj.	Until, <i>dum, donec</i> , conj.
Because, <i>quod</i> , conj.	Wait, <i>expecto, āre, āvi, ātum</i> .
However, <i>quamvis</i> , adv.	When, <i>quum</i> , conj.
If, <i>si</i> , conj.	Yet, <i>tamen</i> , adv.
Just, <i>justus, a, um</i> .	

89. EXERCISE.

1. If they are good, they are happy. 2. If you will be diligent, you will be praised. 3. If you would be diligent, you would be praised. 4. If you (pl.) were diligent, you would be praised. 5. If they had been good, they would have been happy. 6. Although the judge is just, he is yet often blamed. 7. However just he may be, he will often be blamed. 8. You will be praised, because you are diligent. 9. The citizens will praise the judge, because (on the ground that) he is just. 10. We will wait until you read the letter (i. e. that you may read it). 11. We saw beautiful temples, when we were in Rome.

LESSON XIX.

SUBJUNCTIVE — CONTINUED.

[83-85.]

90. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Subjunctive in Indirect Questions. Rule XLV. 525.
- II. Subjunctive by Attraction. Rule XLVI. 527.
- III. Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse. Rule XLVII. 529.

91. MODELS.

- | | |
|---|--|
| I. What a day may bring
forth is uncertain. | I. <i>Quid dies ferat, incertum est.</i> |
| II. I fear I shall increase the
<i>labor</i> , while I wish to
diminish it. | II. <i>Vereor ne, dum minuire velim laborem, augeam.</i> |
| III. He boasted that he had
made the <i>ring</i> which
he wore. | III. <i>Gloriatus est, annum quem haberet se confecisse.</i> |

92. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — MAY BRING FORTH, *ferat*, Subj. Rule XLV.
2. UNCERTAIN, *incertum*, Nom. Sing. Neut., to agree with the clause *quid — ferat*. See G. 438, 3; 42, III.
3. MODEL II. — I SHALL INCREASE = lest I may increase, *ne augeam*, Subj. See G. 492, 4.
4. WHILE I WISH, *dum velim*. *Velim* is attracted into the Subjunctive by the Subjunctive *augeam*. Rule XLVI.
5. In the arrangement of words and clauses in Model II., observe (1) that the clause *dum — laborem* is inserted in the clause *ne — augeam* (G. 604, I.), and (2) that the object *laborem* is expressed in the in-

serted clause, *dum—laborem*, but omitted after *augeam*. A literal rendering of the Latin would be, *I fear lest, while I wish to diminish the labor, I may increase (it)*. Emphasis places *laborem* at the end of the clause. See G. 594, II.

6. MODEL III. — THAT HE HAD MADE, *se confecisse*, Infinitive with Subject Accusative, depending upon *gloriātus est*. See G. 550. *Se*, not *eum*, must be used, according to G. 449, I.

7. WHICH HE WORE, had, *quem habēret*. *Habēret*, Subj., because in Indirect Discourse. Rule XLVII. The Imperfect is used, because it depends upon an Historical tense, *gloriātus est*, and denotes Incomplete action. See G. 481, II. 1. In the language of the one who made the boast, the Indicative would be used, *quem habeo*.

8. The object *annūlum* would regularly follow the subject *se*, but is here placed at the beginning of the clause because it is emphatic.

93. VOCABULARY.

Ask (a question), <i>interrogō, are, āvi, ātum.</i>	Please, <i>placeo, ēre, ui, itum, dat.</i> G. 385.
Do, <i>facio, ēre, feci, factum.</i>	Say, <i>dico, ēre, dixi, dictum.</i>
Know, <i>scio, ire, ivi, itum.</i>	Whether, <i>num</i> , adv. G. 526, I.
Not to know, <i>nescio, ire, ivi, itum.</i>	Who, which (relative), <i>qui, quas, quod.</i>

94. EXERCISE.

1. What did your father say? 2. I do not know what he said. 3. He asks what I have done. 4. He asked what I had done. 5. They ask what I am doing. 6. They asked what I was doing. 7. He asked me to read the letter which he had received. 8. The preceptor praises the pupils, because they are diligent. 9. He says that he praises the pupils, because they are diligent. 10. Did not that letter please your father? 11. I asked whether that letter pleased your father.

LESSON XX.

IMPERATIVE. INFINITIVE.

[86-91.]

95. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Imperative. Rule XLVIII. 535.
- II. Subject of Infinitive. Rule XLIX. 545.
- III. Infinitive as Subject. 549.
- IV. Infinitive as Object. 550.

96. MODELS.

- | | |
|--|--|
| I. Practise justice. | I. <i>Justitiam cole.</i> |
| II. That a <i>citizen</i> should be bound, is a crime. | II. <i>Facinus est vinciri civem.</i> |
| III. I find that Plato came to Tarentum. | III. <i>Platōnem Tarentum venisse reperio.</i> |

97. REMARKS.

1. MODEL II. — THAT A CITIZEN SHOULD BE BOUND, *vinciri civem*, or *civem vinciri*. The latter is the common order, but in the former *vinciri* and *civem* are made emphatic. *Vinciri civem* is the subject of *est* (G. 549), and *civem* is the subject of *vinciri*. Rule XLIX.

2. MODEL III. — THAT PLATO CAME TO TARENTUM, *Platōnem Tarentum venisse*, object of the active verb, *reperio*. See G. 550.

3. TO TARENTUM, *Tarentum*. Rule IX.

98. VOCABULARY.

Ancient, <i>antiquus</i> , a, um.	Guard, <i>custodio</i> , ire, i, itum.
Break, offend against, <i>violo</i> , are, avi, atum.	Parent, <i>parens</i> , entis, m. and f.
	People = nation, <i>populus</i> , i, m.

Practise, *colo, ĕre, colui, cultum*.
Safe, *salvus, a, um*.

See that, take care that, *curo, āre,*
āvi, ātum.

99. EXERCISE.

1. Boys, obey the laws, love your parents, imitate the good. 2. Soldiers, see that you guard the city. 3. Remember the ancient valor of the Roman people. 4. It is the part of a *good* citizen to obey the laws. 5. It is the part of a wise man to practise virtue. 6. Ancus was reigning. 7. They say that Ancus was reigning. 8. We know that the city is safe. 9. Do not break the laws. 10. Imitate your father. 11. They say that the city has been taken. 12. It is true that *good* laws are useful.

LESSON XXI.

GERUNDS, SUPINES, PARTICIPLES. — PARTICLES.
[92-99.]

100. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Gerunds and Gerundives. 559-566.
- II. Supines. 567-570.
- III. Supine in *um*. Rule L. 569.
- IV. Participles. 571-581.
- V. Use of Adverbs. Rule LI. 582-585.
- VI. Use of Conjunctions. 587, 588.

101. MODELS.

- I. The art of living. I. *Ars vivendi*.
- II. We are inclined to learn. II. *Ad discendum propensi sumus*.

III. For cultivating the fields.	III. <i>Ad colendos agros.</i>
IV. By reading the orators.	IV. <i>Legendis oratoribus.</i>
V. He has come to congratulate you.	V. <i>Venit tibi gratulatum.</i>
VI. Plato died while writing.	VI. <i>Plato scribens mortuus est.</i>
VII. Laelius was living happily.	VII. <i>Laelius beate vivebat.</i>
VIII. You and Tullia are well.	VIII. <i>Tu et Tullia valetis.</i>

102. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — OF LIVING, *vivendi*, Gen. of Gerund, depending upon *ars*. Rule XVI.

2. MODEL III. — FOR CULTIVATING THE FIELDS, *ad colendos agros*; *colendos*, Gerundive agreeing with *agros*. See G. 562. *Ad colendum agros* should not be used. See G. 562, 3; 565, 2.

3. MODEL IV. — *Legendis* is Gerundive, agreeing with *oratoribus*. *Legendo oratores* may also be used.

4. MODEL V. — TO CONGRATULATE, *gratulatum*, Sup. Rule L.

5. MODEL VI. — WHILE WRITING, *scribens*, Participle, G. 578, I.

6. MODEL VIII. — ARE WELL, *valetis*, Second Pers. Plur., G. 463, 1.

103. VOCABULARY.

Act, <i>ago, ěre, egi, actum.</i>	Hear, <i>audio, ěre, ūi, ūtum.</i>
Agreeable, <i>jucundus, a, um.</i>	Inclined, <i>propensus, a, um.</i>
Ambassador, <i>legatus, i, m.</i>	Learn, <i>disco, ěre, didici.</i>
And, <i>et; atque; que</i> , enclitic. G.	Live, <i>vivo, ěre, vixi, victum.</i>
587, I. 2.	Neither — nor, <i>neque — neque;</i>
Ask for, seek, <i>peto, ěre, petivi,</i>	<i>nec — nec.</i>
<i>petitum.</i>	Play, <i>ludo, ěre, lusi, lusum.</i>
Either — or, <i>aut — aut</i> , conj.	Terrify, <i>terreo, ěre, ūi, ūtum.</i>
Happily, <i>beate</i> , adv.	

104. EXERCISE.

1. We are desirous of living happily. 2. The art of reading will be useful to us. 3. Are you (pl.) not desirous of learning wisdom? 4. We are desirous of learning wisdom. 5. Boys are inclined to play. 6. Men are inclined to act. 7. We learn by teaching. 8. They will send ambassadors to ask for *peace*. 9. This is agreeable to *hear*. 10. The soldiers, being terrified, fled. 11. Let us imitate the good and wise. 12. He is either in Rome or in Athens. 13. They were neither in Rome nor in Athens.

LESSON XXII

GENDER. FORMATION OF CASES.

[100-111.]

105. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Gender. 48, 51, 99-116, 120.
 II. Formation of Cases. 62-65; 69-98.

106. MODELS.

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| I. He yields to the time. | I. <i>Tempōri cedit.</i> |
| II. In winter and summer. | II. <i>Hĩeme et aestāte.</i> |
| III. <i>Cato's</i> orations. | III. <i>Catōnis oratiōnes.</i> |

107. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — TO THE TIME, *tempōri*, Dat. Rule XII.
 2. MODEL II. — IN WINTER, *hieme*, Abl. Rule XXVIII.
 3. MODEL III. — CATO'S, *Catonis*, Gen. Rule XVI. The Genitive

more commonly follows its noun, but may precede, especially when emphatic. G. 598, 2.

4. Give the Gender of all the nouns in the Models.

108. VOCABULARY.

Battle, <i>proelium</i> , <i>ii</i> , n.	Incursion, <i>incursio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f.
Brave, <i>fortis</i> , <i>e</i> .	Reward, <i>merces</i> , <i>ēdis</i> , f.
Demand, <i>postūlo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvī</i> , <i>ātum</i> .	Safe, secure, <i>tutus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .
Despair of, <i>desperō</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvī</i> , <i>ātum</i> , with acc., or <i>de</i> with abl.	Safety, <i>salus</i> , <i>ūtis</i> , f.
From, <i>a</i> or <i>ab</i> ; <i>e</i> or <i>ex</i> .	Small, <i>parvus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .
Incite, <i>incito</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvī</i> , <i>ātum</i> .	Timid, <i>timidus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .
	Trumpeter, <i>tubicen</i> , <i>inis</i> , m.

109. EXERCISE.

1. The trumpeter incites the brave soldiers to battle.
 2. The brave soldiers are incited to battle by the trumpeter.
 3. The citizens have despaired of safety.
 4. Let us not despair of safety.
 5. Timid men often despair of safety.
 6. Brave soldiers will never despair of their country.
 7. The citizens are safe from the incursions of the enemy.
 8. Let us not be timid in danger.
 9. A reward must be demanded.
 10. We will demand a small reward.

LESSON XXIII.

GENDER AND FORMATION OF CASES — CONTINUED.

[112-147.]

110. VOCABULARY.

Admonish, <i>admōneo</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>ui</i> , <i>itum</i> .	<i>ra</i> , <i>altērum</i> . G. 151.
Another, <i>alius</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>ud</i> ; <i>alter</i> , <i>altē-</i>	Bravely, <i>fortiter</i> , adv.

Common, <i>communis</i> , e.	Not yet, <i>nondum</i> , adv.
Content, <i>contentus</i> , a, um.	Poem, <i>poëma</i> , <i>âtis</i> , n.
Easy, <i>facilis</i> , e.	Proclaim, <i>proclāmo</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>âtum</i> .
Ennius, <i>Ennius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m.	Rule, <i>dominatio</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , f.
Fight, <i>pugno</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>âtum</i> .	Son, <i>filius</i> , <i>ii</i> , m. G. 52.
Herald, <i>praeco</i> , <i>ōnis</i> , m.	Tyrant, <i>tyrannus</i> , <i>i</i> , m.
Hope, <i>spes</i> , <i>spei</i> , f.	Victor, <i>victor</i> , <i>ōris</i> , m.
Liberate, <i>libëro</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>âtum</i> .	Xenophon, <i>Xenōphon</i> , <i>ontis</i> , m.
Name, <i>nomen</i> , <i>inis</i> , n.	

111. EXERCISE.

1. Hope is common to all men. 2. It is easy to admonish another. 3. The *brave* soldiers fought most bravely. 4. The son of Xenophon fought bravely. 5. Xenophon heard that his son had fought bravely. 6. Herald, proclaim the name of the *victor*. 7. The names of the *victors* will be proclaimed by the heralds. 8. Have you not read the poems of Ennius? 9. I have not yet read them. 10. They liberated the city from the rule of the *tyrants*. 11. Let us be content with our books.

LESSON XXIV.

SYNOPSIS OF CONJUGATION. FORMATION OF THE PARTS OF THE VERB.

[148-168.]

112. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Synopsis of Conjugation. 216-230.
- II. Formation of the Parts of the Verb. 213-215; 241-258.

113. MODELS.

- | | |
|--|--|
| I. I will write to you what
I think.
II. He <i>will conquer</i> his dis-
position and com-
mand himself. | I. <i>Ad te scribam quid
sentiam.</i>
II. <i>Vincet animum sibi-
que imperabit.</i> |
|--|--|

114. REMARKS.

1. MODEL I. — I THINK, *sentiam*, Subj. in Indirect Question. See G. 525.

2. MODEL II. — HIS. The possessive should here be omitted in Latin. See G. 447.

3. Give the Principal Parts and the Synopsis of the Verbs in the Models.

115. VOCABULARY.

Alba Longa, <i>Alba Longa</i> , <i>Albae</i>	Priscus, <i>Priscus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .
<i>Longae</i> , <i>f</i> .	Romulus, <i>Romulus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .
Ascanius, <i>Ascanius</i> , <i>ii</i> , <i>m</i> .	Saturnia, <i>Saturnia</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .
Citadel, <i>arx</i> , <i>arcis</i> , <i>f</i> .	Succeed, <i>succedo</i> , <i>ere</i> , <i>cessi</i> , <i>cessum</i> ,
Early, ancient, <i>antiquus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .	dat. G. 386.
Enlarge, <i>amplio</i> , <i>are</i> , <i>avi</i> , <i>atum</i> .	Tullius, <i>Tullius</i> , <i>ii</i> , <i>m</i> .
Found, <i>condo</i> , <i>ere</i> , <i>didi</i> , <i>ditum</i> .	

116. EXERCISE.

1. The citadel was called Saturnia. 2. Did not Ascanius found a city in Italy? 3. He founded a city in *very early* times. 4. He is said to have founded a city in *very early* times. 5. They say that he founded a city. 6. The city was called Alba Longa. 7. Who founded Rome? 8. Romulus founded Rome. 9. Who enlarged

the city? 10. King Ancus enlarged the city. 11. Whom did *Servius Tullius* succeed? 12. King Servius succeeded Tarquinius Priscus.

LESSON XXV.

FORMATION OF THE PARTS OF VERBS — CONTINUED.
[169-184.]

117. VOCABULARY.

Against, <i>contra, in</i> , prep. with acc.	Porsena, <i>Porsēna</i> , ae, m.
Camillus, <i>Camillus</i> , i, m.	Relate, <i>narro, are, avi, atum</i> .
Conspire, <i>conjuro, are, avi, atum</i> .	Sword, <i>ferrum</i> , i, n., lit. iron ;
Fable, <i>fabula</i> , ae, f.	with fire and sword, <i>ferro ignēque</i> .
Field, <i>ager, agri</i> , m.	With, <i>cum</i> , prep. with abl.
Fire, <i>ignis, ignis</i> , m.	Youth, <i>juvēnis, is</i> , m. and f.
Lay waste, <i>vasto, are, avi, atum</i> .	

118. EXERCISE.

1. What ought to be done? 2. I will ask my father what ought to be done. 3. Ask your father what ought to be done. 4. Who conquered the enemy? 5. Camillus is said to have conquered the enemy. 6. They were conquered in a great battle. 7. The youths conspired against king Porsena. 8. Will you (pl.) not make peace with the enemy? 9. We are making peace with the enemy. 10. I will relate to you this fable. 11. The enemy will lay waste the fields with fire and sword.

LESSON XXVI.

FORMATION OF THE PARTS OF VERBS — CONTINUED.

[185-200.]

119. VOCABULARY.

Be subject to, obey, <i>parco, ere, ui, itum, dat.</i>	naval engagement, <i>pugna navalis.</i>
Cannae, <i>Cannae, arum, f. pl.</i>	New Carthage, <i>Carthago Nova, Carthaginis Novae, f.</i>
Carthaginian, <i>Poenus, i, m.; Carthaginiensis, is, m. and f.</i>	Once, <i>semel, adv.</i>
Fight, battle, <i>pugna, ae, f.</i>	Publius, <i>Publius, ii, m.</i>
Formerly, <i>quondam, adv.</i>	State, <i>civitas, atis, f.</i>
Friendly, <i>amicus, a, um.</i>	Try, <i>tento, are, avi, atum.</i>
In vain, <i>frustra, adv.</i>	Victory, <i>victoria, ae, f.</i>
Naval, <i>navalis, e</i> ; naval battle,	Village, <i>vicus, i, m.</i>

120. EXERCISE.

1. Who took New Carthage? 2. Publius Scipio is said to have taken that city. 3. Peace will be tried in vain. 4. We will try peace once. 5. They called the village Cannae. 6. Many states of Italy were formerly subject to the Romans. 7. Saguntum was friendly to the Romans. 8. The Romans conquered the Carthaginians in (by) a naval battle. 9. This victory was most acceptable to the soldiers. 10. Victory is always acceptable to soldiers.

LESSON XXVII.

FORMATION OF THE PARTS OF VERBS—CONTINUED.
[201-214.]

121. VOCABULARY.

Among, <i>inter</i> , prep. with acc.	Egypt, <i>Aegyptus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>f</i> .
Booty, <i>praeda</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	Find, <i>invēnio</i> , <i>ire</i> , <i>vēni</i> , <i>ventum</i> .
Caesar, <i>Caesar</i> , <i>āris</i> , <i>m</i> .	Golden, <i>aureus</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> .
Capua, <i>Capua</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	Mithridates, <i>Mithridātes</i> , <i>is</i> , <i>m</i> .
Cleopatra, <i>Cleopātra</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	Nile, <i>Nīlus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .
Coat of mail, <i>lorica</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .	Ptolemy, <i>Ptolemaeus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .
Come to the relief of, <i>subvēnio</i> ,	Queen, <i>regina</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>f</i> .
<i>ire</i> , <i>vēni</i> , <i>ventum</i> .	School, <i>ludus</i> , <i>i</i> , <i>m</i> .
Divide, <i>divido</i> , <i>ēre</i> , <i>vīsi</i> , <i>vīsum</i> .	Sulla, <i>Sulla</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>m</i> .

122. EXERCISE.

1. Will you not come to the relief of your country?
2. We ask you to come to the relief of your country.
3. He says that he will come to the relief of his country.
4. By whom was *Mithridates* conquered?
5. He was conquered in many battles by Sulla.
6. He was conquered in Greece.
7. This school was at Capua.
8. Cleopatra was queen of Egypt.
9. The soldiers will divide the booty among themselves.
10. Ptolemy, king of Egypt, was conquered by Caesar.
11. The king's golden coat of mail was found in the Nile.

LESSON XXVIII.

IRREGULAR, DEFECTIVE, AND IMPERSONAL VERBS.
[215-221.]

123. LESSON FROM THE GRAMMAR.

- I. Irregular Verbs. 289-296.
- II. Defective Verbs. 297.
- III. Impersonal Verbs. 298-301.

124. MODELS.

- | | |
|---|--|
| I. Who proposed the law ? | I. <i>Quis legem tulit?</i> |
| II. I should prefer to be
Phidias. | II. <i>Ego me Phidiam esse
mallem.</i> |
| III. They began to be cred-
ulous. | III. <i>Credūli esse coepērunt.</i> |
| IV. It is proper that this
should be done. | IV. <i>Hoc fieri oportet.</i> |

125. REMARKS.

1. MODEL II. — SHOULD PREFER, *mallem*, Potential Subj. See G. 485.
2. TO BE = that I should be, *me esse*, depending upon *mallem*. See G. 551, II.
3. MODEL III. — CREDULOUS, *credūli*, Nom., agreeing with the subject of *coepērunt*. See G. 547, I.
4. MODEL IV. — THAT THIS SHOULD BE DONE, *hoc fieri*, subject of *oportet*. See G. 549, 1.
5. Give the Synopsis of the Irregular, Defective, and Impersonal Verbs in the Models.

126. VOCABULARY.

Approve, <i>probo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i>	Occupy, <i>occūpo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i>
Be able, can, <i>possum, posse, potui.</i>	Plan, <i>consilium, ii, n.</i>
Forces, <i>copiae, ārum, f. pl.</i>	Renew, <i>instauro, āre, āvi, ātum.</i>
From, out of, <i>e, ex</i> , prep. with abl. G. 434, 3.	Return, go back, <i>redeo, ire, ii, itum.</i>
Gaul, the country, <i>Gallia, ae, f.</i>	So, so greatly, to such an extent, <i>adeo, adv.</i>
Gaul, a Gaul, <i>Gallus, i, m.</i>	Thermopylae, <i>Thermopylae, ārum, f. pl.</i>
Lacedaemonian, <i>Lacedaemonius, ii, m.</i>	Wage against, <i>infēro, ferre, tūli, illātum.</i>
Lead out, <i>edūco, ěre, duxi, ductum.</i>	
Leonidas, <i>Leonidas, ae, m.</i>	

127. EXERCISE.

1. Caesar was waging war against the Gauls. 2. War has been waged against us. 3. Caesar had returned from Gaul to Rome. 4. Leonidas was king of the Lacedaemonians. 5. The Lacedaemonians sent their king Leonidas to occupy Thermopylae. 6. We led out our forces from the city. 7. The enemy were so terrified that they fled. 8. Were they able to renew the war? 9. They were not able to renew the war. 10. Do you (pl.) not approve my plan? 11. We approve it. 12. It will be approved by all.

LESSON XXIX.

IRREGULAR, DEFECTIVE, AND IMPERSONAL VERBS —
CONTINUED.
[222-229.]

128. VOCABULARY.

Begin, <i>coepi, coepisse.</i>	Leuctra, <i>Leuctra, ōrum</i> , n. pl.
Engagement, fight, <i>proelium, ii</i> , n., <i>pugna, ae</i> , f.	Observe, <i>seruo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i>
Finish, bring to a close, <i>finio, ire,</i> <i>iri, itum.</i>	Six, <i>sex</i> , indecl. Wish, <i>uolo, velle, volui.</i>

129. EXERCISE.

1. Did not the enemy fortify the city? 2. They began to fortify the city. 3. Do you (pl.) not *wish* to fortify the city? 4. We *wish* to fortify it. 5. *Shall* we not be able to fortify it? 6. You (pl.) *will be able* to fortify it. 7. The war was brought to a close (finished) by a *naval* engagement. 8. Will you (pl.) not give me this book as a present? 9. We will give you *six books* as a present. 10. This peace will be observed many years. 11. The Lacedaemonians were conquered at Leuctra.

LESSON XXX.

IRREGULAR, DEFECTIVE, AND IMPERSONAL VERBS —
CONTINUED.
[230-245.]

130. VOCABULARY.

Agis, <i>Agis, idis</i> , m.	Conceal, <i>celo, āre, āvi, ātum.</i>
Chaeronea, <i>Chaeronea, ae</i> , f.	Joy, <i>gaudium, ii</i> , n.

Liberty, <i>libertas</i> , <i>ātis</i> , f.	Present, <i>dono</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> .
Pericles, <i>Pericles</i> , <i>is</i> , m.	Preside over, <i>praesum</i> , <i>esse</i> , <i>fui</i> .
Philip, <i>Philippus</i> , <i>i</i> , m.	Recover, <i>recupĕro</i> , <i>āre</i> , <i>āvi</i> , <i>ātum</i> .
Prefer, would rather, <i>malo</i> , <i>malle</i> , <i>malui</i> .	Republic, <i>res publica</i> , <i>rei publi-</i> <i>cae</i> , f.

131. EXERCISE.

1. Pericles at that time presided over the republic.
2. He is said to have presided over the republic many years.
3. Philip wished to wage war against the Athenians.
4. War was waged by Philip against the Athenians.
5. Philip conquered the Athenians at Chaeronea.
6. The victor wished to conceal his joy.
7. Many wish to rule.
8. I prefer to obey.
9. The Athenians wished to present the general with a golden crown.
10. The Lacedaemonians wished to recover their liberty.

NOTES.

15. — 1. **Is** useful, *utilis est*, or *est utilis*. In this exercise, the learner will adopt the former order. — 11. **Cicero**; for the position of the object in Latin, see 13, I. 4. — **Cicero**, the most celebrated of the Roman orators. PAGE 7
20. — 4. **Hannibal**, a celebrated Carthaginian general. — **Saguntum**, a town in Spain. — 16. **Their**, *suum*. Remember that the *Number*, as well as the *Gender* and *Case*, of the possessive, is determined, not by the noun to which it refers, but by that to which it belongs. Here *suum*, their, refers to *puëri*, boys, which is in the plural, while it belongs to *patrem*, father, which is in the singular. 9
25. — 2. **Consul**. Under the Roman commonwealth, two *consuls* were annually chosen as joint presidents. — 8. **Socrates**, a celebrated Athenian philosopher. — 10. **Herodotus**, a Greek historian. 11
30. — 9. **Catiline**, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government. — 12. **Our pupils**; omit the possessive *our* in rendering into Latin: so also *your*, in the next sentence. See G. 447. 12
35. — 1. **Numa**. The emphatic subject should be placed at the end of the sentence. See G. 594, II. — **Numa**, the second king of Rome. — 12. **Athens**, the capital of Attica, in Greece. 14
40. — 3. **Is an honor to**, Lat. idiom, *is for an honor to*. See G. 390. — 7. **As a present** = *for a present*. — 8. **I have** = *there are to me*. 16
44. — 2. **The orator**, *oratoris*. See G. 48, 6; 363. — 3. **Demosthenes**, the greatest of Athenian orators. 17
49. — 1. **Is a characteristic of**, Lat. idiom, *is of*. See G. 402, I. — 8. **Our friends**; omit *our* in rendering. — 13. **Us**, *nostra*. See G. 408, 1, 2). 19
54. — 8. **Talent**, *talentum*, a sum of money somewhat more than \$1000. It consisted of sixty *minae*. — 10. **Proud of** = *proud because of*. — 11. **Scipio**, a celebrated Roman general. 21

PAGE

- 23 59. — 1. **Cato**, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was Marcus Porcius Cato, the Censor. — 6. **Five years older** = *older by five years*.
- 24 64. — 1. **There were**, *fuērunt*, or *erant*. — **There** — omitted in rendering into Latin. The Perf. *fuērunt* simply states the historical fact, that *there were cities*; while the Impf. *erant* gives prominence to the continued existence of these cities. — 2. **Were you?** *fuistine?* a question for information. See G. 346, II. 1. — **Corinth**, a beautiful city in Greece.
- 26 69. — 6. **Tarquin**. Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome, is meant. He came from Tarquinii, a city of Etruria. — **In the reign of Ancus**, Lat. idiom, *Ancus reigning*. See G. 431, 2. Ancus Marcius was the fourth king of Rome. 7. **When Cicero was consul** = *in the consulship of Cicero*. See G. 431, 2.
- 29 79. — 1. **Saguntum**. Place the emphatic subject at the end of the sentence. See G. 594, II. — 3. **How many books have you** = *how many books are there to you?* — 5. **Was a man of**, Lat. idiom, *was of*. See G. 402, III. — 6. **In your happiness** = *because of*, etc. — 8. **Servius**. Servius Tullius, the sixth king of Rome, is meant. — 14. **Pydna**, a town in Macedonia. — **At Pydna**, *ad Pydnam*.
- 35 94. — 7. **He had received**, *accepisset*, Subj. by Attraction. See G. 527. — 8. **Because they are diligent**, *quod diligentes sunt*, — a positive reason on the authority of the narrator. Hence the Indic. *sunt*. See G. 520, I. But in 9, where the Indirect Discourse is used, *sunt* becomes *sint*. See G. 531.
- 37 99. — 1. **Boys**, *puēri*. Place the Vocative after the first clause. See G. 602, VI. — **The good**. See G. 441, 1. — 3. **Of the Roman people**. For the position of the Genitive, see G. 598, 3. — 4. **Is the part of**, Lat. idiom, *is of*. See G. 402, I.
- 39 104. — 5. **Inclined to play**, Lat. idiom, *inclined to playing*. — 8. **To ask for** = *to seek*, Supine in *um*. See G. 569.
- 41 111. — 2. **Another**, *alter*; as only two persons are mentioned. See G. 459, 3. — 4. **Xenophon**, a celebrated Greek historian. — 8. **Ennius**, a Roman poet. — 11. **Let us be content**. See G. 487.
- 42 116. — 1. **Saturnia**, an ancient citadel on the Capitoline Hill, the fabled beginning of Rome. — 2. **Ascanius**, the son of Aeneas, and founder of the city of Alba Longa in Italy.
- 43 118. — 2. **What ought?** etc. See G. 232; 525. — 5. **Camillus**, a distinguished Roman general. — 7. **Porsena**, a king of Etruria in Italy.
- 44 120. — 1. **New Carthage**, a town in Spain. — 5. **Cannae** a

village in Apulia, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans. — 6. **Many states of Italy.** See G. 598, 3. — 8. **Carthaginians**, the citizens of ancient Carthage in Northern Africa.

122. — 1. **Your country**, *patriæ tuæ*, or *patriæ*. See G. 447; 385. — 2. **To come.** See G. 492, 2. — 4. **Mithridates**, a celebrated king of Pontus. — 5. **Sulla**, a distinguished Roman general. — 7. **Capua**, the chief city of Campania in Italy. — 10. **Caesar.** Julius Caesar, a distinguished Roman general and statesman, is meant. — 11. **Nile**, a river in Egypt. 45

127. — 1. **Gauls**, the inhabitants of ancient Gaul, embracing modern France. — 4. **Lacedaemonians**, the inhabitants of Lacedaemon, or Sparta, a celebrated city in Greece. — 5. **Their king Leonidas**, *regem Leonidam*. Place these words after the verb, directly before the Relative. — **To occupy**, *qui occuparet*. See G. 500. — **Thermopylae**, the celebrated pass in Greece where Leonidas fell. 47

129. — 8. **As a present.** See G. 390, II. — 10. **Many years.** 48 See G. 378. — 11. **Leuctra**, a town in Boeotia.

131. — 1. **Pericles**, a celebrated Athenian statesman. — 3. 49 **Philip**, a king of Macedonia. — 5. **Chaeronea**, a town in Boeotia.

ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.

A.

- Abandon. *Relinquo, ěre, liqui, lictum.*
- Able, be able. *Possum, posse, potui.* G. 290.
- Abound in. *Abundo, ěre, ūvi, ūtum.*
- About. To be about to, rendered by the Act. Periphras. Conj. G. 231.
- Above. *Supra, adv.*
- Absurd. *Absurdus, ō, um.*
- Abundance. *Copia, æ, f.*
- Academy. *Academia, æ, f.*
- Acceptable. *Acceptus, a, um; gratus, a, um.* See 216. Make acceptable, *probo, ěre, ūvi, ūtum.*
- Accommodate one's self to. *Obsęquor, i, secutus sum, dep.*
- Accomplish. *Conficio, efficio, ěre, feci, factum; assęquor, i, secutus sum, dep.* Achievements are accomplished, *res geruntur.*
- Accordance, in accordance with. *Ex, e, prep. with abl.* G. 434, 3.
- According to one's desire. *Ex sententia.* See 339.
- Account, on account of. *Propter, prep. with acc.*
- Accumulate (trans.). *Augeo, ěre, auxi, auctum.*
- Accusation. *Crimen, inis, n.*
- Accuse. *Accuso, ěre, ūvi, ūtum.*
- Achieve. *Ago, ěre, egi, actum.*
- Achievement. *Res gesta.* See 474.
- Achievements are accomplished, *res geruntur.*
- Achilles. *Achilles, is, m.*
- Acquaintance, experience. *Usus, us, m.* A very intimate acquaintance, *summus usus.*
- Acquainted, be, become, acquainted with. *Cognosco, ěre, nōvi, nitum.*
- Acquire. *Paro, ěre, ūvi, ūtum.*
- Acquit. *Absolvo, ěre, solvi, solutum.*
- Across. *Trans, prep. with acc.*
- Act. *Ago, ěre, egi, actum; facio, ěre, feci, factum.*
- Action, deed. *Factum, i, n.*
- Adjacent, nearest. *Proxtimus, a, um.*
- Administer. *Gero, ěre, gessi, gestum.*
- Admiration, a feeling of admiration. *Admiratio, ōnis, f.*
- Admire. *Miror, admiror, āri, ātus sum, dep.*
- Admit, confess. *Confiteor, ěri, fesus sum, dep.* Admit, concede, *concedo, ěre, cessi, cessum.*
- Admitted, it is admitted. *Constat, constitit.*
- Admonish. *Moneo, admōneo, ěre, ui, itum.*
- Admonition. *Admonitio, ōnis, f.*

- Adorn. *Exorno, āre, āvi, ātum*.
Adorn, clothe, *vestio, ire, ivi* and *ii, itum*.
Advantage. *Emolumentum, i, n.; commodum, i, n.; utilitas, ātis, f.*
Adversary. *Adversarius, ii, m.*
See 504.
Adversity. *Res adversae, f. pl. G. 441, 4.*
Advice. *Consilium, ii, n.* To give advice, *suadeo, ēre, suasi, suasum. G. 385.*
Advise. *Moneo, ēre, ui, itum; suadeo, ēre, suasi, suasum.*
Adviser. *Auctor, ōris, m.*
Aeduans. *Aedui, ōrum, m. pl.*
Affair, thing. *Res, rei, f.* Military affairs, *res militāris, sing.*
Affect. *Afficio, ēre, feci, fectum.*
Affect, prompt, *commoveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum.*
Affection. *Amor, ōris, m.* Dutiful affection, *pietas, ātis, f.*
Affluent, rich, copious. *Uber, ēris.*
Africa. *Africa, ae, f.*
Africanus. *Africānus, i, m.*
After. *Post, prep. with acc.*
Afterwards. *Post, adv.*
Again and again. *Etiā atque etiā.*
Against. *Contra; in; prep. with acc.*
Age, period of life. *Aetas, ātis, f.*
Old age, *senectus, ātis, f.* At the age of, *natus, a, um, with acc. of time. See 400.*
Aged, old. *Senex, senis.*
Agency — through one's agency. *Per, prep. with acc. See 232, 5.*
Agis. *Agis, idis, m.*
Ago. *Abhinc, adv.*
Agreeable. *Jucundus, a, um. See 216.*
Ahalā. *Ahālā, ae, m.*
Aid. *Auxilium, ii, n.; adjumentum, i, n.* Means, *opes, opum, f. pl. G. 133, 1.*
Aid, to aid. *Adjūvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum.*
Aim — propose to one's self no other aim. *Sibi nihil aliud nisi proponere (propōno, ēre, posui, positum). See 444.*
Alba Longa. *Alba Longa, Albæ Longæ, f.*
Alexander. *Alexander, dri, m.*
Alive. *Vivus, a, um.*
All. *Omnis, e.* Each, every, *quisque, quæque, quodque* and *quicque* or *quidque*. All together, *cunctus, a, um.* At all, *omnino, adv.* Not at all, *nihil. G. 380, 2.*
Allobroges. *Allobroges, um, m. pl.*
Allow. *Concedo, ēre, cessi, cessum.*
Allow to pass, *intermitto, ēre, misi, missum.*
Ally. *Socius, ii, m.*
Alone. *Solus, a, um. G. 151.*
Without exception, *unus, a, um. G. 151.*
Already. *Jam, adv.*
Also. *Etiā, adv.* I, you, he, &c., also, *idem, eādem, idem. See 350.*
Although. *Etsi; licet; etiamsi; quamquam; quamvis. G. 515, 516.*
Always. *Semper, adv.*
Ambassador. *Legātus, i, m.*
Among. *Inter, prep. with acc.*
Among, with, near to, *apud, prep. with acc.*
Amount, quantity. *Vis, vis, f.*
Ample. *Amplus, a, um.*
Ancient. *Antiquus, a, um; pristinus, a, um. See 162.*
Ancus. *Ancus, i, m.*
And. *Et; que; atque* or *ac, conj. G. 587, I. 2, 3.* And yet = and, *et.* And not, *neque, conj.* And that too, *et is; et is quidem (is ea, id).*
Anger. *Iracundia, ae, f.*
Annoyance. *Molestia, ae, f.*
Another. *Alius, a, ud. G. 151; 151, 3.* Another (of two), a fellow-creature, *alter, ēra, ērum. G. 151; 151, 2.* Another's, *alienus, a, um.*
Antioch. *Antiochia, ae, f.*
Antiochus. *Antiochus, i, m.*
Antipater. *Antipater, tri, m.*

Antony. *Antonius*, ii, m.
Any. *Ullus*, a, um; G. 151; *aliqui*, qua, quod. Any one, *quis*. Any thing, *quid*. G. 189. If any, *si quis*. G. 190, 1.
Apollo. *Apollo*, inis, m.
Apparel. *Vestitus*, us, m.
Appear, seem. *Videor*, eri, *visus sum*. See 577.
Appius. *Appius*, ii, m.
Apply to. *Conféro*, ferre, *túli*, collatum, in with acc. Apply one's self to, *se conferre ad* with acc. (*conféro*, ferre, *túli*, collatum); *se applicáre ad* with acc. (*applicó*, áre, *ávi*, átum).
Appoint. *Constituo*, ére, ui, átum.
Approach. *Appropinquo*, áre, *ávi*, átum; *accédo*, ére, cessi, cessum.
Appropriate, take. *Sumo*, ére, *sumpsi*, sumptum. **Appropriate to, apply to, conféro, ferre, *túli*, collatum, in with acc.
Approve. *Probo*, áre, *ávi*, átum.
Aquitanians. *Aquitáni*, órum, m. pl.
Arar. *Arar*, áris, m.; acc. *Arárim*.
Archytas. *Archýtas*, ae, m.
Arganthionius. *Arganthónius*, ii, m.
Ariovistus. *Ariovístus*, i, m.
Arise, become. *Ezsisto*, ére, *stítii*, stítum.
Aristotle. *Aristotéles*, is, m.
Armenian. *Armenius*, ii, m.
Arms. *Arma*, órum, n. pl. G. 131, 1, 4).
Army. *Exercitus*, us, m.; *agmen*, inis, n.; *acies*, ei, f. See 178.
**Army on the march, agmen, inis, n.
Around. *Circum*, adv., and prep. with acc.
Arouse. *Erigo*, ére, *rexi*, rectum.
Arrange (a line of battle). *Instruo*, ére, *struxi*, structum. **Arrange with reference to, reféro, ferre, *túli*, látum, ad with acc. See 534.
Arrive. *Pervénio*, ire, *véni*, ventum. **Arrive, come, venio, ire, *veni*, ventum.********

Arrogance. *Arrogantia*, ae, f.
Art. *Ars*, artis, f.
As. *Ut*, adv. **As = since, quum**, conj. **As, after tam, quam**, adv. **As = for, pro**, prep. with abl. **As to, after ita, ut**, conj. with subjunct. **As — as possible, quam**, adv. with superlat. See 449. **As much, quantus, a, um**. **As much — as, tantus, a, um — quantus, a, um**. See 527. **As soon as, quum primum**. **As, relative, especially after idem, etc., qui, quae, quod**. **As = that which, a thing which, id quod**. See 267; also G. 445, 7.
Ascanius. *Ascanius*, ii, m.
Ascertain. *Cognosco*, ére, *nóvi*, ntum.
Ashamed, be ashamed. *Pudet*, *puduit* and *puditum est*. See 228; also G. 299; 410, III.
Asia. *Asia*, ae, f.
Ask. *Rogo*, áre, *ávi*, átum. **Ask (a question), interrigo, áre, *ávi*, átum. **Ask, inquire, quaero, ére, *quaestvi* and *ii*, *quaesttum*. **Ask for, peto, ére, *ivi* and *ii*, *itum*. **It is asked, quaeritur, quaesitum est**.
Assemble. *Convénio*, ire, *véni*, ventum. **Multitudes assemble, concursus fit**. See 606.
Assembly. *Concio*, ónis, f.
Assiduously. *Studiosé*, adv.
Assign. *Tribuo*, ére, ui, átum.
Associate. *Socius*, ii, m.
Astyages. *Astydgés*, is, m.
At. *Apud*, ad, prep. with acc. **At the age of, natus, a, um, with acc. of time**. See 400. **At the suggestion of, auctor**, in abl. abs. **At all, omnino**, adv. **Not at all, nihil**. G. 380, 2. **At length, tandem**, adv. **At once, jam**, adv. **At times, interdum**, adv.
Athenian. *Atheniensis*, is, m. and f.
Athens. *Athénæ*, árum, f. pl.
Attack. *Adorior*, iri, *ortus sum*, dep.******

Attain. *Consequor, asssequor, i, secutus sum, dep.; adipiscor, i, adeptus sum, dep.*

Attempt. *Conor, āri, ātus sum, dep.; tento, āre, āvi, ātum.*

Attend to, serve. *Servio, ire, ivi, itum. G. 385.*

Attendance, with the attendance of. *Comes, itis, in abl. abs.*

Attendant. *Comes, itis, m. and f. Attention, study. Studium, ii, n.*

Attention, exertion, work, *opēra, ae, f.*

Attentive. *Attentus, a, um.*

Atticus. *Atticus, i, m.*

Attract. *Allicio, ēre, lexi, lectum.*

Audacity. *Audacia, ae, f.*

Author. *Auctor, ōris, m. and f.*

Authority. *Auctoritas, ātis, f.*

Avail. *Valeo, ēre, ui, itum.*

Avaricious. *Avārus, a, um.*

Avoid. *Vito, āre, āvi, ātum.*

Await. *Exspecto, āre, āvi, ātum.*

Award. *Tribuo, ēre, ui, ātum.*

Aware—be aware. *Scio, scire, sci- vi, scitum.*

B.

Banish, throw off. *Abjicio, ēre, jeci, jectum.* Banish, expel, *expello, ēre, pūli, pulsum.*

Base. *Turpis, e.*

Battle. *Proelium, ii, n.* A battle is fought, *pugnātur, ātum est, impers.*

Be. *Sum, esse, fui.* Be a characteristic of. See 426. Be a lawgiver, *leges scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum.* See 438. Be a statesman, *rei publicae praesum, esse, fui.* See 438. Be a warrior, *bellum gero, ēre, gessi, gestum.* See 444. Be able, *possum, posse, potui.* Be about to, Act. Periphrast. Conj. Be acquainted with, *cognosco, ēre, nōvi, nītum.* Be ashamed, *pudet, puduit and pudītum est.* See 228; also G. 410, III. Be aware, *scio, scire, scivi, scitum.* Be born, *nascor,*

i, natus sum. Be busy, *occupatōne distīnēri (distīneo, ēre, ui, tentum).* See 631. How very busy one is, *quanta occupatōne,* etc. Be conducive to, *condūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* See 289. Be consistent with one's self, *sibi consentire,* with *ipse, a, um,* in agreement with subject (*consentio, ire, sensi, sensum).* Be delighted with, *gaudeo, ēre, gavīsus sum.* Be destitute of, need, *ego, indigeo, ēre, ui.* See 239, I. Be elated, *effēror, ferri, elātus sum.* See 295. Be eminent, *unus, a, um, emīneo, ēre, ui, or emīneo alone.* Be engaged in, *sum, esse, fui, in* with abl. See 534. Be evident, *consto, āre, stiti, stātum.* Be expected to, Act. Periphrast. Conj. Be free from, be without, *vaco, āre, āvi, ātum; careo, ēre, ui, itum; egeo, ēre, ui.* See 239, I. Be grateful, *gratiam habeo, ēre, ui, itum.* See 548. Be held—to be, *sum, esse, fui.* Be ignorant of, *ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum.* Be in command of, *praesum, esse, fui.* G. 386. Be in force, *vigeo, ēre, vīgui.* Be intimate with, *familiariter utor, i, usus sum, dep.* G. 419, I. Be mad, *furo, ēre, ui.* Be needful, there needs, is need of, *opus est, fuit.* G. 419, 3. Be on one's guard, *caveo, ēre, cavi, cautum.* Be one's intention, *in animo sum, esse, fui.* See 206. Be subject to, obey, *pareo, ēre, ui, itum.* G. 385. Be sufficient, be able, *possum, posse, potui.* Be the duty, mark, part, &c., of, often rendered by the Pred. Gen. See 426. Be the result, *evēnio, ire, vēni, ventum.* Be the slave of, *servio, ire, ivi and ii, itum.* G. 385. Be unable, *non possum, posse, potui.* Be unwilling, *nolo, nolle, nolui.* Be useful, *utilis, e, sum, esse, fui; utilitā-*

- tem affëro, ferre, attüli, allätum.*
See 444. Be willing, *volo, velle, volui*. Be without. See *Be free from*. Be wont, *soleo, ëre, solitus sum*.
- Bear.** *Fero, ferre, tuli, latum*.
Bear, suffer, *patior, pati, passus sum, dep.* Bear, support, *sustineo, ëre, ui, tentum*.
- Beautiful.** *Pulcher, chra, chrum*.
Beauty. *Pulchritudo, inis, f.*
- Because.** *Quod, quia, conj.* See Lesson LXXX. Because of, *propter, prep. with acc.*
- Become.** *Fio, fieri, factus sum*.
Become acquainted with, *cognosco, ëre, nôvi, nitum*.
- Befall.** *Accido, ëre, i.*
- Before.** *Ante, adv., and prep. with acc.*
- Begin.** *Coepti, isse.* G. 297, I.
- Beginning.** *Initium, ii, n.*
- Behalf, in behalf of.** *Pro, prep. with abl.*
- Behooves—it behooves.** *Oportet, ut.*
- Belgians.** *Belgae, arum, m. pl.*
- Believe.** *Credo, ëre, didi, ditum.* G. 385.
- Beneficence.** *Beneficentia, ae, f.*
- Best.** *Optimus, a, um.* G. 165.
In the best manner, *optime, adv.*
- Bestow.** *Impertio, ire, tvi and ii, itum.* Bestow upon, *confëro, ferre, tñli, collätum*.
- Betake one's self.** *Se conferre (confëro, ferre, tñli, collätum); se recipëre (recipio, ëre, cëpi, ceptum).*
- Better.** *Melior, ius.* G. 165. Better, preferable, *satius*. See 527.
- Between.** *Inter, prep. with acc.*
- Bird.** *Avis, avis, f.*
- Bitterly.** *Acerbe, adv.*
- Blame.** *Vitupëro, are, avi, atum.*
- Blessing, good.** *Bonum, i, n.*
- Blind.** *Caecus, a, um.*
- Boast.** *Glorior, äri, ätus sum, dep.*
- Book.** *Liber, bri, m.*
- Booty.** *Praeda, ae, f.*
- Borders, territory.** *Fines, ium, m. pl.*
- Born for.** *Natus, a, um, with dat., or ad with acc.*
- Both—and.** *Et—et.*
- Boy.** *Puer, puëri, m.*
- Boyhood.** See 408. From boyhood, *a puëro*.
- Branch of learning.** *Doctrina, ae, f.*
- Brave.** *Fortis, e.*
- Bravely.** *Fortiter, adv.*
- Break, offend against.** *Viölo, are, ävi, atum.*
- Bring.** *Affëro, ferre, attüli, allätum.* Bring, bear, *fero, ferre, tuli, latum*. Bring to, *addüco, ëre, duxi, ductum*. Bring to a close, *finio, tre, tvi and ii, itum*.
- Britain—of or from Great Britain, British.** *Britannicus, a, um.*
- Brother.** *Frater, tris, m.*
- Brutus.** *Brutus, i, m.*
- Build, make.** *Facio, ëre, feci, factum.*
- Burn, burn up.** *Exüro, ëre, ussi, ustum.* Burn, set fire to, *incendo, ëre, cendi, censum*.
- Business.** *Negotium, ii, n.* To have business, *negotium esse, with dat. of possessor.*
- Busy, be busy.** *Occupatione distinäri (distineo, ëre, ui, tentum).* See 631. How very busy one is, *quanta occupatione, etc.*
- But.** *Sed; autem; vero.* G. 587, III. 2. But not, and not, *neque*.
- By.** *A, ab, prep. with abl.* By = from, in accordance with, *e, ex, prep. with abl.* By = through, *per, prep. with acc.* By letter, *per littëras*. By myself, yourself, &c., *mecum, etc.* See 568. By no means, *minime, adv.* See 586.

C.

- Caesar.** *Caesar, äris, m.*
- Caius.** *Cäius, ii, m.*
- Calamity.** *Calamitas, ätis, f.*
- Call.** *Nomino, voco, appello, are, avi, atum.* See 184. Call to mind, *commemöro, are, avi, atum*.
- Camillus.** *Camillus, i, m.*

- Camp. *Castra, ōrum, n. pl.*
 Can, could. *Possum, posse, potui.*
 Cannae. *Cannae, ōrum, f. pl.*
 Capable. *Capax, ācis.*
 Capture. *Capio, ēre, cepi, captum.*
 Capua. *Capua, ae, f.*
 Care — take care. *Caveo, ēre, cavi, cautum.*
 Care, care for. *Curo, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Carefully. *Diligenter, adv.*
 Caria. *Caria, ae, f.*
 Carry. *Porto, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Carthage. *Carthāgo, īnis, f.*
 Carthaginian. *Poenus, i, m.; Carthaginiensis, is, m. and f.*
 Cassius. *Cassius, ii, m.*
 Catiline. *Catilīna, ae, m.*
 Cato. *Cato, ōnis, m.*
 Catulus. *Catulus, i, m.*
 Cause. *Causa, ae, f.*
 Cavalry. *Equitātus, us, m.*
 Celebrated. *Clarus, a, um; celebris, bres, bre.* See 233.
 Celestial. *Coelestis, e.* Celestial bodies, *coelestia, ium, n. pl.*
 Celts. *Celtae, ōrum, m. pl.*
 Censor. *Censor, ōris, m.*
 Censorship. See 409.
 Censure. *Reprehendo, ēre, di, sum.*
 Census — take the census of, *censeo, ēre, ui, censum.* See 490.
 Certain. *Certus, a, um.* A certain, *quidam, quaedam, quoddam* and *quiddam.*
 Certainly. *Certe, adv.*
 Ceus, of Ceus. *Ceus, a, um.*
 Chaeronea. *Chaerōnea, ae, f.*
 Change. *Muto, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Characteristic. See 426.
 Chariot. *Currus, us, m.*
 Cheerfulness. *Hilaritas, ātis, f.*
 Chief. *Summus, a, um.* G. 163, 3.
 Children. *Libēri, ōrum, m. pl.*
 Choice. *Conquistus, a, um.*
 Choose, select. *Eligo, ēre, legi, lectum.*
 Cicero. *Cicēro, ōnis, m.*
 Cimbrian. *Cimbrius, a, um.* A victory over the Cimbrians, *Cimblica victoria.*
 Citadel. *Arx, arcis, f.*
 Citizen. *Civis, civis, m. and f.*
 City. *Urbs, urbis, f.* City walls, walls of the city, *moenia, ium, n. pl.* Founding of the city, *urbs condita.* G. 580.
 Civil. *Civilis, e.* Civil, domestic, *domesticus, a, um.* Civil, belonging to the city, *urbānus, a, um.*
 Claudius. *Claudius, ii, m.*
 Clear. *Clarus, a, um; perspicuus, a, um.*
 Cleopatra. *Cleopātra, ae, f.*
 Clodius. *Clodius, ii, m.*
 Close — bring to a close. *Finio, ire, tvi and ii, itum.*
 Coat of mail. *Lorica, ae, f.*
 Collatinus. *Collatinus, i, m.*
 Colleague. *Collēga, ae, m.*
 Come. *Venio, ire, veni, ventum.*
 Come to the relief of, *subvenio, ire, vni, ventum.* G. 386. To come, future, *futurus, a, um.*
 Command. *Impēro, āre, āvi, ātum.* G. 385. Be in command of, *praesum, esse, fui.* G. 386. At the command of, Pres. Part. of *impēro* in abl. abs.
 Commander. *Imperātor, ōris, m.*
 Commend, make acceptable. *Probo, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Commit, do. *Facio, ēre, feci, factum.* Commit one's self, *se tradere; trado, ēre, didi, ditum.*
 Commit, commit to memory, *edisco, ēre, didici.* Commit to writing, *litteris mando, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Common. *Communis, e.*
 Commonwealth. *Res publica, rei publicae, f.*
 Communicate, relate. *Trado, ēre, didi, ditum.* Communicate, converse, *collōquor, i, locutus sum, dep.*
 Companions — my, &c., companions. *Mei, etc.* G. 441, 1.
 Compare. *Confēro, ferre, tūli, colātum.*
 Compel. *Cogo, ēre, cōgi, coactum.*

- Complain. *Queror, i, questus sum, dep.*
- Completely conquer. *Devinco, ēre, vici, victum.*
- Conceal. *Celo, āre, āvi, ātum; occulto, āre, āvi, ātum.*
- Concede. *Concedo, ēre, cessi, cessum.*
- Concerning. *De, prep. with abl.*
- Concerns, it concerns. *Refert, tūlit. G. 408.*
- Condemn. *Damno, condemno, āre, āvi, ātum.*
- Condition, state. *Status, us, m.*
- Conducive — be conducive to. *Conduco, ēre, duxi, ductum. See 289.*
- Conduct. *Perduco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* Conduct one's self, *se gerere (gero, ēre, gessi, gestum).*
- Confess. *Confiteor, eri, fessus sum, dep.*
- Confidence. *Fides, ei, f.*
- Confirm. *Confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum.*
- Connected. *Continens, entis.*
- Connection — no connection. *Nihil conjunctum. See 637.*
- Conquer. *Vinco, ēre, vici, victum.* Conquer completely, *devinco, ēre, vici, victum.*
- Conscript Fathers. *Patres Conscripti, m. pl.*
- Consider. *Cogito, āre, āvi, ātum.* Consider as, *arbitror, āri, ātus sum, dep.* Consider, judge, *existimo, āre, āvi, ātum.*
- Consistent — be consistent with one's self. *Sibi consentire, with ipse, a, um, in agreement with subject (consentio, ire, sensi, sensum).*
- Consistently. *Convenienter, adv.*
- Conspiracy. *Conjuratio, ōnis, f.*
- Conspirators. *Conjurati, ōrum, m. pl.*
- Conspire. *Conjuro, āre, āvi, ātum.*
- Constantly. *Assiduus, a, um. G. 443.*
- Consternation. *Formido, inis, f. See 305.*
- Consul. *Consul, ūlis, m.*
- Consulship. See 409.
- Consult, consult for, consult for the interest of. *Consulo, ēre, ui, sultum. G. 385, 3.*
- Contemplate. *Contemplor, āri, ātus sum, dep.*
- Contend. *Decerto, āre, āvi, ātum; contendo, ēre, di, tum.*
- Content. *Contentus, a, um. G. 419, IV.*
- Contract. *Contraho, ēre, traxi, tractum.*
- Contracted, small. *Angustus, a, um.*
- Contrary to. *Contra, praeter, prep. with acc.*
- Conversation. *Sermo, ōnis, m.*
- Convict. *Convinco, ēre, vici, victum.*
- Corinth. *Corinthus, i, f.*
- Correctly. *Recte, adv.*
- Costly. *Pretiosus, a, um.*
- Could, can. *Possum, posse, potui.*
- Counsel. *Consilium, ii, n.*
- Country. *Patria, ae, f.; rus, ruris, n.; ager, agri, m. See 245.* From the country, in the country. *G. 424, 2.*
- Courage. *Virtus, ūtis, f.; animus, i, m.*
- Course — to follow this course. *Hoc sequor, i, secutus sum, dep.*
- Cover, clothe. *Vestio, ire, iui and ii, itum.*
- Crassus. *Crassus, i, m.*
- Credit. *Fides, ei, f.*
- Crime. *Scelus, ēris, n.*
- Cross. *Transeo, ire, ii, itum.*
- Crotona. *Croto, ōnis, m. and f.*
- Crown. *Corōna, ae, f.*
- Cruelty. *Crudelitas, ātis, f.*
- Cultivate. *Colo, ēre, colui, cultum.*
- Culture. *Cultus, us, m.*
- Curio. *Curio, ōnis, m.*
- Curtius. *Curtius, ii, m.*
- Custom, habit. *Consuetudo, inis, f.; mos, moris, m. See 167.*
- Cypselus. *Cypselus, i, m.*

D.

Daily. *In dies, in dies singulos; quotidie.* See 399.

Danger. *Pericŭlum, i, n.*

Dare. *Audeo, ēre, ausus sum.*

Dated. *Datus, a, um.* See 366.

Day. *Dies, ei, m. and f.* G. 120.

Day before, *pridie*, adv. First day of the month, *calendae, ārum, f. pl.* Fifth day of the month (generally), *nonae, ārum, f. pl.* G. 708, I. 2. Seventh day of the month in March, May, July, and October, *nonae, ārum, f. pl.* G. 708, I. 2. Three days, *triduum, ui, n.* From day to day, *in dies.*

Dear. *Carus, a, um.*

Death. *Mors, mortis, f.* Put to death, *occido, ēre, cidi, ctum; interficio, ēre, feci, sectum.*

Debt. *Aes aliĕnum, n.* See 454.

Decree. *Consultum, i, n.*

Deed. *Factum, i, n.* Deed, thing, *res, rei, f.* Good deed, *recte factum.* See 366.

Defence. *Praesidium, ii, n.*

Defend. *Defendo, ēre, di, sum.*

Defend, guard, *tueor, ēri, itus sum, dep.*

Defendant. *Reus, i, m.*

Define. *Definio, ire, vi, itum.*

Delight. *Delecto, oblecto, āre, āvi, ātum.*

Delightful. *Dulcis, e.*

Deliver, give over. *Trado, ēre, didi, ditum.* Deliver (an oration), *habeo, ēre, ui, itum.*

Delphic. *Delphicus, a, um.*

Demand. *Postŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum.*

Demaratus. *Demarātus, i, m.*

Demosthenes. *Demosthĕnes, is, m.*

Deny. *Nego, āre, āvi, ātum.*

Depart, depart from. *Discedo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* Depart, go from, *exeo, ire, ii, itum.* Depart, set out, *profiscor, i, profectus sum.*

Depart, go, *eo, ire, ivi, itum.*

Depend upon. *Positus, a, um, esse, in with abl.* See 560.

Desert. *Destro, ēre, scrui, sertum.*

Deserve. *Mereo, ēre, ui, itum; mereor, ēri, itus sum, dep.* Deserve is often rendered by the Pass. Per. Conj. See G. 232.

Design. *Consilium, ii, n.*

Desirable. *Optabilis, e.*

Desire. *Cupiditas, ātis, f.; libido, inis, f.* According to one's desire, *ex sententia.* See 339.

Desire, to desire. *Cupio, ēre, tri, itum; opto, āre, āvi, ātum; volo, velle, volui.* See 618.

Desirous of. *Cupidus, a, um; studiosus, a, um.* Very desirous, greedy, *avidus, a, um.* See 222.

Despair of. *Despĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, with acc., or de with abl.*

Despise. *Contemno, ēre, tempsi, temptum.*

Destitute of. *Expers, tis.* To be destitute of, *egeo, indigeo, ēre, ui.* See 239.

Destroy. *Deleo, ēre, evi, itum.*

Deter. *Deterreo, ēre, ui, itum.*

Detriment. *Detrimentum, i, n.*

Devise. *Invĕnio, ire, vĕni, ventum.*

Devote one's self to. *Studeo, ēre, ui; G. 385; incumbo, ēre, cubui, cubitum, in with acc.* Devote one's self to, apply one's self to, *se conferre in or ad with acc. (confĕro, ferre, tŭli, collātum).*

Dictate. *Dicto, āre, āvi, ātum.*

Die. *Morior, i, mortuus sum, dep.*

Difference — there is a difference. *Intĕrest, fuit.*

Differently. *Aliter, adv.*

Difficult. *Difficilis, e.*

Dignity. *Dignitas, ātis, f.*

Diligence. *Diligentia, ae, f.*

Diligent. *Dilĭgens, entis.*

Diligently. *Dilĭgenter, adv.*

Diminish. *Minuo, ēre, ui, ātum.*

Dine. *Coeno, āre, āvi, ātum.*

Dinner. *Coena, ae, f.*

Dion. *Dio or Dion, ōnis, m.*

Dionysius. *Dionysius, ii, m.*

Disagree. *Dissentio, ire, sensi, sensum.*

Discharge, fulfil. *Fungor, i, functus sum, dep.*
 Discord. *Discordia, æ, f.*
 Discourse. *Oratio, ðnis, f.*
 Disgraceful. *Turpis, e.*
 Disguise. *Dissimulo, ðre, ðvi, ðtum.*
 Displease. *Displiceo, ère, ui, itum.* G. 385.
 Dissension. *Dissidium, ii, n.*
 Distinguished. *Clarus, a, um.* See 233.
 Distrusting. *Diffusus, a, um.* See 625.
 Divide. *Divido, ère, visi, visum.*
 Divine. *Divinus, a, um.*
 Do. *Facio, ère, feci, factum; ago, ère, egi, actum.* Do, perform, *gero, ère, gessi, gestum.* Is doing, is done, *agitur, geritur.*
 Domestic. *Domesticus, a, um.*
 Doubt—there is no doubt. *Non dubium est.* See 322.
 Doubt, to doubt. *Dubito, ðre, ðvi, ðtum.*
 Doubtful. *Dubius, a, um.*
 Dream. *Somnium, ii, n.*
 Drive. *Pello, ère, pepuli, pulsum.*
 Drive, cast out, *ejicio, ère, jeci, jectum.*
 Due—one's due. *Suum, i, n.* G. 441.
 Duillius. *Duilius, ii, m.*
 Dumnorix. *Dumnorix, igis, m.*
 During, in. *In, prep. with abl.*
 Dutiful affection. *Pietas, atis, f.*
 Duty. *Officium, ii, n.* To be the duty of, often rendered by the *Pred. Gen.* See 426; also G. 404, 1.

E.

Each, every. *Quisque, quæque, quodque and quicque or quidque.* One each, *singuli, æ, a.* Each topic, *quidque.*
 Eager. *Aldcer, cris, cre; studiosus, a, um; avidus, a, um.* See 222.
 Eagerly. *Cupide; vehementer, adv.*
 Eagle. *Aquila, æ, f.*

Ear. *Auris, auris, f.*
 Early, ancient. *Antiquus, a, um.*
 Early in the morning, *mane, adv.*
 Easily. *Facile, adv.*
 Easy. *Facilis, e.*
 Eclipse. *Defectio, ðnis, f.*
 Edifice. *Aedes, is, f.* G. 132.
 Egypt. *Aegyptus, i, f.*
 Eighth of November. *Ante diem sextum idus Novembres (a. d. VI. id. Nov.).* G. 708.
 Eighty. *Octoginta, indecl.*
 Either—or. *Aut—aut; vel—vel.* G. 587, II. 2.
 Elated—be elated. *Effëror, ferri, elatus sum, pass. of effëro.*
 Elegance. *Elegantia, æ, f.*
 Elegantly. *Polite, adv.*
 Eloquence. *Eloquentia, æ, f.*
 Eloquent. *Elöquens, entis.*
 Eminent, excelling. *Excellens, entis.* To be eminent, *unus, a, um, emineo, ère, ui; or emineo* alone.
 Emolument. *Emolumentum, i, n.*
 Empire. *Imperium, ii, n.*
 Enact. *Sancio, ère, sanxi, sanctum.* Enact, write, scribo, *ère, scripsi, scriptum.*
 Encamp. *Castra pono, ère, posui, postum.*
 Encounter. *Subeo, obo, ère, ii, itum; oppëto, ère, petivi or ii, itum.*
 Endeavor. *Conor, ðri, ðtus sum, dep.*
 Endowed with. *Praeditus, a, um.* G. 419, III.
 Endure. *Fero, ferre, tuli, latum.*
 Enemy. *Hostis, is, m. and f.; inimicus, t, m.* See 344.
 Engaged—be engaged in. *Sum, esse, fui, in with abl.* See 534.
 Engagement, fight. *Proelium, ii, n.; pugna, æ, f.* See 256. Naval engagement, *pugna navälis.*
 Enjoy. *Fruor, i, fructus and fructus sum, dep.* G. 419, I.
 Enjoyment. *Delectatio, ðnis, f.*
 Enlarge. *Amplio, ðre, ðvi, ðtum.*
 Ennius. *Ennius, ii, m.*
 Entertain, hold. *Teneo, ère, ui,*

- tentum*. Entertain gratitude, *gratiam habeo, ere, ui, itum*. See 548. Entertain the same sentiments, *eodem sentio, ere, sensi, sensum*.
- Entertainment. *Convivium, ii, n*.
- Entirely. *Omnino, adv.; totus, a, um*. G. 161; 443.
- Entitle. *Inscribo, ere, scripsi, scriptum*.
- Envy, to look upon with envy. *Invideo, ere, vidi, visum*.
- Epaminondas. *Epaminondas, ae, m*.
- Ephesus. *Ephesus, i, f*.
- Epicurus. *Epicurus, i, m*.
- Equal. *Par, paris*.
- Equity. *Aequitas, atis, f*.
- Erudition. *Eruditio, onis, f*.
- Escape. *Effugio, ere, fugi*.
- Especially. *Maxime, praesertim, adv*.
- Establish. *Firmo, confirmo, are, avi, atum*.
- Established — firmly established. *Firmus, a, um*.
- Esteem. *Aestimo, are, avi, atum; facio, ere, feci, factum*. Esteem lightly, despise, *contemno, ere, tempsi, temptum*.
- Eternal. *Sempiternus, a, um*.
- Etruria. *Etruria, ae, f*.
- Even. *Etiam, adv*. Even if, *etiamsi, conj*. G. 516, III.
- Evening. *Vesper, eris, m*. In the evening, *vesperi*.
- Event, issue. *Eventus, us, m*. Event, thing, *res, rei, f*.
- Ever. *Unquam, adv*. Ever = always, *semper, adv*. For ever, *in perpetuum*.
- Every. *Quisque, quaeque, quodque and quicque or quidque; omnis, e*.
- Evident — be evident. *Consto, are, stiti, stitum*.
- Evil. *Malum, i, n*.
- Exalted, most exalted. *Summus, a, um*. G. 163, 8.
- Example. *Exemplum, i, n*.
- Exceedingly. *Vehementer, valde, adv*.
- Excel. *Excello, ere, cellui, celsum*.
- Excellence, goodness. *Bonitas, atis, f*.
- Excellent. *Praeclarus, a, um*. Excellent, good, *bonus, a, um*.
- Excellently. *Excellenter, adv*.
- Excelling. *Excellentes, entis*.
- Except. *Praeter, prep. with acc*.
- Exception — without exception. *Unus, a, um*. G. 175, 1.
- Excessive. *Nimius, a, um*.
- Excite. *Excito, are, avi, atum*.
- Exercise. *Exerceo, ere, ui, itum*.
- Exertion, zeal. *Studium, ii, n*.
- Exertion, attention, *opera, ae, f*.
- Exhort. *Hortor, cohortor, ari, atus sum, dep*.
- Exile. *Exsiliium, ii, n*.
- Exist. *Sum, esse, fui*.
- Expect. *Exspecto, are, avi, atum*. To be expected to; rendered by the Act. Periphrast. Conj. G. 231.
- Expectation, opinion. *Opinio, onis, f*.
- Expel. *Expello, ere, puli, pulsum*.
- Experience. *Usus, us, m*.
- Expose one's self. *Se opponere (oppōno, ere, posui, positum)*.
- Express, utter. *Elōquor, i, locutus sum, dep*. Express opinion, think, *censeo, ere, ui, censum*. See 576.
- Express thanks, *gratias ago, ere, egi, actum*. See 548.
- Extol. *Extollo, ere, with laudibus or laudando*.
- Eye. *Oculus, i, m*.

F.

- Fabius. *Fabius, ii, m*.
- Fable. *Fabula, ae, f*.
- Fabricius. *Fabricius, ii, m*.
- Faesulae. *Faesulae, arum, f. pl*.
- Fail. *Deficio, ere, feci, fectum*.
- Faith. *Fides, ei, f*.
- False. *Falsus, a, um*.
- Familiarly. *Familiariter, adv*.
- Famous. *Clarus, a, um*. The

- famous, sometimes rendered by *ille, a, ud.* G. 450, 4.
- Far—so far. *Tantum*, adv. So far am I from, *tantum abest ut* with subj. See 498. Thus far, *adhuc*, adv.
- Father. *Pater, tris*, m. Conscript Fathers, *Patres Conscripti*, m. pl.
- Fault. *Culpa, ae, f.*
- Favor. *Beneficium, ii*, n. To requite a favor, *gratiam refēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* See 548.
- Favor, to favor. *Faveo, ēre, favi, fautum.* G. 385.
- Fear. *Metus, us, m.*; *timor, ōris*, m. See 305.
- Fear, to fear. *Metuo, ēre, ui*; *timeo, ēre, ui*; *vereor, ēri, veritus sum*, dep. Fear greatly, *pertimesco, ēre, timui.*
- Feast. *Epūlae, ārum, f. pl.*
- Feel the need of. *Indigeo, ēre, ui.* See 239, I.; also G. 419, III.; 409, I.
- Feeling of admiration. *Admiratio, ōnis, f.*
- Few. *Pauci, ae, a, pl.*
- Fidelity. *Fidelitas, ātis, f.*; *fides, ēi, f.*
- Field. *Ager, agri, m.*
- Fifth. *Quintus, a, um.* Fifth day of the month (generally), *Nonae, ārum, f. pl.* G. 708, I. 2.
- Fiftieth. *Quinquagesimus, a, um.*
- Fight, battle. *Pugna, ae, f.*
- Fight, to fight. *Pugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* Fight (a battle), lit. make, *facio, ēre, feci, factum.* See 257. A battle is fought, *pugnātur, ātum est.*
- Fill. *Compleo, ēre, ēvi, etum.*
- Find, by accident. *Invenio, ire, vēni, ventum.* Find, by search, *repērio, ire, pēri, pertum.*
- Finish, bring to a close. *Finio, ire, ōvi and ii, itum.*
- Fire. *Ignis, is, m.* Set fire to, *inflammo, āre, āvi, ātum*; *incendo, ēre, di, sum.* With fire and sword, *ferro ignēque.* See 117.
- Firmly established. *Firmus, a, um.*
- First. *Primus, a, um.* First, for the first time, *primum*, adv. First day of the month, *Calendae, ārum, f. pl.*
- Fitting—it is fitting. *Oportet, uit, impers.*
- Five. *Quinque*, indecl.
- Flaccus. *Flaccus, i, m.*
- Flee. *Fugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum; profūgio, ēre, fugi.*
- Flight. *Fuga, ae, f.*
- Flourishing. *Florens, entis.*
- Flow into. *Influo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum.*
- Foe. *Inimicus, i, m.*
- Follow. *Sequor, consēquor, i, secūsus sum*, dep. Follow this course, *hoc sequor.*
- Folly. *Stultitia, ae, f.* Surpass the folly of, *esse dementior.* See 480.
- Fond of. *Amans, antis*; *cupīdus, a, um*; *diligens, entis.*
- Foolish. *Demens, entis.*
- For, prep. *Pro*, prep. with abl. For = about, concerning, *de*, prep. with abl. For = against, *in*, prep. with acc. For—because of, *propter*, prep. with acc. For = during, *per*, prep. with acc. For = to secure, *ad*, prep. with acc. For after *idoneus, parātus*, etc., *ad*, prep. with acc. For ever, *in perpetuum.* For his, &c., own sake, *propter sese (se).* For my, &c., sake, *mea causa*, etc. G. 414, 2, 3). For the purpose of, for the sake of, *causa* or *gratia* with gen. G. 414, 2, 3). For a long time, *jamdūdum; jampridem.* G. 467, 2. For the first time, *primum*, adv. For the reason that, *propterea quod.*
- For, conj. *Enim, nam*, conj.
- Force. *Vis, vis, f.*; frequently used in pl. *vires, ium.* A force, forces, *copiae, ārum, f. pl.* To be in force, *vigco, ēre, vigui.*
- Forced marches. *Magna itinēra*, n. pl. See 246.
- Ford. *Vadum, i, n.*

Forefathers. *Majores, um, pl.*
 Forget. *Obliscor, i, oblitus sum,*
 dep. G. 406, II.
 Form, make. *Facio, ere, feci, factum.*
 Formerly. *Quondam, antea, adv.*
 Forth — set forth. *Exprobo, ere, prompsi, promptum.* Set forth views, state, *praedico, are, avi, atum.*
 Fortify. *Munio, ire, ixi and ii, itum.*
 Fortitude. *Fortitudo, inis, f.*
 Fortunate. *Fortunatus, a, um.*
 Fortune. *Fortuna, ae, f.* To be one's good fortune, *contingo, ere, tigi, tactum.*
 Forty. *Quadraginta, indecl.*
 Forum. *Forum, i, n.*
 Forward — look forward to. *Exspecto, are, avi, atum.*
 Found. *Condo, ere, didi, ditum.*
 Founding of the city. *Urbs condita.* G. 580.
 Four. *Quattuor, indecl.*
 Fourth. *Quartus, a, um.*
 Free. *Liber, era, erum.* To be free from, *vaco, are, avi, atum; careo, ere, ui, itum; egeo, ere, ui.* See 239, I.
 Free from. *Libero, are, avi, atum.* G. 425, 3, 2).
 Frequently. *Saepe, crebro, adv.; frequens, entis.* G. 443.
 Friend. *Amicus, i, m.* My, &c., friends, *mei, orum, etc., m. pl.* G. 441, 1. Friend of the people, *popularis, is, m. and f.*
 Friendly. *Amicus, a, um.*
 Friendship. *Amicitia, ae, f.*
 From. *A, ab; e, ex; prep. with abl.* G. 424, 3. From, after verbs of hindering, *quominus, conj.* G. 499. From boyhood, *a puero.* From day to day, *in dies.* From that place, thence, *inde, adv.*
 Fulfil. *Fungor, i, functus sum,* dep. G. 419, I.
 Full, in full numbers. *Frequens, entis.*

Fully — more fully. *Pluribus verbis.* See 514.
 Furnish. *Orno, are, avi, atum.*

G.

Gain. *Emolumentum, i, n.*
 Game. *Ludus, i, m.*
 Garden. *Hortus, i, m.*
 Gate. *Porta, ae, f.*
 Gaul. *Gallia, ae, f.*
 Gaul, a Gaul. *Gallus, i, m.*
 General. *Imperator, oris, m.*
 Geneva. *Genève, ae, f.*
 Genius. *Ingenium, ii, n.*
 German. *Germanus, i, m.*
 Gift. *Donum, i, n.*
 Give. *Do, dare, dedi, datum.*
 Give, deliver, *trado, ere, didi, ditum.* Give, confer, *confere, ferre, tili, collatum.* Give advice, *suadeo, ere, suasi, suasum.* G. 385. Give heed, *operam do, dare, dedi, datum.* Give precepts, *praecipio, ere, cepi, ceptum.*
 Gladly. *Laete, adv.*
 Glorious. *Gloriosus, a, um.*
 Glory. *Gloria, ae, f.*
 Glory in. *Glorior, ari, atus sum,* dep.
 Go. *eo, ire, ixi and ii, itum.* Go from, *exeo, ire, ii, itum.*
 God. *Deus, i, m.* G. 51, 5.
 Gold. *Aurum, i, n.*
 Golden. *Aureus, a, um.*
 Good. *Bonus, a, um.* Good deed, *recte factum, n.* See 366. Good will, *benevolentia, ae, f.* To be one's good fortune, *contingo, ere, tigi, tactum.*
 Good, a good. *Bonum, i, n.*
 Goodness. *Bonitas, atis, f.*
 Gorgias. *Gorgias, ae, m.*
 Govern. *Gubernare, are, avi, atum; rego, ere, rexi, rectum.*
 Government. *Regnum, i, n.*
 Gracchus. *Gracchus, i, m.*
 Grain. *Fruentum, i, n.*
 Grandson. *Nepos, otis, m.*

Grateful—be grateful. *Gratiam habeo, ere, ui, itum*. See 548.
 Gratitude. *Gratia, ae, f.* To entertain gratitude, *gratiam habeo, ere, ui, itum*.
 Gravity. *Gravitas, atis, f.*
 Great. *Magnus, a, um.* Great, illustrious, *amplus, a, um.* Great, severe, *gravis, e.* How great, *quantus, a, um.* So great, *tantus, a, um.*
 Great Britain—of or from Great Britain. *Britannicus, a, um.*
 Greater. *Major, us.* G. 165. Of greater value, *pluris.* G. 402, III. 1. To render a greater service, *plus prosum, prodesse, profui.* G. 290.
 Greatest. *Maximus, a, um.* G. 165. Greatest (in rank), highest, *summus, a, um.* G. 163, 3.
 Greatly. *Valde, magnopere, adv.* Greatly, with interest and refert, *magni.* G. 408, 3.
 Greece. *Graecia, ae, f.*
 Greedy. *Avidus, a, um.*
 Greek. *Graecus, a, um.*
 Greek, a Greek. *Graecus, i, m.*
 Greek, in Greek. *Graece, adv.*
 Grieve. *Doleo, ere, ui, itum.*
 Guard—be on one's guard. *Caveo, ere, cavi, cautum.*
 Guard, to guard. *Custodio, ire, tui and ii, itum.* Guard, defend, *tueor, eri, itus sum, dep.*
 Guidance—under the guidance of. *Dux, ducis, in abl. abs.*
 Guide. *Dux, ducis, m. and f.*

H.

Habit. *Consuetudo, inis, f.* See 167.
 Hand. *Manus, us, f.*
 Hannibal. *Hannibal, alis, m.*
 Happen. *Fio, fieri, factus sum, dep.* Happen, of desirable occurrences, *contingo, ere, tigi, tactum.* Of undesirable, *accido, ere, cidi.* See 624.
 Happily. *Beate, feliciter, adv.*

Happiness, success. *Felicitas, atis, f.*
 Happy. *Beatus, a, um.*
 Harm. *Injuria, ae, f.*
 Harmony. *Concordia, ae, f.*
 Hasten. *Contendo, ere, di, tum.*
 Hate. *Odi, odisse.* G. 297, I.
 Hatred. *Odium, ii, n.*
 Have. *Habeo, ere, ui, itum; sum, esse, fui,* with dat. of possessor. To have business, *negotium esse,* with dat. of possessor. To have confidence in, *fidem habeo, ere, ui, itum* with dat. To have a prosperous voyage, *ex sententia navigo, are, avi, atum.* See 339. To have reference to, *referor, ferri, latus sum, ad* with acc. See 577.
 He, she, &c. *Is, ea, id.* He himself, &c., *ipse, a, um.* He, &c., he also = the same, *idem, eadem, idem.* He, &c. = this one, *hic, haec, hoc.*
 Health. *Valetudo, inis, f.*
 Hear. *Audio, ire, tui, itum.*
 Hearer. *Audiens, entis, m. and f.; auditor, oris, m.; is qui audit.* See 438.
 Hearing, in the hearing of, pres. part. of *audio* in abl. absol. See 555.
 Heaven, heavens. *Caelum, i, n.*
 Heavy. *Gravis, e.*
 Heed, give heed to. *Operam do, dare, dedi, datum.*
 Held, to be held = to be. *Sum, esse, fui.*
 Helvetian. *Helveticus, a, um.*
 Helvetians. *Helvetii, orum, m. pl.*
 Herald. *Praeco, onis, m.*
 Here. *Hic, adv.*
 Hero. *Vir, viri, m.*
 Herodotus. *Herodotus, i, m.*
 Hesitate. *Dubito, are, avi, atum.*
 High. *Altus, a, um.* High, ample, *amplus, a, um.* High, great (price), *magnus, a, um.* At a high price, *magno.* G. 416.
 Highest, of the highest degree. *Summus, a, um.* G. 163, 3.

Highest results, *summa, ōrum*, n. pl. G. 441, 1. Highest welfare of the state, highest public welfare, *summa res publica*.
 Highly, with verbs of valuing. *Magni*. Very highly, *maximi*.
 More highly, *pluris*. How highly, *quanti*. G. 402, III. 1.
 Himself. *Sui, sibi*. Himself, intensive, *ipse, a, um*. By himself, *secum*.
 Hippias. *Hippias, ae, m*.
 His. *Suus, a, um*; not reflexive, *ejus*. See 468, 2. His own things, productions, *sua, ōrum*, n. pl. G. 441, 1.
 History. *Historia, ae, f*.
 Hold. *Teneo, ēre, ui, tentum*.
 Have, *habeo, ēre, ui, itum*.
 Home. *Domus, i, f*. G. 117, 1.
 Homer. *Hōmērus, i, m*.
 Honestly. *Honeste*, adv.
 Honor. *Honor, ōris, m*; *honestas, atis, f*.
 Honorable. *Honestus, a, um*.
 Hope. *Spes, spei, f*.
 Hope, to hope. *Spero, āre, āvi, ātum*.
 Horse. *Equus, equi, m*.
 Hortensius. *Hortensius, ii, m*.
 Hostile. *Inimicus, a, um*.
 Hostility, enmity. *Odium, ii, n*.
 Hour. *Hora, ae, f*.
 House, one's house. *Domus, us* and *i, f*. G. 119, 1. Walls of my, &c., house, *mei parietes*, etc. See 378.
 How. *Quam*, adv. How great, how large, *quantus, a, um*. How highly, with verbs of valuing, *quanti*. G. 402, III. 1. How long, *quousque*, adv. How many, *quot*, indecl. How very busy one is, *quanta occupatione distinctur* (*distīneo, ēre, ui, tentum*). See 631.
 However. *Quamvis*, adv. However much, *quantumvis*, adv.
 Hundred. *Centum*, indecl.

I.

I. *Ego, mei*. I, emphatic, *egomet*. G. 184, 6. I myself, *ipse, a, um*. I would that, *utinam*, adv. G. 488, 1.
 Ides. *Idus, uum, f*. pl. G. 708, I. 3.
 If. *Si*, conj. See Lesson LXXVII.
 If only, *dummodo*, conj. If any, *si quis*. G. 190, 1.
 Ignorance — keep in ignorance. *Celo, āre, āvi, ātum*. G. 374, 2, 1); 3, 1).
 Ignorant — be ignorant of. *Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum*. To keep ignorant of, in regard to, *celo, āre, āvi, ātum, de* with abl. G. 374, 3, 1).
 Illustrious. *Illustris, e*. Most illustrious, highest, *summus, a, um*. G. 163, 3.
 Imitate. *Imitor, āri, ātus sum*, dep.
 Immediately. *Jam*, adv.
 Immense. *Ingens, entis*.
 Immortal. *Immortalis, e*.
 Impel. *Impello, ēre, pūli, pulsum*.
 Impel, incite, *concito, āre, āvi, ātum*.
 Impious. *Impius, a, um*.
 Implore. *Oro, āre, āvi, ātum*.
 Important, great. *Magnus, a, um*. It is important, *intērest, fuit*. G. 408.
 Impose upon. *Impōno, ēre, posui, positum*.
 Impudence. *Impudentia, ae, f*.
 In. *In*, prep. with abl. In accordance with, *e, ex*, prep. with abl. In behalf of, *pro*, prep. with abl. In regard to, *de*, prep. with abl.; sometimes rendered by the gen. In = situated in, *positus, a, um, in* with abl. In the censorship, consulship, life, reign, etc., of. See 409. In the presence of, *apud*, prep. with acc. In the vicinity of, *ad*, prep. with acc. In a spirited manner, *acriter*, adv. In full numbers, *frequens, entis*. In vain, *frustra; nequidquam*, adv. See 388.

Inaction, inactivity. *Inertia*, *ae*, *f*.
 Incite. *Incito*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*.
 Inclined. *Propensus*, *a*, *um*.
 Increase, intrans. *Cresco*, *ēre*, *cre-
vi*, *cretum*; trans., *augeo*, *ēre*,
auxi, *auctum*.
 Incursion. *Incursio*, *ōnis*, *f*.
 Indeed. *Quidem*; *enim*; *tandem*;
adv. See 606. Indeed I, &c.
See 514.
 Individual, one. *Unus*, *a*, *um*. G.
175, 1.
 Induce. *Indūco*, *ēre*, *duxi*, *duc-
tum*.
 Industry. *Industria*, *ae*, *f*.
 Infer. *Colligo*, *ēre*, *lēgi*, *lectum*.
 Influence. *Indūco*, *addūco*, *ēre*,
duxi, *ductum*.
 Inform. *Certiōrem facio*, *ēre*, *feci*,
factum. See 527. Inform, teach,
doceo, *ēre*, *ui*, *doctum*.
 Inhabitant. *Incōla*, *ae*, *m*. and *f*.
 Injure. *Noceo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*. G.
385.
 Injury. *Injuria*, *ae*, *f*.
 Inner. *Interior*, *ius*. G. 166.
 Innocence. *Innocentia*, *ae*, *f*.
 Innumerable. *Innumerabilis*, *e*.
 Inquire. *Quaero*, *ēre*, *quaestivi*,
itum.
 Inscribe. *Inscribo*, *ēre*, *scripsi*,
scriptum.
 Insolence. *Insolentia*, *ae*, *f*.
 Instance, thing. *Res*, *rei*, *f*.
 Instruct. *Erūdio*, *ēre*, *ivi* and *ii*,
itum. Instruct, teach, *doceo*, *ēre*,
docui, *doctum*.
 Instructor. *Praeceptor*, *ōris*, *m*.
 Integrity. *Integritas*, *ātis*, *f*.
 Intention — be one's intention. *In
animo sum*, *esse*, *fui*, with dat.
of possessor. See 206.
 Interest — object of interest. *Quod
visendum est*. See 527.
 Interests, advantage. *Utilitas*, *a-
tis*, *f*.
 Interests, it interests. *Intērest*,
fuit. G. 408.
 Interrupt. *Interpello*, *āre*, *āvī*,
ātum.
 Intimate—a very intimate acquaint-

ance. *Summus usus*. To be in-
timate with, *familiariter utor*, *i*,
usus sum, dep. G. 419, I.
 Into. *In*, prep. with acc.
 Introduce, bring in. *Induco*, *ēre*,
duxi, *ductum*.
 Invent, devise. *Fingo*, *ēre*, *finxi*,
factum. See 605.
 Invention. *Inventum*, *i*, *n*.
 Invite. *Voco*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*; see
184, 2; *invito*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*.
 Is doing, is done. *Agitur*; *geritur*.
 Island. *Insula*, *ae*, *f*.
 Isocrates. *Isocrates*, *is*, *m*.
 It. *Is*, *ea*, *id*; *ille*, *a*, *ud*. It itself,
ipse, *a*, *um*. It, the same thing,
idem, *eadem*, *idem*. Its, *suus*,
a, *um*; *ejus*. See 468, 2.
 Italy. *Italia*, *ae*, *f*.
 Itself. *Sui*, *sibi*; intensive, *ipse*,
a, *um*.

J.

Journey. *Iter*, *itinēris*, *n*.
 Joy. *Gaudium*, *ii*, *n*.; *laetitia*,
ae, *f*. See 294.
 Joyful. *Laetus*, *a*, *um*.
 Judge. *Judex*, *icis*, *m*.
 Judge, to judge. *Judico*, *āre*, *āvī*,
ātum. Judge, consider, *existimo*,
āre, *āvī*, *ātum*.
 July — sixth of July. *Pridie Nonas
Quintiles*. G. 708; 437, 1.
 July — of July. *Quintilis*, *e*.
 June — of June. *Junius*, *a*, *um*.
 Junius. *Junius*, *ii*, *m*.
 Jupiter. *Juptter*, *Jovis*, *m*.
 Just. *Justus*, *a*, *um*. Just, with
numbers, *ipse*, *a*, *um*. G. 452, 3.
 Justice. *Justitia*, *ae*, *f*.
 Justly. *Juste*, adv.

K.

Keep. *Servo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*.
 Keep from, *prohibeo*, *ēre*, *ui*,
itum. Keep from, keep off, *ar-
ceo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *arctum*. G. 425, 2,
2). Keep in ignorance, *celo*,

- are, avi, atum.* G. 374, 2, 1); 3, 1). Keep ignorant of, in regard to, *celo, are, avi, atum, de* with abl. G. 374, 3, 1).
- Kill. *Enēco, are, ui, nectum.*
- Kind. *Benignus, a, um.*
- Kind, class. *Genus, ēris, n.* Every kind, *omne genus, n.*
- Kindness. *Benignitas, atis, f.*
- King. *Rex, regis, m.*
- Know, know how. *Scio, scire, sciri, scitum.* Know, be acquainted with, *cognosco, ēre, nōvi, nītum.* Know, comprehend, *percipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum.* Know, understand, *intelligo, ēre, lexi, lectum.* Not to know, *nescio, ire, iri* and *ii, itum.*
- Knowledge. *Scientia, ae, f.* See also Note on 638, 7, page 276.
- Practical knowledge, *usus, us, m.*
- Known — well known, sometimes rendered by *ille, a, ud.* G. 450, 4.
- L.**
- Labienus. *Labiēnus, i, m.*
- Labor. *Labor, oris, m.*
- Lacedaemonian. *Lacedaemonius, ii, m.*
- Laelius. *Laelius, ii, m.*
- Lake. *Lacus, us, m.*
- Land. *Terra, ae, f.* On sea and land, *terra marique.*
- Language, tongue. *Lingua, ae, f.*
- Large. *Magnus, a, um.* How large, *quantus, a, um.*
- Lasting. *Sempiternus, a, um.*
- Latin, in Latin. *Latine, adv.*
- Law. *Lex, legis, f.; jus, juris, n.* See 405. Civil law, *jus civile.* The law of nations, *jus gentium.*
- Lawful — it is lawful. *Licet, licuit* and *licitum est, impers.*
- Lawgiver. *Is qui leges scribit* (*scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum*). See 438.
- Lay waste. *Vasto, are, avi, atum.*
- Lead. *Duco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* Lead across, *traduco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* Lead on, *adduco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* Lead out, *educo, ēre, duxi, ductum.* Lead (a life), live, *vivo, ēre, vixi, victum.*
- Leader. *Dux, ducis, m.* and *f.*
- Learn. *Disco, ēre, didici.* Learn, receive, hear, *accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum.*
- Learned. *Doctus, a, um.* Learned, of learning, *doctrinae.* See 440, 2.
- Learning. *Doctrina, ae, f.; eruditio, onis, f.* Branch of learning, *doctrina, ae, f.*
- Least. *Minimus, a, um; G. 165; minime, adv.*
- Leisure. *Otium, ii, n.* At leisure, *otiosus, a, um.*
- Leisure, unoccupied. *Vacuus, a, um.*
- Lemannus. *Lemannus, i, m.*
- Length — at length. *Tandem, adv.*
- Leonidas. *Leonidas, ae, m.*
- Leontini — of Leontini, Leontine. *Leontinus, a, um.*
- Less. *Minor, us; G. 165; minus, adv.*
- Let = cause that. *Facio, ēre, feci, factum, ut* with subj.
- Letter of the alphabet. *Littēra, ae, f.* Letter, epistle, *epistōla, ae, f.; littērae, arum, f. pl.* See 200. By letter, *per littēras.* Letter from me, &c., *mea epistōla, or epistōla a me, etc.* See 366. Letters, literature, *littērae, arum, f. pl.*
- Leuctra. *Leuctra, orum, n. pl.* Of Leuctra, Leuctrian, *Leuctricus, a, um.*
- Liberal. *Liberālis, e.*
- Liberality. *Liberālitās, atis, f.*
- Liberate. *Libero, are, avi, atum.* G. 425, 8, 2).
- Liberty. *Libertas, atis, f.*
- Life. *Vita, ae, f.* Period of life, *aetas, atis, f.*
- Light. *Lux, lucis, f.*
- Lighten. *Levo, are, avi, atum.*
- Lightly. *Leviter, adv.* Esteem lightly, despise, *contemno, ēre, tempsi, temptum.*

Like. *Similis, e.*
 Line of battle. *Acies, ei, f.*
 Lines—these lines, these things.
Haec, n. pl.
 Literary = of letters. *Litterarum.*
 See 440, 2.
 Literature, letters. *Litterae, arum,*
f. pl.
 Little—think little of, despise. *Contemno, ere, tempsi, temptum.*
 Live. *Vivo, ere, vixi, victum.* One
 lives, men live, *vivitur, victum*
est, impers.
 Live, living. *Vivus, a, um.*
 Load, to pile up. *Exstruo, ere,*
struxi, structum.
 Long. *Longus, a, um.* Long con-
 tinued, very long, *perdiuturnus,*
a, um. For a long time, *jamdū-*
dum, jampridem. G. 467, 2.
 How long, *quousque, adv.*
 Long for. *Expeto, ere, petivi and*
ii, itum.
 Look—look forward to. *Exspecto,*
are, avi, atum. Look upon,
suspicio, ere, spexi, spectrum.
 Look upon with envy, *invideo,*
ere, vidi, visum. G. 385.
 Lose. *Amitto, ere, misi, missum.*
 Loss. Rendered by the Perf. Pass.
 Part. of *amitto, ere, misi, mis-*
sum. G. 580.
 Lost, engaged, busy. *Impeditus,*
a, um.
 Loud, great. *Magnus, a, um.*
 With a loud voice, *magna voce.*
 Love. *Amor, oris, m.*
 Love, to love. *Amo, are, avi,*
atum.
 Lucius. *Lucius, ii, m.*
 Lucullus. *Lucullus, i, m.*
 Lycurgus. *Lycurgus, i, m.*
 Lysis. *Lysis, idis, m.*

M.

Macedon—of Macedon, a Mace-
 donian. *Macedo, onis, m.*
 Macedonia. *Macedonia, ae, f.*
 Mad—be mad. *Furo, ere, ui.*

Madness. *Furor, oris, m.*
 Maelius. *Maelius, ii, m.*
 Magian, pl. the Magi. *Magus, i, m.*
 Magistrate. *Magistratus, us, m.*
 Magnificent. *Magnificus, a, um.*
 Maiden. *Virgo, inis, f.*
 Mail, coat of mail. *Lorica, ae, f.*
 Make. *Facio, ere, feci, factum;*
efficio, ere, feci, factum. Make
 acceptable, *probo, are, avi, atum.*
 Make a boast, *glorior, ari, atus*
sum, dep. Make use of, *utor, i,*
usus sum, dep. G. 419, I.
 Man. *Homo, inis, m. and f.; vir,*
vir, m. See 239, II.
 Manifest. *Apertus, a, um.*
 Manilius. *Manilius, ii, m.*
 Manius. *Manius, ii, m.*
 Manner. *Modus, i, m.* In a spir-
 ited manner, *acriter, adv.* In the
 best manner, *optime, adv.*
 Mantinea. *Mantineia, ae, f.*
 Many, many of the. *Multi, ae, a,*
pl. How many, *quot, indecl.* So
 many, *tot, indecl.*
 March. *Iter, itinēris, n.* Forced
 marches, *magna itinēra.* See
 246. On the march, *in itinere.*
 March—of March. *Martius, a, um.*
 Marcus. *Marcus, ii, m.*
 Marcus. *Marcus, i, m.*
 Marius. *Marius, ii, m.*
 Mark. See 426.
 Mars. *Mars, Martis, m.*
 Master. *Magister, tri, m.*
 Mausolus. *Mausolus, i, m.*
 May, it may be that. *Fieri potest*
ut, with subj.
 May—of May. *Maius, a, um.*
 Mean. *Volo, velle, volui, with*
 ethical dat. G. 389, 2.
 Means, property. *Res, rei, f.* Means,
 resources, *opes, opum, f. pl.* By
 no means, *minime, adv.* See 586.
 Measure. *Metior, tri, mensus sum,*
dep.
 Memory. *Memoria, ae, f.*
 Mention. *Commemo, are, avi,*
atum; dico, ere, dixi, dictum.
 Mercury. *Mercurius, ii, m.*
 Messenger. *Nuntius, ii, m.*

Miletus — of Miletus, Milesian.
Milesius, a, um.

Military. *Militāris, e.* Military, pertaining to war, *bellicus, a, um.*
Military affairs, military science, *res militāris.*

Milo. *Milo and Milon, onis, m.*

Mina. *Mina, ae, f.*

Mind. *Animus, i, m.; mens, mentis, f.* See 355. To occupy the mind, *in animo versor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* See 454. To call to mind, *commemōro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To recall to mind, *re-cordor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* G. 406, II.

Minister. *Minister, tri, m.; ministra, ae, f.*

Minister to. *Minister, tra, sum, esse, fui, with gen.* See 560.

Mithridates. *Mithridātes, is, m.*

Modest. *Modestus, a, um.*

Modesty. *Verecundia, ae, f.*

Money, sum of money. *Pecunia, ae, f.* Money, copper, *aes, aeris, n.*

Month. *Mensis, is, m.*

Monument. *Monumentum, i, n.*

Moral worth. *Honestas, ātis, f.; virtus, ātis, f.*

More. *Plus, pluris; G. 165, 1; magis, adv.* More highly, with verbs of valuing, of more value, *pluris.* G. 402, III. 1. More fully, *pluribus verbis.* See 514.

Morning, early in the morning.
Mane, adv.

Most exalted. *Summus, a, um.* G. 163, 3.

Mother. *Mater, tris, f.*

Mountain. *Mons, montis, m.*

Mourn over. *Maereo, ēre.*

Move. *Moveo, commōveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum.* Move, affect, *afficio, ēre, feci, factum.*

Much. *Multum, adv.* Much, exceedingly, *valde, adv.* Much, with comparatives, *multo, adv.* Very much, *plurimum, adv.* However much, *quantumvis, adv.*

Mucius. *Mucius, ii, m.*

Multitude. *Multitudo, inis, f.* Mul-

titudes assemble, *concursum sit.* See 606.

Muse. *Musa, ae, f.*

Must. See 557.

My. *Meus, a, um.*

Myself, reflexive, not intensive. *Ego, mei; intensive, ipse, a, um.* By myself, *mecum.*

N.

Name. *Nomen, inis, n.*

Name, to name. *Nomino, appello, āre, āvi, ātum.* See 184.

Narrow. *Angustus, a, um.*

Nasica. *Nasica, ae, m.*

Nation. *Gens, gentis, f.; populus, i, m.* The law of nations, *jus gentium.*

Native talent. *Ingenium, ii, n.*

Nature. *Natura, ae, f.*

Naval. *Navālis, e.* A naval battle, naval engagement, *pugna navālis.*

Near. *Prope (propius, proxime), adv.* Near, near to, *ad, apud, prep.* with acc.

Nearest. *Proximus, a, um.* G. 166.

Nearly. *Paene, adv.*

Necessary. *Necessarius, a, um.* It is necessary, *necesse est, fuit.*

Necessity. *Necessitas, ātis, f.*

Need—there is need of, there needs. *Opus est, fuit.* G. 419, 3. To need, *egeo, indigeo, ēre, ui.* See 239, I. To feel the need of, *indigeo, ēre, ui.*

Needful—to be needful (there needs, is need of). *Opus est, fuit.* G. 419, 3.

Neglect. *Negligo, ēre, lexi, lectum*

Negligent. *Negligens, entis.*

Neither—nor. *Neque or nec—neque or nec.*

Never. *Nunquam, adv.*

New. *Novus, a, um.* New Carthage, *Carthāgo Nova, f.*

Night. *Nox, noctis, f.*

Nile. *Nilus, i, m.*

Nineteen. *Undeviginti, indecl.*

Ninetieth. *Nonagesimus, a, um.*

No. *Nullus, a, um*; G. 151; *non*, adv. No one, *nemo, inis, m.* and f. G. 457, 2. That no one, in clauses denoting purpose, *ne quis*. G. 190, 1. By no means, *minime*, adv. See 586. To no purpose, *nequidquam*, adv.

Noble. *Nobilis, e.* Noble-minded, honorable, *honestus, a, um.*

Nomination—without a nomination from the people. *Injussu populi*. G. 414, 2, 3).

Nones. *Nonae, arum, f. pl.* G. 708, I. 2.

Nor. *Neque* or *nec*, conj.; with imperatives, *neve*, conj.

Not. *Non*, adv.; interrog., *nonne*; G. 346, II. 1; with imperatives, *ne*, adv. Not at all, not = not at all, *nihil*. G. 380, 2. Not, followed by either — or = neither — nor, *neque* or *nec* — *neque* or *nec*. Not even, *ne quidem*. See 577. Not only — but also, *non solum* or *non modo* — *sed etiam*. Not very, *non ita*, adv. Not yet, *nondum*, adv. And not, but not, *neque* or *nec*. Not to know, *nescio, ire, iri* and *ii, itum*. To say — not = to deny, *nego, are, avi, atum*.

Nothing. *Nihil, n. indecl.*

Nourish. *Allo, ere, ui, altum* and *alutum*.

Novel. *Novus, a, um.*

Now. *Nunc*, adv. Now, already, *jam*, adv.

Numa. *Numa, ae, m.*

Numantia. *Numantia, ae, f.*

Number. *Numerus, i, m.* In full numbers, *frequens, entis*. G. 443.

Numitor. *Numitor, oris, m.*

O.

O, oh that. *Utinam*, adv. G. 488, 1.

Obedience. *Obtemperatio, onis, f.*

Obey. *Pareo, ere, ui, itum*. G. 385.

Object, thing. *Res, rei, f.* Object of interest, *quod visendum est*. See 527.

Observe, keep. *Servo, are, avi, atum*. Observe, retain, *teneo, ere, ui, tentum*.

Obstinacy. *Pertinacia, ae, f.*

Obtain. *Potior, iri, itus sum*, dep.; G. 419, I.; *nanciscor, i, nactus sum*, dep. Obtain, find, *invenio, ire, veni, ventum*.

Occasion—there is occasion. *Opus est, fuit*. G. 419, 3.

Occult. *Occultus, a, um.*

Occupy. *Occupo, are, avi, atum*. To occupy the mind, *in animo versor, ari, atus sum*, dep. See 454.

Of, concerning. *De*, prep. with abl. Of, from, *a, ab*, prep. with abl. Out of, *e, ex*, prep. with abl. Of, after superlatives=among, *inter*, prep. with acc. Of, before proper nouns. See 435, 436. Of greater value, *pluris*. G. 402, III. 1.

Offend. *Offendo, ere, di, sum*. G. 385, 1. Offend against, *viololo, are, avi, atum*.

Offer. *Affero, ferre, attuli, allatum*.

Often. *Saepe*, adv.

Oh that. *Utinam*. G. 488, 1.

Old. *Senex, senis*; as substant., old man. Old age, *senectus, utis, f.*

Older. *Major, oris, or major natu*.

Olive tree. *Olea, ae, f.*

Olympia. *Olympia, ae, f.*

Olympus. *Olympus, i, m.*

On = concerning, on the subject of. *De*, prep. with abl. On account of, *propter*, prep. with acc. On the part of, often rendered by the gen. On sea and land, *terra marique*. On the march, *in itinere*.

Once. *Semel*, adv. Once, formerly, *quondam*, adv. At once, *jam*, adv.

One. *Unus, a, um*. G. 175, 1.

One, any one, any thing, *quis*.

See 500, III.; also G. 190. One's self, *sui, sibi*. One's, one's own, *suus, a, um*. No one, *nemo, inis, m. and f.* G. 457, 2. That no one, in clauses denoting purpose, *ne quis*. G. 190, 1. One each, *singuli, ae, a, pl.*
 Only. *Modo*, adv.
 Open, to open. *Aperto, ire, ui, pertum*.
 Open. *Apertus, a, um*. Open adversary, *palam adversarius, ii, m.*
 Openly. *Palam*, adv.
 Opinion. *Sententia, ae, f.; opinio, onis, f.* To express opinion, *censeo, ere, ui, censum*.
 Opponent. *Adversarius, ii, m.*
 Oppose. *Obsisto, ere, stiti, stitum; obsto, are, stiti, statum*. To oppose one's self, *se opponere (oppono, ere, posui, positum)*.
 Opulent. *Opulentus, a, um*.
 Or. *Aut*, conj.; in questions, *an*, conj. Or not, usually *annon* in direct questions, *necne* in indirect.
 Oration. *Oratio, onis, f.*
 Orator. *Orator, oris, m.*
 Oratory. *Dicendi, o*, gerund of *dico*.
 Order. *Jubeo, ere, jussi, jussum*.
 Orgetorix. *Orgetorix, igitis, m.*
 Other. *Alius, a, ud*. G. 151; 459. The other, the second of two, *alter, era, erum*. G. 151; 151, 2; 459. The others, the rest, *ceteri, ae, a, pl.* Of others, another's, *alienus, a, um*.
 Ought. *Debeo, ere, ui, itum*. Also rendered by the Pass. Ieriphrast. Conj. G. 232.
 Our. *Noster, tra, trum*. Our own things, productions, *nostra, -rum, n. pl.* G. 441, 1.
 Out of. *E, ex*, prep. with abl. G. 434, 3. To set out, *proficiscor, i, profectus sum*, dep.
 Overcome. *Vinco, ere, vici, victum*.
 Overthrow of. Rendered by the perf. pass. part. of *everto, ere,*

verti, versum. See 439; also G. 530.
 Overthrow, to overthrow. *Everto, ere, verti, versum*.
 Owe. *Debeo, ere, ui, itum*.
 Own, often expressed by the possessive, or when more emphatic by the gen. of *ipse, a, um*, with the possessive. G. 452, 4.
 Ox. *Bos, bovis, m.* G. 66.

P.

Pain. *Dolor, oris, m.*
 Paint. *Pingo, ere, pinxi, pictum*.
 Painting. *Tabula picta, f.* See 378.
 Panathenaicus. *Panathenaeus, i, m.*
 Parent. *Parens, entis, m. and f.*
 Part. *Pars, partis, f.* On the part of, to be the part of, often rendered by the gen. See 426.
 Pass — allow to pass. *Intermitto, ere, misi, missum*.
 Past. *Praeteritus, a, um*.
 Path. *Semita, ae, f.*
 Pay one's respects to. *Saluto, are, avi, atum*.
 Peace. *Pax, pacis, f.* To reduce to a state of peace, *paco, are, avi, atum*.
 Peculiar to. *Proprius, a, um*.
 Penalty. *Poenae, ae, f.*
 People, a people. *Populus, i, m.*
 Friend of the people, *popularis, is, m. and f.* Without a nomination from the people, *injussu populi*. G. 414, 2, 3).
 Perceive. *Percipio, ere, cepi, ceptum; perspicio, ere, spexi, spectum; sentio, ire, sensi, sensum*.
 Perceive, discern, *cerno, ere*.
 Perfect. *Perfectus, a, um*.
 Perform. *Agro, ere, egi, actum; gero, ere, gessi, gestum*.
 Perhaps. *Forsthan, fortasse*, adv.; sometimes rendered by *haud scio an* with subj. See 586.
 Pericles. *Pericles, is, m.*
 Peril. *Periculum, i, n.*

- Perishable. *Caducus, a, um.*
 Permitted — it is permitted. *Licet, licuit* and *licitum est*, impers.
 Perpetual. *Perpetuus, a, um.*
 Perseus. *Perseus, ei, m.*
 Personal, of one's self alone, gen. of *solus, a, um.* G. 151; 397, 3.
 Persuade. *Persuādeo, ēre, si, sum.* G. 385.
 Pertain to. *Pertīneo, ēre, ui, tentum.*
 Pharsalian, of Pharsalus, or Pharsalia. *Pharsalius, a, um.*
 Philip. *Philippus, i, m.*
 Philo. *Philo* or *Philon, ōnis, m.*
 Philosopher. *Philosōphus, i, m.*
 Philosophy. *Philosophia, ae, f.*
 Pity. *Misereor, ēri, itus sum*, dep.; G. 406, 1; *misēret, uit*, impers. G. 410, III. See 228.
 Place. *Locus, i, m.* G. 141. From that place, *inde*, adv. To take place, *fio, fieri, factus sum.* G. 294.
 Plan. *Consilium, ii, n.*
 Plato. *Plato* and *Platon, ōnis, m.*
 Plautus. *Plautus, i, m.*
 Play. *Ludo, ēre, lusi, lusum.*
 Please. *Placeo, ēre, ui, itum.* G. 385.
 Pleased — be pleased, rejoice. *Lætor, āri, ātus sum*, dep.
 Pleasure. *Voluptas, ātis, f.* Pleasure, enjoyment, *delectatio, ōnis, f.*
 Plunder. *Diripio, ēre, ui, reptum.*
 Poem. *Poēma, ātis, n.*
 Poet. *Potta, ae, m.*
 Point, thing. *Res, rei, f.*
 Pompey. *Pompēius, ēii, m.*
 Poor. *Pauper, ēris.* Poor, with limited means, *inops, ōpis.*
 Popilius. *Popilius, ii, m.*
 Porsena. *Porsēna, ae, m.*
 Possess. *Possideo, ēre, sēdi, sessum.* Possess, have, *habeo, ēre, ui, itum.*
 Possessed of. *Praeditus, a, um.* G. 419, III.
 Possession. *Possessio, ōnis, f.* Possessions, things, *res, rerum, f. pl.*
 Possible — as . . . as possible. *Quam*, adv. with superlat. See 449.
 Power. *Potentia, ae, f.* Regal power, *regnum, i, n.*
 Powerful. *Potens, entis.*
 Practical knowledge. *Usus, us, m.*
 Practice. See Note on 638, 7, page 276.
 Practise. *Colo, ēre, colui, cultum.*
 Praetor. *Praetor, ōris, m.*
 Praetorship. See 409.
 Praise. *Laus, laudis, f.*
 Praise, to praise. *Laudo, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Praiseworthy. *Laudabilis, e.*
 Pray, I pray, parenthetical. *Quaeso.*
 Precept. *Praeceptum, i, n.* To give precepts, *praecipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum.*
 Preceptor. *Praeceptor, ōris, m.*
 Preceptress. *Praeceptrix, icis, f.*
 Predict. *Praedico, ēre, dixi, dictum.*
 Prefer. *Praefēro, ferre, tūli, lātum*; *antepōno, ēre, posui, positum.* Prefer, would rather, *malo, malle, malui.* G. 293.
 Preferable. *Satius.* See 527.
 Prepared. *Parātus, a, um.*
 Presence — in the presence of. *Apud*, prep. with acc.
 Present. *Donum, i, n.*
 Present, to present. *Dono, āre, āvi, ātum.* To present one's self, *se praebere* (*praebeo, ēre, ui, itum*).
 Present, at hand. *Praesens, entis.*
 Preserve. *Servo, conseruo, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Preside over. *Praesum, esse, fui.* G. 386.
 Presume. *Credo, ēre, didi, dictum.*
 Pretend. *Simūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.*
 Price. *Pretium, ii, n.*
 Pride. *Superbia, ae, f.*
 Prince. *Princeps, ipis, m.*
 Princely. *Regālis, e.*
 Principal. *Princeps, ipis, m.* and *f*
 Priscus. *Priscus, i, m.*
 Prize. *Praemium, ii, n.*

Prize, to prize. *Aestimo, āre, āvi, ātum.*

Proceed. *Pergo, ēre, perrexi, perrectum.*

Proclaim. *Proclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum.*

Prodicus. *Prodicus, i, m.*

Produce, bear. *Fero, ferre, tuli, latum.*

Profess. *Profiteor, ēri, fessus sum, dep.*

Profit. *Utilitas, ātis, f.*

Profit, to profit. *Conduco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* See 289.

Profitable. *Fructuosus, a, um.*

Promise. *Promissum, i, n.*

Promise, to promise. *Polliceor, ēri, pollicitus sum, dep.*

Prompt, affect. *Commōveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum.*

Pronounce, speak. *Dico, ēre, dixi, dictum.*

Proof. *Testimonium, ii, n.*

Properly, worthily enough. *Satis digne, adv.*

Property, means. *Res, rei, f.*

Propose to one's self no other aim. *Nihil sibi aliud nisi proponere (propono, ēre, posui, positum).* See 444.

Prosperity. *Res secundae, f. pl. G. 441, 4.*

Prosperous. *Felix, icis; beātus, a, um.* See 393. To have a prosperous voyage, *ex sententia navigo, āre, āvi, ātum.* See 339.

Protection — to receive under protection. *In deditiōnem accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum.*

Proud. *Superbus, a, um.*

Prove. *Probo, āre, āvi, ātum.*

Provide for. *Provideo, ēre, vidi, visum.* G. 386.

Province. *Provincia, ae, f.*

Prudence. *Prudentia, ae, f.*

Ptolemy. *Ptolemaeus, i, m.*

Public. *Publicus, a, um.* Highest public welfare, *summa res publica, f.*

Publius. *Publius, ii, m.*

Punic. *Punicus, a, um.*

Punishment. *Supplicium, ii, n.*

Punishment, penalty, *poena, ae, f.*

Pupil. *Discipulus, i, m.*

Purchase. *Emo, ēre, emi, emptum.*

Purpose, wish. *Sententia, ae, f.*

For the purpose of, *causa* with gen. G. 414, 2, 3). To no purpose, *nequidquam, adv.*

Pursue. *Sequor, i, secutus sum, dep.*

Pursuit, study, exertion. *Studium, ii, n.*

Put to death. *Occido, ēre, di, sum, interficio, ēre, feci, factum.*

Pydna. *Pydna, ae, f.*

Pythagoras. *Pythagoras, ae, m.*

Pythagorean. *Pythagoreus, a, um.*

Q.

Queen. *Regina, ae, f.*

Question. *Quaestio, ōnis, f.*

Quickly. *Celeriter, adv.*

Quiet. *Otium, ii, n.*

Quintus. *Quintus, i, m.*

R.

Raise, conduct. *Perduco, ēre, duxi, ductum.*

Ranks in line of battle. *Acies, ei, f.*

Rare. *Rarus, a, um.*

Rather, more. *Magis, adv.* Would rather, *malo, malle, malui.* G. 293.

Read. *Lego, ēre, legi, lectum.*

Readily. *Facile, adv.*

Reason. *Ratio, ōnis, f.* For the reason that, *propterea quod, conj.*

Recall, mention. *Commemōro, āre, āvi, ātum.* Recall to mind, *recordor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* G. 406, II.

Receive. *Accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum.*

Recollection. *Memoria, ae, f.*

Record. *Perscribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum.*

Recover. *Recupero, āre, āvi, ātum.*

Recover, restore, *recreo, āre, āvi, ātum.*

- Reduce to a state of peace. *Paco, are, avi, atum.*
- Reference — to arrange with reference to. *Refêro, ferre, tûli, lâtum, ad* with acc. See 534. To have reference to, *refêror, ferri, lâtus sum, ad* with acc. See 577.
- Refinement. *Humanitas, atis, f.*
Refinements, culture, *cultus, us, m.*
- Refute. *Refuto, are, avi, atum; refello, ere, felli.*
- Regal power. *Regnum, i, n.*
- Regard — in regard to. *De, prep.* with abl.; sometimes rendered by gen. See 577.
- Regard, hold. *Habeo, ere, ui, itum.* Think, regard as, *puto, are, avi, atum; statuo, ere, ui, atum.*
- Reign — in the reign of. Pres. Part. of *regno*, in abl. abs. (*regno, are, avi, atum*).
- Reign, to reign. *Regno, are, avi, atum.*
- Rejoice, rejoice in. *Gaudeo, ere, gavisus sum; laetor, ari, atus sum, dep.*
- Rejoicing, joy. *Laetitia, ae, f.*
- Relate. *Narro, are, avi, atum; fero, ferre, tûli, lâtum; trado, ere, didi, ditum.*
- Release. *Libêro, are, avi, atum.* G. 425, 3, 2).
- Relief — to come to the relief of. *Subvênio, ire, vëni, ventum.* G. 386.
- Relying upon. *Fretus, a, um.* G. 419, IV.
- Remain. *Maneo, ere, mansi, mansum.* It remains, *reliquum est, fuit, ut* with subj.
- Remarkable. *Singulâris, e.*
- Remember. *Memîni, meminisse; G. 297, I.; 406, II.; reminiscor, i.* G. 406, II.
- Remissness. *Nequitia, ae, f.*
- Remove, take away. *Tollo, ere, sustûli, sublâtum.*
- Render service. *Prosum, prodesse, profui.* See 606; also G. 290; 386.
- Renew. *Instauro, are, avi, atum.*
- Repeat. *Reddo, ere, didi, ditum.*
- Repent. *Paenitet, uit, impers.* G. 410, III. See 228.
- Reply. *Respondeo, ere, di, sum.*
- Report. *Rumor, ôris, m.*
- Repose. *Tranquillitas, atis, f.*
- Republic. *Res publica, rei publîcae, f.*
- Request. *Rogatus, us, m.*
- Require, compel. *Cogo, ere, coëgi, coactum.*
- Requite a favor. *Gratiam refêro, ferre, tûli, lâtum.* See 548.
- Rescue. *Eripio, ere, ripui, rep-tum.*
- Reside. *Habito, are, avi, atum.*
- Resources, means. *Opes, opum, f. pl.*
- Respects — pay one's respects to. *Saluto, are, avi, atum.*
- Rest. *Quies, etis, f.; requies, etis, f.* See 283.
- Rest upon, be situated in. *Positus, a, um, sum, esse, fui, in* with abl.
- Rest, the rest. *Cetêri, ae, a, pl.*
- Restore. *Recreo, are, avi, atum.*
- Restrain. *Arceo, ere, ui, arctum.*
- Result. *Exitus, us, m.* Highest results, *summa, ôrum, n. pl.* See 415. To be the result, *evênio, ire, vëni, ventum.*
- Retain. *Teneo, ere, ui, tentum.*
- Return. *Redeo, ire, ii, itum.* Return, turn back, *revertor, i, versus sum, dep.* G. 273, III., *verto.*
- Revolution. *Res novae, f. pl.* See 223.
- Reward. *Praemium, ii, n.* Reward, wages, *merces, edis, f.*
- Rhetorician. *Rhetor, ôris, m.*
- Rhine. *Rhenus, i, m.*
- Rhone. *Rhodanus, i, m.*
- Rich. *Dives, itis.* G. 165, 2.
- Riches. *Divitiæ, arum, f. pl.*
- Right. *Rectus, a, um.* Right, the right, *fas, n. indecl.* See 405, 1. The right, integrity, *honestas, atis, f.*

Rightly. *Recte*, adv.
 River. *Flumen*, *inis*, n.
 Road. *Via*, *viae*, f.
 Robber. *Praedo*, *onis*, m.
 Roman. *Romānus*, *a*, um.
 Roman, a Roman. *Romānus*, *i*, m.
 Rome. *Roma*, *ae*, f.
 Romulus. *Romulus*, *i*, m.
 Roscius. *Roscius*, *ii*, m.
 Rout. *Pello*, *ere*, *pepuli*, *pulsum*.
 Route. *Iter*, *itinēris*, n.
 Ruin, demolish. *Diruo*, *ere*, *ui*, *utum*.
 Rule. *Dominatio*, *onis*, f.
 Rule, to rule. *Rego*, *ere*, *rexi*, *rectum*; *impēre*, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*. G. 385.
 Rumor. *Rumor*, *oris*, m.

S.

Sabine. *Sabinus*, *a*, um.
 Sacred. *Sanctus*, *a*, um; *sacer*, *cra*, *crum*.
 Sacrifice, to spend. *Profundo*, *ere*, *fudi*, *fusum*.
 Sad. *Tristis*, *e*.
 Safe. *Salvus*, *a*, um. Safe, secure, *tutus*, *a*, um. See 321.
 Safety. *Salus*, *utis*, f.
 Saguntum. *Saguntum*, *i*, n.
 Sail. *Navigo*, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*.
 Sake — for the sake of. *Causa* or *gratia* with gen. G. 414, 2, 3).
 For my, &c., sake, *mea causa*, etc.
 Salute. *Saluto*, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*.
 Same. *Idem*, *eodem*, *idem*. To entertain the same sentiments, *eodem sentio*, *ire*, *sensi*, *sensum*.
 Satisfy. *Satisfacio*, *ere*, *feci*, *factum*. G. 25, 3, 2); 385.
 Saturnia. *Saturnia*, *ae*, f.
 Save. *Servo*, *conseruo*, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*.
 Say. *Dico*, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*. Say, relate, *fero*, *ferre*, *tuli*, *latum*. They say, *ferunt*. Say — not, deny, *nego*, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*.
 Scaevola. *Scaevola*, *ae*, m.

Scarcely, scarcely yet. *Vixdum*, adv.
 School. *Ludus*, *i*, m.; *schola*, *ae*, f.
 Science, learning. *Doctrina*, *ae*, f.
 Military science, *res militāris*, f.
 Scipio. *Scipio*, *onis*, m.
 Sea. *Mare*, *maris*, n. On sea and land, *terra marique*.
 Second, another. *Alter*, *era*, *erum*. G. 151; 151, 2. A second time, *iterum*, adv.
 Secure, safe. *Tutus*, *a*, um. See 321.
 Secure, to secure, conciliate. *Concilio*, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*.
 Sedition. *Seditio*, *onis*, f.
 See. *Video*, *ere*, *vidi*, *visum*. See that, take care that, *curo*, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*.
 Seek. *Quaero*, *ere*, *quaestivi*, *quaesitum*; *peto*, *appeto*, *expeto*, *ere*, *petivi* and *ii*, *itum*. Seek, pursue, *sequor*, *i*, *secutus sum*, dep.
 Seem. *Videor*, *eri*, *visus sum*. See 577.
 Seize. *Rapio*, *ere*, *ui*, *raptum*.
 Select. *Eligo*, *ere*, *legi*, *lectum*.
 Select, selected. *Exquisitus*, *a*, um.
 Self, one's self, reflexive. *Sui*, *si-bi*; intensive, *ipse*, *a*, um.
 Sell. *Vendo*, *ere*, *didi*, *ditum*.
 Senate. *Senātus*, *us*, m.
 Senator. *Senātor*, *oris*, m.
 Send. *Mitto*, *ere*, *misi*, *missum*.
 Sense. *Sensus*, *us*, m.
 Sentiments — entertain the same sentiments. *Eodem sentio*, *ire*, *sensi*, *sensum*.
 Serve. *Servio*, *ire*, *ivi* and *ii*, *itum*. G. 385.
 Service — render service. *Prosum*, *prodesse*, *profui*. See 606; also G. 290; 386.
 Servilius. *Servilius*, *ii*, m.
 Servitude. *Servitus*, *utis*, f.
 Servius. *Serrius*, *ii*, m.
 Set, set before. *Propōno*, *ere*, *posui*, *positum*. Set fire to, *inflammo*, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*; *incendo*, *ere*, *cendi*, *censum*. Set forth, *exprōmo*, *ere*, *prompsi*, *promp-*

tum. Set forth views, state, *prædico, ære, æri, ætum*. Set out, *proficiscor, i, profectus sum, dep.*
 Seven. *Septem*, indecl.
 Seventh time. *Septimum*, adv.
 Seventh day of the month, — in March, May, July, and October. *Nonæ, ærum, f. pl.* G. 708, I. 2.
 Several. *Complures, a or ia, pl.*
 Severe. *Severus, a, um*. Severe, grievous, *gravis, e*.
 Sextus. *Sextus, i, m*.
 Share. *Communico, ære, ævi, ætum*.
 Sharply. *Acriter*, adv.
 Short, brief. *Brevis, e*.
 Shoulder. *Humærus, i, m*.
 Show. *Ostendo, ære, di, sum and tum; monstro, demonstro, ære, ævi, ætum*.
 Sicily. *Sicilia, æe, f*.
 Silent. *Mutus, a, um*.
 Silver. *Argentum, i, n*.
 Since, as. *Quum, quoniam*, conj.
 Since, ago, *abhinc*, adv.
 Six. *Sex*, indecl.
 Six hundredth. *Sexcentismus, a, um*.
 Sixth. *Sextus, a, um*. Sixth of July, *pridie Nonas Quintiles*. G. 708, III.; 437, 1.
 Sixtieth. *Sexagesimus, a, um*.
 Skilled in, skilful in. *Peritus, a, um*.
 Slave — be the slave of. *Servio, ire, iui and ii, itum*. G. 385.
 Slay. *Interficio, ære, feci, fectum; occido, ære, cidi, cisum*.
 Sleep. *Dormio, ire, iui, itum*.
 Small. *Parvus, a, um*. Small, contracted, *angustus, a, um*.
 So. *Tam, ita*, adv.; sometimes rendered by *is, ea, id*. See 444.
 In such a manner, *sic*, adv. So greatly, to such an extent, *adeo*, adv. So — as, with adjectives, *tam — quam*, adv.; with verbs, *sic — ut*, adv. So far, *tantum*, adv. So far am I from, *tantum abest, ut* with subj. See 498. So great, *tantus, a, um*. So many, *tot*, indecl. So much, *tantus, a, um; tantopere*, adv. So that,

ut, conj. Not so much, *non tam*, adv.
 Socrates. *Socrates, is, m*.
 Soldier. *Miles, itis, m. and f*.
 Solon. *Solo and Solon, onis, m*.
 Some. *Nonnulli, æe, a, pl.* Some, any, *aliqui, qua, quod*. Some one, a certain one, *quidam, quædam, quoddam*. Somebody, something, *aliquis*. G. 191. At some time, *aliquando*, adv.; *aliquo tempore*. G. 426. Some — others, *alii — alii*. G. 459.
 Sometime. *Aliquando*, adv.
 Sometimes. *Interdum*, adv.
 Son. *Filius, ii, m*.
 Soul. *Anîmus, i, m*.
 Sovereignty. *Imperium, ii, n*.
 Spain. *Hispania, æe, f*.
 Sparta. *Sparta, æe, f*.
 Speak. *Dico, ære, dixi, dictum; loquor, i, locutus sum, dep.*
 Spend. *Consumo, ære, sumpsi, sumptum*. Of time, *ago, ære, egi, actum*.
 Spirit, courage. *Anîmus, i, m*.
 Spirited, in a spirited manner. *Acriter*, adv.
 Spurious. *Spurius, ii, m*.
 Squander. *Profundo, ære, fudi, fûsum*.
 Stadium. *Stadium, ii, n*.
 Start, set out. *Proficiscor, i, profectus sum, dep.*
 State, condition. *Status, us, m*. To reduce to a state of peace, *paco, ære, ævi, ætum*. The state, *civitas, ætis, f*. State, commonwealth, *res publica, rei publicæ, f*. The highest welfare of the state, *summa res publica*.
 State, say. *Dico, ære, dixi, dictum*.
 Statesman. *Is qui rei publicæ præest (præsum, esse, fui)*. See 438.
 Station, to place. *Collûco, ære, ævi, ætum*.
 Stator. *Stator, oris, m*.
 Statue. *Signum, i, n*.
 Stoic. *Stoicus, i, m*.
 Strengthen. *Alô, ære, alui, altum and altum*.

Strife. *Pugna*, *ae*, *f*.
 Strive. *Nitor*, *niti*, *nitus* and *niz-
 us sum*, *dep*.
 Strong, ample. *Amplus*, *a*, *um*. In
 the strongest terms, *amplissimis
 verbis*.
 Strongly. *Valde*, *adv*.
 Student of. *Studiōsus*, *a*, *um*.
 Studiously. *Studiōse*, *adv*.
 Study. *Studium*; *ii*, *n*.
 Subject, thing. *Res*, *rei*, *f*. On the
 subject of, concerning, *de*, *prep*.
 with *abl*.
 Subject — to be subject to. *Pareo*,
ere, *ui*, *itum*. G. 385.
 Succeed. *Succedo*, *ere*, *cessi*, *ces-
 sum*. G. 386.
 Success. *Felicitas*, *atis*, *f*.
 Successful. *Secundus*, *a*, *um*.
 Such. *Talis*, *e*; sometimes ren-
 dered by *qui*, *quae*, *quod*. Such,
 so great, *tantus*, *a*, *um*. Such —
 as, *talis*, *e* — *qualis*, *e*; *is*, *ea*, *id*
 — *qui*, *quae*, *quod*; *tantus*, *a*, *um*
 — *quantus*, *a*, *um*. See 534.
 Sudden. *Subitus*, *a*, *um*.
 Suffer. *Patior*, *i*, *passus sum*, *dep*.
 Suffering, pain. *Dolor*, *oris*, *m*.
 Sufficient — to be sufficient, be able.
Possum, *posse*, *potui*.
 Sufficiently. *Satis*, *adv*.
 Suggestion — at the suggestion of.
Auctor, in *abl*. *absol*. See 504.
 Suitable. *Idoneus*, *a*, *um*.
 Suitably = worthily enough. *Satis
 digne*, *adv*.
 Sulla. *Sulla*, *ae*, *m*.
 Sum of money. *Pecunia*, *ae*, *f*.
 Sumptuous. *Sumptuosus*, *a*, *um*.
 Sun. *Sol*, *solis*, *m*.
 Sunset. *Solis occasus*, *us*, *m*.
 Superbus. *Superbus*, *i*, *m*.
 Supplicate. *Supplico*, *are*, *avi*, *a-
 tum*.
 Suppose, think. *Arbitror*, *ari*, *a-
 tus sum*, *dep*; *puto*, *are*, *avi*,
atum.
 Suppress. *Comprimo*, *ere*, *pressi*,
pressum.
 Supreme. *Summus*, *a*, *um*. G.
 163, 3

Sure. *Certus*, *a*, *um*.
 Surely. *Certe*, *adv*.
 Surpass. *Supero*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*.
 To surpass the folly of = to be
 more foolish than, *sum*, *esse*, *fui*,
dementior, *i*, *us*.
 Surround. *Circumdo*, *are*, *dedi*,
datum; *cingo*, *ere*, *cinxi*, *cinc-
 tum*.
 Sword. *Ferrum*, *i*, *n*. See 117.
 With fire and sword, *ferro igne-
 que*.
 Syllable. *Syllaba*, *ae*, *f*.
 Syracuse. *Syracusae*, *arum*, *f*. *pl*.
 Of Syracuse, Syracusan, *Syra-
 cusius*, *a*, *um*.

T.

Table. *Mensa*, *ae*, *f*.
 Tablet. *Tabula*, *ae*, *f*.
 Take, take up. *Capio*, *ere*, *cepi*,
captum. Take, appropriate, *su-
 mo*, *ere*, *sumpsi*, *sumptum*. Take,
 carry, *porto*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*.
 Take away, *tollo*, *ere*, *sustuli*, *sub-
 latum*. Take care, *caveo*, *ere*, *ca-
 vi*, *cautum*. Take place, *fio*, *fieri*,
factus sum. Take the census of,
censeo, *ere*, *ui*, *censum*. See 490.
 Talent, native talent. *Ingenium*,
ii, *n*. Talent, mental ability,
mens, *mentis*, *f*. Talent, a sum
 of money, *talentum*, *i*, *n*.
 Tarentum. *Tarentum*, *i*, *n*.
 Tarquin. *Tarquinus*. *Tarquinius*,
ii, *m*.
 Tarquinii. *Tarquinius*, *orum*, *m*. *pl*.
 Tarry. *Commoror*, *ari*, *atus sum*,
dep.
 Teach. *Doceo*, *ere*, *ui*, *doctum*.
 Teach, instruct, *erudio*, *tre*, *tre*
 and *ii*, *itum*. Teach, train up,
instito, *ere*, *ui*, *atum*. See 585.
 Teacher. *Doctor*, *oris*, *m*; *magis-
 ter*, *tri*, *m*. See 423.
 Tear. *Lacrima*, *ae*, *f*.
 Tedious, long. *Longus*, *a*, *um*.
 Tell. *Dico*, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*.
 Temperate. *Temperans*, *antis*.

Temple. *Templum*, *i*, *n.*; *aedes*, *is*, *f.*; *fanum*, *i*, *n.* See 371.

Ten. *Decem*, indecl.

Terms—in the strongest terms.

Amplissimis verbis.

Terrify. *Terreo*, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*.

Territory. *Fines*, *ium*, *m. pl.*

Thales. *Thales*, *is*, *m.*

Than. *Quam*, conj.

Thank. *Gratias ago*, *ere*, *egi*, *actum*. See 548.

Thanks. *Gratiae*, *arum*, *f. pl.* G. 132. To express thanks, *gratias ago*, *ere*, *egi*, *actum*.

That. *Ille*, *a*, *ud*; *is*, *ea*, *id*, less strongly demonstrative than *ille*. And that too, *et is*; *et is quidem*. G. 451, 2.

That, in that. *Quod*, conj. That, expressing purpose or result, *ut*, conj. with subj. That, expressing purpose, when the dependent clause contains a comparative, *quo*, conj. with subj. That = but that, *quin*, conj. with subj. G. 498.

The = that, emphatic. *Ille*, *a*, *ud*; not emphatic, *is*, *ea*, *id*. The — the, with comparatives, *quo* — *eo*. See 454.

Theban, of Thebes. *Thebānus*, *a*, *um*.

Theft. *Furtum*, *i*, *n.*

Their, theirs. *Suus*, *a*, *um*; not reflexive, *eōrum*, *eārum*. See 468, 2. Their own things, productions, *sua*, *orum*, *n. pl.* G. 441, 1.

Themistocles. *Themistōcles*, *is*, *m.*

Then. *Tum*, adv.

There. *Illic*, adv.

Thermopylae. *Thermopylae*, *arum*, *f. pl.*

Thing. *Res*, *rei*, *f.*

Think. *Sentio*, *ire*, *sensi*, *sensum*; *puto*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*; *arbitror*, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep. Think, be of opinion, *censeo*, *ere*, *ui*, *censum*. See 576. Think, ponder, *cogito*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. Think out, *commentor*, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep.

Think little of, despise, *contemno*, *ere*, *tempsi*, *temptum*.

Third. *Tertius*, *a*, *um*.

Thirty. *Triginta*, indecl.

Thirty-eight. *Duodequadraginta*, indecl.

This. *Hic*, *haec*, *hoc*. This = that, not strongly demonstrative, *is*, *ea*, *id*.

Thou, you. *Tu*, *tui*. Thou thyself, you yourself, intensive, *ipse*, *a*, *um*.

Though. See Lesson LXXXVIII.

Thought, opinion. *Sententia*, *ae*, *f.* Thought, reflection, *cogitatio*, *ōnis*, *f.*

Thousand. *Mille*. G. 178.

Three. *Tres*, *tria*. Three days, *triduum*, *ui*, *n.*

Three hundred. *Trecenti*, *ae*, *a*, *pl.*

Through. *Per*, prep. with acc.

Thus. *Sic*, adv. Thus far, *adhuc*, adv.

Thy, your. *Tuus*, *a*, *um*.

Thyself, yourself, emphatic or reflexive, not intensive. *Tu*, *tui*. By thyself, by yourself, *tecum*.

Tiberius. *Tiberius*, *ii*, *m.*

Tigranes. *Tigrānes*, *is*, *m.*

Till. *Colo*, *ere*, *colui*, *cultum*.

Time. *Tempus*, *ōris*, *n.* At some time, *aliquando*, adv.; *aliquo tempore*. G. 426. At times, *interdum*, adv. For the first time, *primum*, adv. The second time, *iterum*, adv. The seventh time, *septimum*, adv. For a long time, *jamdudum*; *jampridem*, adv. G. 467, 2. In the time of. See 255, 2.

Timid. *Timidus*, *a*, *um*.

To. *Ad*, prep. with acc. To, towards, of friendly feelings and conduct towards a person, *erga*, prep. with acc. To no purpose, *nequidquam*, adv.

Toil, labor. *Labor*, *ōris*, *m.*

To-morrow. *Cras*, adv.

Tongue. *Lingua*, *ae*, *f.*

Too. *Nimis*, adv.; often expressed by the comparative. See 448.

And that too, *et is; et is quidem (is, ea, id)*. G. 451, 2.
 Topic — each topic, each thing. *Quidque*.
 Torture. *Crucio, āre, āvi, ātum*.
 Touch. *Tango, ēre, tetigi, tactum*.
 Towards. *Adversus, versus*, prep. with acc.; *versus*, adv. G. 433, 2.
 Towards, of friendly feelings and conduct towards a person, *erga*, prep. with acc.
 Town. *Oppidum, i, n*.
 Treachery, treason. *Proditio, ōnis, f*.
 Treasures, things. *Res, rerum, f. pl*.
 Tried. *Spectatus, a, um*.
 Troublesome. *Molestus, a, um*.
 True. *Verus, a, um*.
 Trumpeter. *Tubicen, inis, m*.
 Trust, to hope. *Spero, āre, āvi, ātum*. Trust in, *confido, ēre, fisus sum*. G. 419, II.; 4, 2).
 Truth. *Veritas, ātis, f; verum, i, n*. G. 441, 2.
 Try. *Tento, āre, āvi, ātum*.
 Tullius. *Tullius, ii, m*.
 Twenty. *Viginti*, indecl.
 Twice. *Bis*, adv.
 Two. *Duo, duae, duo*. G. 175.
 Tyranny. *Tyrannis, idis, f*.
 Tyrant. *Tyrannus, i, m*.

U.

Unable, be unable. *Non possum, posse, potui*.
 Unbridled. *Effrenatus, a, um*.
 Uncertain. *Incertus, a, um*.
 Under. *Sub*, prep. with acc. and abl. G. 435. Under the guidance of, *dux, ducis*, in abl. abs.
 Understand. *Cognosco, ēre, nōvi, nitum*.
 Understanding. *Mens, mentis, f*.
 Undertake. *Suscipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum*.
 Unfriendly. *Inimicus, a, um*.
 Unhappy. *Infelix, icis*.
 Unharmful. *Incolūmis, e; sine injuria*. See 504.

Unimpaired. *Intēger, gra, grum*.
 Unless. *Nisi*, conj. G. 507.
 Unmindful. *Immēmor, ōris*.
 Unnecessary. *Non necessarius, a, um*.
 Unpopularity. *Invidia, ae, f*.
 Until. *Dum, donec*, conj. G. 522.
 Unusual. *Inusitatus, a, um*.
 Unwilling — to be unwilling. *Nolo, nolle, nolui*. G. 293.
 Unwillingly. *Inventus, a, um*. G. 443.
 Upon. *In*, prep. with acc. and abl. G. 435. Upon, concerning, *de*, prep. with abl.
 Upright. *Probus, a, um*.
 Urge. *Impello, ēre, pūli, pulsum*.
 Use, make use of. *Utor, i, usus sum, dep*. G. 419, I.
 Useful. *Utilis, e*. To be useful, *utilis, e, sum, esse, fui; utilitatem affēro, ferre, attūli, allātum*. See 444.
 Usefulness. *Utilitas, ātis, f*.
 Useless. *Inutilis, e*.
 Utter. *Elōquor, i, locūtus sum, dep*.
 Utterly. *Funditus*, adv.

V.

Vain — in vain. *Frustra, nequidquam*, adv. See 338.
 Valor. *Virtus, ātis, f*.
 Value, price. *Pretium, ii, n*. Of greater value, of more value, *pluris*. G. 402, III. 1.
 Vender. *Venditor, ōris, m*.
 Verres. *Verres, is, m*.
 Verse. *Versus, us, m*.
 Very. *Valde*; often rendered by the superlative. See 448. Very, with nouns, *ipse, a, um*. G. 452, 2. Very much, *plurimum*, adv. Very highly, with verbs of valuing, *maximi*. G. 402, III. 1).
 Not very, *non ita*, adv. How very busy one is, *quanta occupationē distinetur*. See 631.
 Viands. *Epulae, ārum, f. pl*.

Vice. *Vitium*, *ii*, n.
 Vicinity — in the vicinity of, near.
Ad, prep. with acc.
 Victor. *Victor*, *oris*, m.
 Victory. *Victoria*, *ae*, f. Victory over the Cimbrians, *Cimbrica victoria*.
 Views — set forth views, state. *Praedico*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.
 Vigilant. *Vigilans*, *antis*.
 Vigilantly, sharply. *Acriter*, adv.
 Village. *Vicus*, *i*, m.
 Violate. *Violo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.
 Virtue. *Virtus*, *ütis*, f.
 Visit. *Viso*, *äre*, *visi*, *visum*.
 Voice. *Vox*, *vocis*, f. A feeble voice, *vocula*, *ae*, f.
 Voyage — have a prosperous voyage. *Ex sententia navigo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*. See 339.

W.

Wage. *Gero*, *äre*, *gessi*, *gestum*.
 Wage against, *infero*, *ferre*, *tüli*, *illätum*. G. 386.
 Wait. *Exspecto*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.
 Walk. *Ambulo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.
 Walk, go along, *ingrädior*, *i*, *ingressus sum*, dep.
 Wall. *Murus*, *i*, m.; *moenia*, *ium*, n. pl.; *paries*, *ëtis*, m. See 377.
 Walls of the city, city walls, *moenia*, *ium*, n. pl. Walls of my, &c., own house, *mei*, etc., *parietes*. See 378.
 War. *Bellum*, *i*, n.
 Warrior. *Is qui bellum gerit* (*gero*, *äre*, *gessi*, *gestum*). See 444.
 Watch. *Vigilo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.
 Way, manner. *Modus*, *i*, m. In no way, *nullo modo*; in no thing, *nulla re*.
 Wealth. *Divitiae*, *ärum*, f. pl.
 Wealthy. *Dives*, *itis*.
 Weary. *Defatigo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*.
 Weep at. *Illacrimor*, *äri*, *ätus sum*, dep. G. 386.
 Weighty. *Gravis*, *e*.
 Welfare, advantage. *Commödum*,

i, n. Highest welfare of the state, highest public welfare. *summa res publica*.
 Well. *Bene*, adv. Well known, sometimes rendered by *ille*, *a*, *ud*. G. 450, 4.
 What, interrog. *Qui*, *quae*, *quod*, adj.; *quis*, *quae*, *quid*, substant.
 Whatever. *Quisquis*, *quaequae*, *quodquod* and *quicquid* or *quidquid*. Whatever = that which, *is*, *ea*, *id* — *qui*, *quae*, *quod*.
 When. *Quum*, adv. *When* and *while* are sometimes rendered by the abl. abs., by a participle, by an adjective, or by an appositive. See Lesson LXXIX.; also G. 431, 1 and 2, (1); 578, I.; 442; 363, 3. *When*, interrog., *quando*, adv.
 Where. *Ubi*, adv.
 Whether. *Num*, conj.; in double questions, *utrum*; *num*; *ne*, enclit. conj. *Whether* — not, *nonne*. *Whether* — or, *utrum* — *an*. G. 346, II. 2.
 Which, relat. *Qui*, *quae*, *quod*; interrog., *qui*, *quae*, *quod*, adj., *quis*, *quae*, *quid*, substant. Which one, of two, *uter*, *utra*, *utrum*. G. 149.
 While. *Dum*, conj. G. 522. *When*, *quum*, conj. See also "When."
 Who, which, what, relat. *Qui*, *quae*, *quod*; interrog., *qui*, *quae*, *quod*, adj., *quis*, *quae*, *quid*, substant.
 Whoever. *Quisquis*, *quaequae*, *quodquod* and *quicquid* or *quidquid*. Whoever = he, etc. — who, *is*, *ea*, *id* — *qui*, *quae*, *quod*.
 Whole, the whole of. *Totus*, *a*, *um*; G. 151; *cunctus*, *a*, *um*; *omnis*, *e*; *universus*, *a*, *um*.
 Wholly, whole. *Totus*, *a*, *um*. G. 151; 443.
 Why. *Quare*; *cur*; adv.; *quid*. G. 454, 2.
 Wicked. *Scelerätus*, *a*, *um*; *improbus*, *a*, *um*.
 Wickedness. *Scelus*, *ëris*, n.

Will — good will. *Benevolentia*,
ae, f.

Willing — be willing. *Volo, velle*,
volui. G. 293.

Willingly. *Libenter*, adv.

Winter. *Hiems, ĕmis*, f. Winter
quarters, *hiberna, ōrum*, n. pl.

Wisdom. *Sapientia, ae*, f.

Wise. *Sapiens, entis*.

Wisely. *Sapienter*, adv.

Wish. *Volo, velle, volui*. G. 293.

With. *Cum*, prep. with abl. With,
among, near to, at the house of,
apud, prep. with acc. *With* is
sometimes rendered by the abl.
abs. With the attendance of,
comes, itis, in abl. abs. With
each other, *inter se*. G. 448, 1.
With fire and sword, *ferro ignē-*
que. See 117.

Withdraw, call off. *Arĕo, āre, āvi*,
ātum. Withdraw, retire, *se re-*
movĕre (*remōveo, ĕre, mōvi, mō-*
tum); *decĕdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum*.

Within. *Intra*, prep. with acc.

Without. *Sine*, prep. with abl.;
sometimes rendered by *nullus, a*,
um, G. 151, in agreement with
noun; sometimes by *quin*, conj.
with subj. See 571; also G. 498,
3. Without exception, alone,
unus, a, um. G. 175, 1. With-
out a nomination from the peo-
ple, *injussu popŭli*. G. 414, 2,
3). To be without, *vaco, āre*,
āvi, ātum; *careo, ĕre, ui, itum*;
egeo, ĕre, ui. See 239, I.

Witness. *Testis, is*, m. and f.

Witness, to witness. *Specto, āre*,
āvi, ātum.

Wonder, wonder at. *Miror, āri*,
ātus sum, dep.

Wonderful. *Mirabilis, e*; *admi-*
rabilis, e; *mirus, a, um*.

Wont, be wont. *Soleo, ĕre, solĭtus*
sum.

Word. *Verbum, i*, n. Word for
word, *ad verbum*. See 361.

Work, monument. *Monumentum*,
i, n.

World. *Mundus, i*, m.

Worship. *Venĕror, āri, ātus sum*,
dep.

Worth, moral worth. *Honestas*,
ātis, f; *virtus, ātis, f*.

Worthily. *Digne*, adv.

Worthy. *Dignus, a, um*.

Would rather. *Malo, malle, malui*.
G. 293.

Would that. *Utĭnam*, adv. G.
488, 1.

Write. *Scribo, ĕre, scripsi, scrip-*
tum.

Writing. *Scriptum, i*, n. To com-
mit to writing, *littĕris mando*,
āre, āvi, ātum.

Wrong. *Pravus, a, um*.

Wrong, crime. *Nefas*, n. indecl.

X.

Xenophon. *Xenŏphon, ontis*, m.

Xerxes. *Xerxes, is*, m.

Y.

Year. *Annus, i*, m.

Yesterday. *Hĕri*, adv.; *hesterno*
die. G. 426. Yesterday's, of
yesterday, *hesternus, a, um*.

Yet. *Tamen*, adv.

Yoke. *Jugum, i*, n.

You, thou. *Tu, tui*. You your-
self, *ipse, a, um*.

Young man. *Adolescens, entis*, m.;
juvĕnis, is, m.

Your. *Vester, tra, trum*. Your, thy,
tuus, a, um. Your companions,
&c., *vestri, ōrum*; *tui, ōrum*; m.
pl. G. 441, 1.

Yourself, emphatic, not intensive.
Tu, tui; intensive, *ipse, a, um*.
By yourself, *tecum*.

Youth. *Juvĕnis, is*, m. and f.

Z.

Zeal. *Studium, ii*, n.

D. Appleton & Co.'s School and College Text-Books.

HARKNESS'S SERIES OF LATIN TEXT-BOOKS.

I.	
First Latin Book. 12mo.....	\$1 30
II.	
Second Latin Book and Reader. 12mo, 262 pages..	1 10
III.	
Introductory Latin Book. 12mo.....	1 10
IV.	
Latin Reader. 12mo.....	1 10
V.	
New Latin Reader.....	1 10
VI.	
Latin Reader. With Exercises. 1 vol., 12mo.....	1 30
VII.	
Elementary Latin Grammar. 12mo.....	1 10
VIII.	
New Latin Grammar. Revised edition. Embracing Important Results of Recent Philological Research. 12mo...	1 30
IX.	
Introduction to Latin Prose Composition.....	1 30
X.	
Cæsar's Commentaries. 12mo.....	1 30
XI.	
Cicero. 12mo.....	1 30
XII.	
Cicero. 12mo. With Dictionary.....	1 50

THIS series has received the unqualified commendation of many of the most eminent classical professors and teachers in our country, and is already in use in every State in the Union, and, indeed, in nearly all our leading classical institutions of every grade, both of school and college. Each volume has been received with a degree of enthusiasm unsurpassed in our experience with text-books. We ask the attention of teachers to these works, in the conviction that they furnish a better course of elementary classical instruction than can elsewhere be found in our language.

D. APPLETON & CO., PUBLISHERS, 1, 3, & 5 BOND STREET, N. Y.

Arnold's Latin Course :

- I. FIRST AND SECOND LATIN BOOK AND PRACTICAL GRAMMAR. Revised and Carefully Corrected, by J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo, 859 pages.
 - II. PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION, Revised and carefully corrected by J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo, 856 pages.
 - III. CORNELIUS NEPOS. With Questions and Answers, and an Imitative Exercise on each Chapter. With Notes by E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin, in University of New York. New edition, enlarged, with a Lexicon, Historical and Geographical Index, etc. 12mo, 850 pages.
-

Arnold's Classical Series has attained a circulation almost unparalleled, having been introduced into nearly all the leading educational institutions in the United States. The secret of this success is, that the author has hit upon the true system of teaching the ancient languages. He exhibits them not as dead, but as living tongues; and by imitation and repetition, the means which Nature herself points out to the child learning his mother-tongue, he familiarizes the student with the idioms employed by the elegant writers and speakers of antiquity.

The First and Second Latin Book should be put into the hands of the beginners, who will soon acquire from its pages a better idea of the language than could be gained by months of study according to the old system. The reason of this is, that every thing has a practical bearing, and a principle is no sooner learned than it is applied. The pupil is at once set to work on exercises.

The Prose Composition forms an excellent sequel to the above work, or may be used with any other course. It teaches the art of writing Latin more correctly and thoroughly, more easily and pleasantly, than any other work. In its pages Latin synonyms are carefully illustrated, differences of idioms noted, cautions as to common errors impressed on the mind, and every help afforded toward attaining a pure and flowing Latin style.

From N. WHEELER, Principal of Worcester County High School.

"In the skill with which he sets forth the *idiomatic peculiarities*, as well as in the directness and simplicity with which he states the facts of the ancient languages, Mr. Arnold has no superior. I know of no books so admirably adapted to awaken an *interest* in the study of the language, or so well fitted to lay the foundation of a correct scholarship and refined taste."

From A. B. RUSSELL, Oakland High School.

"The style in which the books are got up are not their only recommendation. With thorough instruction on the part of the teacher using these books as text-books, I am confident a much more ample return for the time and labor bestowed by our youth upon Latin must be secured. The time certainly has come when an advance must be made upon the old methods of instruction. I am glad to have a work that promises so many advantages as Arnold's First and Second Latin Book to beginners."

From C. M. BLAKE, Classical Teacher, Philadelphia.

"I am much pleased with Arnold's Latin Books. A class of my older boys have just finished the First and Second Book. They had studied Latin for a long time before, but never *understood* it, they say, as they do now."

Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War.

With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory; a Lexicon, Geographical and Historical Indexes, a Map of Gaul, etc. By Rev. J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo, 408 pages.

In the preparation of this volume, great care has been taken to adapt it in every respect to the wants of the young student, to make it a means at the same time of advancing him in a thorough knowledge of Latin, and inspiring him with a desire for further acquaintance with the classics of the language. Dr. Spencer has not, like some commentators, given an abundance of help on the easy passages, and allowed the difficult ones to speak for themselves. His Notes are on those parts on which the pupil wants them, and explain, not only grammatical difficulties, but allusions of every kind in the text. A well-drawn sketch of Cæsar's life, a Map of the region in which his campaigns were carried on, and a Vocabulary, which removes the necessity of using a large dictionary and the waste of time consequent thereon, enhance the value of the volume in no small degree.

Quintus Curtius :

Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited and illustrated with English Notes. By WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo, 385 pages.

Curtius's History of Alexander the Great, though little used in the schools of this country, in England and on the Continent holds a high place in the estimation of classical instructors. The interesting character of its subject, the elegance of its style, and the purity of its moral sentiments, ought to place it at least on a par with Cæsar's Commentaries or Sallust's Histories. The present edition, by the late Professor of Latin in Rutgers College, is unexceptionable in typography, convenient in form, scholarly and practical in its notes, and altogether an admirable text-book for classes preparing for college.

From PROF. OWEN, of the New York Free Academy.

"It gives me great pleasure to add my testimonial to the many you are receiving in favor of the beautiful and well-edited edition of Quintus Curtius, by Prof. Wm. Henry Crosby. It is seldom that a classical book is submitted to me for examination, to which I can give so hearty a recommendation as to this. The external appearance is attractive; the paper, type, and binding, being just what a text-book should be, neat, clear, and durable. The notes are brief, pertinent, scholar-like, neither too exuberant nor too meagre, but happily exemplifying the golden mean so desirable and yet so very difficult of attainment."

Select Orations of M. Tullius Cicero :

With Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. 12mo, 459 pages.

This edition of Cicero's Select Orations possesses some special advantages for the student which are both new and important. It is the only edition which contains the improved text that has been prepared by a recent careful collation and correct deciphering of the best manuscripts of Cicero's writings. It is the work of the celebrated Orelli, Madvig, and Klotz, and has been done since the appearance of Orelli's complete edition. The Notes, by Professor Johnson, of the New York University, have been mostly selected, with great care, from the best German authors, as well as the English edition of Arnold.

From THOMAS CHASE, Tutor in Latin in Harvard University.

"An edition of Cicero like Johnson's has long been wanted; and the excellence of the text, the illustrations of words, particles, and pronouns, and the explanation of various points of construction and interpretation, bear witness to the Editor's familiarity with some of the most important results of modern scholarship, and entitle his work to a large share of public favor."

"It seems to us an improvement upon any edition of these Orations that has been published in this country, and will be found a valuable aid in their studies to the lovers of classical literature."—*Troy Daily Whig*.

Cicero de Officiis :

With English Notes, mostly translated from ZUMPT and BONNELL. By THOMAS A. THACHER, of Yale College. 12mo, 194 pages.

In this edition, a few historical notes have been introduced in cases where the Dictionary in common use has not been found to contain the desired information; the design of which is to aid the learner in understanding the contents of the treatise, the thoughts and reasoning of the author, to explain grammatical difficulties, and inculcate a knowledge of grammatical principles. The Editor has aimed throughout to guide rather than carry the learner through difficulties; requiring of him more study, in consequence of his help, than he would have devoted to the book without it.

From M. L. STOEVEY, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Pennsylvania College.

"I have examined with much pleasure Prof. Thacher's edition of Cicero de Officiis, and am convinced of its excellence. The Notes have been prepared with great care and good judgment. Practical knowledge of the wants of the student has enabled the Editor to furnish just the kind of assistance required; grammatical difficulties are removed, and the obscurities of the treatise are explained, the interest of the learner is elicited, and his industry directed rather than superseded. There can be but one opinion with regard to the merits of the work, and I trust that Professor Thacher will be disposed to continue his labors so carefully commenced, in this department of classical learning."

The Works of Horace.

With English Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By J. I. LINCOLN, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo, 575 pages.

The text of this edition is mainly that of Orelli, the most important readings of other critics being given in foot-notes. The volume is introduced with a biographical sketch of Horace and a critique on his writings, which enable the student to enter intelligently on his work. Peculiar grammatical constructions, as well as geographical and historical allusions, are explained in notes, which are just full enough to aid the pupil, to excite him to gain a thorough understanding of the author, and awaken in him a taste for philological studies, without taking all labor off his hands. While the chief aim has been to impart a clear idea of Latin Syntax as exhibited in the text, it has also been a cherished object to take advantage of the means so variously and richly furnished by Horace for promoting the poetical taste and literary culture of the student.

From an article by PROF. BAHR, of the University of Heidelberg, in the Heidelberg Annals of Literature.

"There are already several American editions of Horace, intended for the use of schools; of one of these, which has passed through many editions, and has also been widely circulated in England, mention has been formerly made in this journal; but that one we may not put upon an equality with the one now before us, inasmuch as this has taken a different stand-point, which may serve as a sign of progress in this department of study. The editor has, it is true, also intended his work for the use of schools, and has sought to adapt it, in all its parts, to such a use; but still, without losing sight of this purpose, he has proceeded throughout with more independence. In the preparation of the Notes, the editor has faithfully observed the principles (laid down in his preface); the explanations of the poet's words commend themselves by a compressed brevity which limits itself to what is most essential, and by a sharp precision of expression; and references to other passages of the poet, and also to grammars, dictionaries, etc., are not wanting."

Sallust's Jugurtha and Catiline.

With Notes and a Vocabulary. By NOBLE BUTLER and MINARD STURGIS. 12mo, 397 pages.

The editors have spent a vast amount of time and labor in correcting the text, by a comparison of the most improved German and English editions. It is believed that this will be found superior to any edition hitherto published in this country. In accordance with their chronological order, the "Jugurtha" precedes the "Catiline." The Notes are copious and tersely expressed; they display not only fine scholarship, but (what is quite as necessary in such a book) a practical knowledge of the difficulties which the student encounters in reading this author, and the aids that he requires. The Vocabulary was prepared by the late WILLIAM H. G. BUTLER. It will be found an able and faithful performance.

Germania and Agricola of Caius Cornelius Tacitus :

With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER, Professor of the Greek and Latin Languages in Amherst College. 12mo, 193 pages.

Tacitus's account of Germany and life of Agricola are among the most fascinating and instructive Latin classics. The present edition has been prepared expressly for college classes, by one who knows what they need. In it will be found: 1. A Latin text, approved by all the more recent editors. 2. A copious illustration of the grammatical constructions, as well as of the rhetorical and poetical usages peculiar to Tacitus. In a writer so concise it has been deemed necessary to pay particular regard to the connection of thought, and to the particles as the hinges of that connection. 3. Constant comparisons of the writer with the authors of the Augustan age, for the purpose of indicating the changes which had already been wrought in the language of the Roman people. 4. An embodiment in small compass of the most valuable labors of such recent German critics as Grimm, Günther, Gruber, Kiessling, Dronke, Roth, Ruperti, and Walther.

From PROF. LINCOLN, of Brown University.

"I have found the book in daily use with my class of very great service, very practical, and well suited to the wants of students. I am very much pleased with the Life of Tacitus and the Introduction, and indeed with the literary character of the book throughout. We shall make the book a part of our Latin course."

The History of Tacitus :

By W. S. TYLER. With Notes for Colleges. 12mo, 453 pages.

The text of Tacitus is here presented in a form as correct as a comparison of the best editions can make it. Notes are appended for the student's use, which contain not only the grammatical, but likewise all the geographical, archaeological, and historical illustrations that are necessary to render the author intelligible. It has been the constant aim of the editor to carry students beyond the dry details of grammar and lexicography, and introduce them to a familiar acquaintance and lively sympathy with the author and his times. Indexes to the notes, and to the names of persons and places, render reference easy.

From PROF. HACKETT, of Newton Theological Seminary.

"The notes appear to me to be even more neat and elegant than those on the 'Germania and Agricola.' They come as near to such notes as I would be glad to write myself on a classic, as almost any thing that I have yet seen."

Lincoln's Livy.

Selections from the first Five Books, together with the Twenty-First and Twenty-Second Books entire; with a Plan of Rome, a Map of the passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo, 329 pages.

The publishers believe that in this edition of Livy a want is supplied which has been universally felt; there being previous to this no American edition furnished with the requisite aids for the successful study of this Latin author. The text is chiefly that of Alschefski, which is now generally received by the best critics. The notes have been prepared with special reference to the grammatical study of the language, and the illustration of its forms, constructions, and idioms, as used by Livy. They will not be found to foster habits of dependence in the student, by supplying indiscriminate translation or unnecessary assistance; but come to his help only in such parts as it is fair to suppose he cannot master by his own exertions. They also embrace all necessary information relating to history, geography, and antiquities.

Lincoln's Livy has been highly commended by critics, and is used in nearly all the colleges in the country.

From PROF. ANDERSON, of Waterville College.

"A careful examination of several portions of your work has convinced me that, for the use of students, it is altogether superior to any edition of Livy with which I am acquainted. Among its excellences you will permit me to name the close attention given to particles, to the subjunctive mood, the constant reference to the grammars, the discrimination of words nearly synonymous, and the care in giving the localities mentioned in the text. The book will be hereafter used in our college."

Beza's Latin Version of the New Testament.

12mo, 291 pages.

The now-acknowledged propriety of giving students of languages familiar works for translation—thus adopting in the schools the mode by which the child first learns to talk—has induced the publication of this new American edition of Beza's Latin Version of the New Testament. Ever since its first appearance, this work has kept its place in the general esteem; while more recent versions have been so strongly tinged with the peculiar views of the translators as to make them acceptable to particular classes only. The editor has exerted himself to render the present edition worthy of patronage by its superior accuracy and neatness; and the publishers flatter themselves that the pains bestowed will insure for it a preference over other editions.

Virgil's *Æneid*.

With Explanatory Notes. By HENRY S. FRIEZE, Professor of Latin in the State University of Michigan. Illustrated. 12mo, 598 pages.

The appearance of this edition of Virgil's *Æneid* will, it is believed, be hailed with delight by all classical teachers. Neither expense nor pains have been spared to clothe the great Latin epic in a fitting dress. The type is unusually large and distinct, and errors in the text, so annoying to the learner, have been carefully avoided. The work contains eighty-five engravings, which delineate the usages, costumes, weapons, arts, and mythology of the ancients with a vividness that can be attained only by pictorial illustrations. The great feature of this edition is the scholarly and judicious commentary furnished in the appended Notes. The author has here endeavored not to show his learning, but to supply such practical aid as will enable the pupil to understand and appreciate what he reads. The notes are just full enough, thoroughly explaining the most difficult passages, while they are not so extended as to take all labor off the pupil's hands. Properly used, they cannot fail to impart an intelligent acquaintance with the syntax of the language. In a word, this work is commended to teachers as the most elegant, accurate, interesting, and practically useful edition of the *Æneid* that has yet been published.

From JOHN H. BRUNNER, President of Hiwassee College.

"The typography, paper, and binding of Virgil's *Æneid*, by Prof. Frieze, are all that need be desired; while the learned and judicious notes appended, are very valuable indeed."

From Principal of Piedmont (Va.) Academy.

"I have to thank you for a copy of Prof. Frieze's edition of the *Æneid*. I have been exceedingly pleased in my examination of it. The size of the type from which the text is printed, and the faultless execution, leave nothing to be desired in these respects. The adherence to a standard text throughout, increases the value of this edition."

From D. G. MOORE, Principal U. High School, Rutland.

"The copy of Frieze's 'Virgil' forwarded to me was duly received. It is so evidently superior to any of the other editions, that I shall unhesitatingly adopt it in my classes."

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Arnold's Greek Reading Book, containing the Substance of the Practical Introduction to Greek Construing and a Treatise on the Greek Particles; also, copious Selections from Greek Authors, with Critical and Explanatory English Notes, and a Lexicon. 12mo. 618 pages.

Voise's Exercises in Greek Prose Composition. Adapted to the First Book of Xenophon's Anabasis. By JAMES R. VOISE, Prof. of Greek in University of Michigan. 12mo. 185 pages.

Champlin's Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar. By J. T. CHAMPLIN, Professor of Greek and Latin in Waterville College. 12mo. 208 pages.

First Lessons in Greek; * or, the Beginner's Companion-Book to Hadley's Grammar. By JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Rector of Hopkins's Grammar School, New Haven, Ct. 12mo.

Hadley's Greek Grammar,* for Schools and Colleges. By JAMES HADLEY, Professor in Yale College. 12mo. 366 pages.

——— **Elements of the Greek Grammar.** 12mo.

Herodotus, Selections from; comprising mainly such portions as give a Connected History of the East, to the Fall of Babylon and the Death of Cyrus the Great. By HERMAN M. JOHNSON, D. D., 12mo. 185 pages.

Homer's Iliad, according to the Text of WOLF, with Notes, by JOHN J. OWEN, D. D., LL. D., Professor of the Latin and Greek Languages and Literature in the Free Academy of the City of New York. 1 vol., 12mo. 759 pages.

——— **Odyssey,** according to the Text of WOLF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. Sixteenth Edition. 12mo.

Kuhner's Greek Grammar. Translated by Professors EDWARDS and TAYLOR. Large 12mo. 620 pages.

Kendrick's Greek Ollendorff.* Being a Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Greek Grammar. By ASAHEL C. KENDRICK, Prof. of Greek Language in the University of Rochester. 12mo. 371 pages.

Owen's Xenophon's Anabasis. A new and enlarged edition, with numerous references to Kuhner's, Crosby's, and Hadley's Grammars. 12mo.

——— **Homer's Iliad.** 12mo. 759 pages.

——— **Greek Reader.** 12mo.

——— **Acts of the Apostles,** in Greek, with a Lexicon. 12mo.

——— **Homer's Odyssey.** Tenth Edition. 12mo.

——— **Thucydides.** With Map. 12mo. 700 pages.

——— **Xenophon's Cyropaedia.** Eighth Edition. 12mo.

Plato's Apology and Crito.* With Notes by W. S. TYLER, Graves Professor of Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 180 pp.

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Thucydides's History of the Peloponnesian War, according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. With Map. 12mo.

Xenophon's Memorabilia of Socrates. With Notes and Introduction by R. D. C. ROBBINS, Professor of Language in Middlebury College. 12mo. 421 pages.

Anabasis. With Explanatory Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By JAMES R. BOISE, Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo. 393 pages.

Anabasis. Chiefly according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. Revised Edition. With Map. 12mo.

Cyropædia, according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. 12mo.

Sophocles's Œdipus Tyrannus. With Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By HOWARD CROSBY, Professor of Greek in the University of New York. 12mo. 138 pages.

HEBREW AND SYRIAC.

Gesenius's Hebrew Grammar. Seventeenth Edition, with Corrections and Additions, by Dr. E. RODIGER. Translated by T. J. CONANT, Professor of Hebrew in Rochester Theological Seminary, New York. 8vo. 361 pages.

Uhlemann's Syriac Grammar. Translated from the German. By ENOCH HUTCHINSON. With a Course of Exercises in Syriac Grammar, and a Crestomathy and brief Lexicon prepared by the Translator. 8vo. 367 pages.

D. APPLETON & CO., 1, 3, & 5 Bond St., New York,

PUBLISHER UPWARD OF

300 SCHOOL TEXT-BOOKS,

Including the Departments of English, Latin, Greek, French, Spanish, Italian, Hebrew, and Syriac; of which a complete

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE

Will be sent, free of postage, to those applying for it.

A single copy for *examination*, of any of the works marked thus *, will be transmitted by mail, postage prepaid, to any *Teacher* remitting one-half of its price. Any of the others will be sent by mail, *postage prepaid*, upon receipt of full retail price.

